

# IAEA SAFEGUARDS GLOSSARY

2022 Edition



**IAEA**

International Atomic Energy Agency  
*Atoms for Peace and Development*



IAEA SAFEGUARDS GLOSSARY

2022 EDITION

The following States are Members of the International Atomic Energy Agency:

AFGHANISTAN	GERMANY	PALAU
ALBANIA	GHANA	PANAMA
ALGERIA	GREECE	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
ANGOLA	GRENADA	PARAGUAY
ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	GUATEMALA	PERU
ARGENTINA	GUYANA	PHILIPPINES
ARMENIA	HAITI	POLAND
AUSTRALIA	HOLY SEE	PORTUGAL
AUSTRIA	HONDURAS	QATAR
AZERBAIJAN	HUNGARY	REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA
BAHAMAS	ICELAND	ROMANIA
BAHRAIN	INDIA	RUSSIAN FEDERATION
BANGLADESH	INDONESIA	RWANDA
BARBADOS	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF	SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS
BELARUS	IRAQ	SAINT LUCIA
BELGIUM	IRELAND	SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
BELIZE	ISRAEL	SAMOA
BENIN	ITALY	SAN MARINO
BOLIVIA, PLURINATIONAL STATE OF	JAMAICA	SAUDI ARABIA
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	JAPAN	SENEGAL
BOTSWANA	JORDAN	SERBIA
BRAZIL	KAZAKHSTAN	SEYCHELLES
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	KENYA	SIERRA LEONE
BULGARIA	KOREA, REPUBLIC OF	SINGAPORE
BURKINA FASO	KUWAIT	SLOVAKIA
BURUNDI	KYRGYZSTAN	SLOVENIA
CAMBODIA	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	SOUTH AFRICA
CAMEROON	LATVIA	SPAIN
CANADA	LEBANON	SRI LANKA
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	LESOTHO	SUDAN
CHAD	LIBERIA	SWEDEN
CHILE	LIBYA	SWITZERLAND
CHINA	LIECHTENSTEIN	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC
COLOMBIA	LITHUANIA	TAJIKISTAN
COMOROS	LUXEMBOURG	THAILAND
CONGO	MADAGASCAR	TOGO
COSTA RICA	MALAWI	TONGA
CÔTE D'IVOIRE	MALAYSIA	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
CROATIA	MALI	TUNISIA
CUBA	MALTA	TÜRKİYE
CYPRUS	MARSHALL ISLANDS	TURKMENISTAN
CZECH REPUBLIC	MAURITANIA	UGANDA
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	MAURITIUS	UKRAINE
DENMARK	MEXICO	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
DJIBOUTI	MONACO	UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
DOMINICA	MONGOLIA	UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	MONTENEGRO	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
ECUADOR	MOROCCO	URUGUAY
EGYPT	MOZAMBIQUE	UZBEKISTAN
EL SALVADOR	MYANMAR	VANUATU
ERITREA	NAMIBIA	VENEZUELA, BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF
ESTONIA	NEPAL	VIET NAM
ESWATINI	NETHERLANDS	YEMEN
ETHIOPIA	NEW ZEALAND	ZAMBIA
FIJI	NICARAGUA	ZIMBABWE
FINLAND	NIGER	
FRANCE	NIGERIA	
GABON	NORTH MACEDONIA	
GEORGIA	NORWAY	
	OMAN	
	PAKISTAN	

The Agency's Statute was approved on 23 October 1956 by the Conference on the Statute of the IAEA held at United Nations Headquarters, New York; it entered into force on 29 July 1957. The Headquarters of the Agency are situated in Vienna. Its principal objective is "to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world".

INTERNATIONAL NUCLEAR VERIFICATION  
SERIES No. 3 (Rev. 1)

# IAEA SAFEGUARDS GLOSSARY

2022 EDITION

INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY  
VIENNA, 2022

## COPYRIGHT NOTICE

All IAEA scientific and technical publications are protected by the terms of the Universal Copyright Convention as adopted in 1952 (Berne) and as revised in 1972 (Paris). The copyright has since been extended by the World Intellectual Property Organization (Geneva) to include electronic and virtual intellectual property. Permission to use whole or parts of texts contained in IAEA publications in printed or electronic form must be obtained and is usually subject to royalty agreements. Proposals for non-commercial reproductions and translations are welcomed and considered on a case-by-case basis. Enquiries should be addressed to the IAEA Publishing Section at:

Marketing and Sales Unit, Publishing Section  
International Atomic Energy Agency  
Vienna International Centre  
PO Box 100  
1400 Vienna, Austria  
fax: +43 1 26007 22529  
tel.: +43 1 2600 22417  
email: [sales.publications@iaea.org](mailto:sales.publications@iaea.org)  
[www.iaea.org/publications](http://www.iaea.org/publications)

© IAEA, 2022

Printed by the IAEA in Austria

October 2022

STI/PUB/2003

### IAEA Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Names: International Atomic Energy Agency.

Title: IAEA safeguards glossary : 2022 edition / International Atomic Energy Agency.

Description: Vienna : International Atomic Energy Agency, 2022. | Series: International Nuclear Verification Series, ISSN 1020-6205 ; no. 3 (Rev. 1) | Includes bibliographical references.

Identifiers: IAEAL 22-01513 | ISBN 978-92-0-122122-3 (paperback : alk. paper) | ISBN 978-92-0-122222-0 (pdf) | ISBN 978-92-0-122322-7 (epub)

Subjects: LCSH: Nuclear industry — Safety measures — Terminology. | Nuclear facilities — Safety measures — Terminology. | Terms and phrases. | Nuclear nonproliferation.

Classification: UDC 341.67 | STI/PUB/2003

## FOREWORD

The year 2022 features the anniversaries of several milestones in IAEA safeguards: 60 years since the IAEA conducted its first in-field inspection; 50 years since the first comprehensive safeguards agreements were concluded in connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons; and 25 years since the approval by the IAEA Board of Governors of the Model Additional Protocol. This anniversary update of the IAEA Safeguards Glossary reflects the continuing evolution of safeguards to address new challenges and technologies in an ever-expanding nuclear field.

The IAEA published the first IAEA Safeguards Glossary (IAEA/SG/INF/1) in 1980, with the aim of facilitating understanding of the specialized safeguards terminology within the international community. The IAEA Safeguards Glossary was revised in 1987 (IAEA/SG/INF/1 (Rev.1)) and again in 2001 (IAEA/NVS/3) to reflect, among other things, developments associated with the Model Additional Protocol, such as the advent of integrated safeguards and the implementation of customized safeguards approaches for States (known as State-level safeguards approaches, or SLAs).

Since then, IAEA safeguards implementation has continued to evolve, including greater emphasis on ‘State as a whole’ considerations in the implementation of safeguards, and to reflect numerous technological advancements. The 2022 Edition of the IAEA Safeguards Glossary reflects these developments, as well as the natural evolution and elaboration of terminology acquired over twenty additional years of experience in safeguards implementation.

The IAEA Safeguards Glossary does not represent a comprehensive collection of all terms used in IAEA safeguards but rather collects those terms that are unique to IAEA safeguards or that may be used in other domains but have a specific meaning or application relevant to IAEA safeguards. In this edition, terms deemed to not meet these criteria have been removed and new terms that have come into use in the past two decades have been introduced.

Each section of the IAEA Safeguards Glossary addresses a specific subject area relevant to IAEA safeguards. To facilitate understanding, each term includes a definition and, where applicable, further explanation or examples. The sequence of terms within a section corresponds to the internal relationships of the subject area. A new section covering ‘State and Regional Authorities, Responsibilities, Support and Services’ has been introduced, reflecting an increased emphasis on State cooperation and support with the evolution of the global nuclear industry since the 2001 Edition.

The terms are numbered consecutively within each section; an index referring to these numbers has been provided for ease of reference. Within each

definition, terms that are defined elsewhere in the IAEA Safeguards Glossary are italicized. Numbers or abbreviations in square brackets refer to the IAEA documents and publications noted at the beginning of this publication. The terms have been translated into the official languages of the IAEA, as well as into German and Japanese.

The IAEA Safeguards Glossary has no legal status and is not intended to serve as a basis for adjudicating on problems of definition such as might arise during the negotiation or in the interpretation of safeguards agreements or protocols thereto.

The IAEA wishes to acknowledge the many individuals who contributed to this publication. The IAEA officer responsible for this publication was J. Martinez of the Division of Concepts and Planning.



## **IAEA DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS REFERRED TO IN THIS GLOSSARY**

### **INFORMATION CIRCULARS**

- [9] INFCIRC/9/Rev.2, Agreement on the Privileges and Immunities of the IAEA (1967).
- [26] INFCIRC/26 and Add.1, The Agency's Safeguards (1961, extended in 1964) (1964).
- [39] GC(V)/INF/39, The Agency's Inspectorate (1961).
- [66] INFCIRC/66/Rev.2, The Agency's Safeguards System (1965, as Provisionally Extended in 1966 and 1968) (1968).
- [140] INFCIRC/140, Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (1970).
- [153] INFCIRC/153 (Corrected), The Structure and Content of Agreements Between the Agency and States Required in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (1972).
- [179] GOV/INF/179, The Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Tlatelolco Treaty) (1967).
- [193] INFCIRC/193, The Text of the Agreement Between Belgium, Denmark, the Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, the European Atomic Energy Community and the Agency in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (1973) (entered into force 1977 (see INFCIRC/193/Add.1)). The Additional Protocol to [193] entered into force in 2004 and is reproduced in INFCIRC/193/Add.8 (2005).
- [207] INFCIRC/207, Notification to the Agency of Exports and Imports of Nuclear Material (1974).

- [209] INFCIRC/209/Rev.2, Communications of 15 November 1999 Received from Member States Regarding the Export of Nuclear Material and of Certain Categories of Equipment and Other Material (2000).
- [225] INFCIRC/225/Rev.5, The Physical Protection of Nuclear Material and Nuclear Facilities (2011).
- [254] INFCIRC/254/Rev.4/Part 1, Communications Received from Certain Member States Regarding Guidelines for the Export of Nuclear Material, Equipment and Technology (2000); INFCIRC/254/Rev.4/Part 2, Communications Received from Certain Member States Regarding Guidelines for Transfers of Nuclear-Related Dual-Use Equipment, Materials, Software and Related Technology (2000).
- [267] INFCIRC/267, The Revised Guiding Principles and General Operating Rules to Govern the Provision of Technical Assistance by the Agency (1979).
- [274] INFCIRC/274/Rev. 1, Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (1980); INFCIRC/274/Rev.1/Mod.1 (Corrected), Amendment to the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material (2021).
- [276] GOV/INF/276, The Standard Text of Safeguards Agreements in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons: Revision of the Standardized Text of the “Small Quantities Protocol” (1974).
- [276/1] GOV/INF/276/Mod.1 and Corr.1, Revision of the Standardized Text of the “Small Quantities Protocol” (2006).
- [322] INFCIRC/322, Communication Received from the Resident Representative of Italy on Behalf of the European Community (1985).
- [331] INFCIRC/331/Add. 1, South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (1987).
- [361] GOV/INF/361, Nuclear Installations Under Agency Safeguards (1979).
- [395] INFCIRC/395, Agreement Between the Republic of Argentina and the Federative Republic of Brazil for the Exclusively Peaceful Use of Nuclear Energy (1991).

- [411] INFCIRC/411, Amendments to the Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America (Tlatelolco Treaty) (1993).
- [435] INFCIRC/435/Mod.1, Agreement of 13 December 1991 Between the Republic of Argentina, the Federative Republic of Brazil, the Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards (1997).
- [512] INFCIRC/512, The Text of the Cairo Declaration Adopted on the Occasion of the Signing of the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (the Treaty of Pelindaba) (1996).
- [540] INFCIRC/540 (Corrected), Model Protocol Additional to the Agreement(s) Between State(s) and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards (1997).
- [548] INFCIRC/548, Communication Received from the Permanent Mission of Thailand Regarding the Treaty on the Southeast Asia Nuclear Weapon-Free Zone (Treaty of Bangkok) (1998).
- [549] INFCIRC/549, Communication Received from Certain Member States Concerning Their Policies Regarding the Management of Plutonium (1998).
- [1998] GOV/1998/61, The Proliferation Potential of Neptunium and Americium (1998).
- [1999] GOV/1999/19/Rev.2, The Proliferation Potential of Neptunium and Americium (1999).
- [2002] GOV/2002/8, The Conceptual Framework for Integrated Safeguards: A Report by the Director General (2002).
- [2013] GOV/2013/38, The Conceptualization and Development of Safeguards Implementation at the State Level: Report by the Director General (2013).

- [2014] GOV/2014/41 and Corr.1, Supplementary Document to the Report on The Conceptualization and Development of Safeguards Implementation at the State Level (GOV/2013/38): Report by the Director General (2014).
- [2554] GOV/2554, Strengthening of Agency Safeguards, 1. Special Inspections. 2, The Provision and Use of Design Information (1991).
- [2629] GOV/2629, Safeguards, (a) Strengthening the Effectiveness and Improving the Efficiency of The Safeguards System (GC (XXXVI)/RES/586), Universal Reporting System on Nuclear Material and Specified Equipment and Non-Nuclear Material (1993).
- [2784] GOV/2784, Strengthening the Effectiveness of the Safeguards System: A Report by the Director General (1995).
- [2807] GOV/2807, Strengthening the Effectiveness and Improving the Efficiency of the Safeguards System: Proposals for a Strengthened and More Efficient Safeguards System: A Report by the Director General (1995).

#### **NUCLEAR VERIFICATION SERIES**

- [IAEA/  
NVS/1] Safeguards Techniques and Equipment: 2011 Edition, International Nuclear Verification Series No. 1 (Rev. 2), IAEA, Vienna (2011).

#### **IAEA NUCLEAR ENERGY SERIES**

- [NF-T-3.1] International Safeguards in the Design of Facilities for Long Term Spent Fuel Management (2018).
- [NF-T-3.2] International Safeguards in the Design of Reprocessing Plants (2019).
- [NF-T-4.7] International Safeguards in the Design of Fuel Fabrication Plants (2017).

- [NF-T-4.8] International Safeguards in the Design of Uranium Conversion Plants (2017).
- [NF-T-4.10] International Safeguards in the Design of Enrichment Plants (2019).
- [NP-T-2.8] International Safeguards in Nuclear Facility Design and Construction (2013).
- [NP-T-2.9] International Safeguards in the Design of Nuclear Reactors (2014).

### **SAFEGUARDS TECHNICAL REPORTS**

- [STR-399] Enhancing Capabilities for Nuclear Verification: Resource Mobilization Priorities (2022).
- [STR-400] Development and Implementation Support Programme for Nuclear Verification 2022–2023 (2022).

### **IAEA SERVICES SERIES**

- [IAEA-SVS-11] Guidelines and Format for Preparation and Submission of Declarations Pursuant to Articles 2 and 3 of the Model Protocol Additional to Safeguards Agreements (2004).
- [IAEA-SVS-13 (Rev. 1)] IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service (ISASS) Guidelines (2021).
- [IAEA-SVS-15] Nuclear Material Accounting Handbook (2008).
- [IAEA-SVS-21] Guidance for States Implementing Comprehensive Safeguards Agreements and Additional Protocols (2016).
- [IAEA-SVS-22] Safeguards Implementation Guide for States with Small Quantities Protocols (2013).

- [IAEA-SVS-30] Safeguards Implementation Practices Guide on Facilitating IAEA Verification Activities (2014).
- [IAEA-SVS-31] Safeguards Implementation Practices Guide on Establishing and Maintaining State Safeguards Infrastructure (2018).
- [IAEA-SVS-33] Safeguards Implementation Practices Guide on Provision of Information to the IAEA (2016)

## CONTENTS

1. LEGAL INSTRUMENTS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS RELATED TO IAEA SAFEGUARDS (1.1–1.37) .....	1
2. IAEA SAFEGUARDS: PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE (2.1–2.17) .....	18
3. SAFEGUARDS CONCEPTS, APPROACHES AND MEASURES (3.1–3.36) .....	24
4. NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NON-NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NUCLEAR INSTALLATIONS AND NUCLEAR RELATED ACTIVITIES (4.1–4.60) .....	35
5. NUCLEAR MATERIAL ACCOUNTANCY (5.1–5.68) .....	48
6. NUCLEAR MATERIAL MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES AND EQUIPMENT (6.1–6.40) .....	67
7. CONTAINMENT AND SURVEILLANCE (7.1–7.30) .....	77
8. ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING (8.1–8.21) .....	84
9. STATISTICAL CONCEPTS AND TECHNIQUES FOR NUCLEAR MATERIAL VERIFICATION (9.1–9.38) .....	89
10. VISITS AND ACTIVITIES IN THE FIELD (10.1–10.32) .....	100
11. SAFEGUARDS INFORMATION AND EVALUATION (11.1–11.32) .....	111
12. REPORTING ON SAFEGUARDS IMPLEMENTATION (12.1–12.12) .....	120
13. STATE AND REGIONAL AUTHORITIES, RESPONSIBILITIES, SUPPORT AND SERVICES (13.1–13.20) .....	124
TRANSLATION OF TERMS .....	133

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....	251
INDEX.....	255



# 1. LEGAL INSTRUMENTS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS RELATED TO IAEA SAFEGUARDS

*Safeguards applied by the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) are an important element of the global nuclear non-proliferation regime. This section provides information on legal instruments and other documents in the area of nuclear non-proliferation that either provide a legal basis for IAEA safeguards or are otherwise closely linked to the application of IAEA safeguards. These include the Statute of the IAEA, treaties requiring verification of nuclear non-proliferation undertakings, other relevant treaties, the basic safeguards documents, safeguards agreements and their relevant protocols, and guidelines related to the implementation of IAEA safeguards.*

**1.1. Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency.** The *Statute of the IAEA* was approved on 23 October 1956 by the Conference on the Statute of the IAEA and entered into force on 29 July 1957. The *Statute* has been amended three times: in 1963, 1973 and 1989. According to Article II, the IAEA shall:

“seek to accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world. It shall ensure, so far as it is able, that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.”

Article III.A.5 authorizes the IAEA to:

“establish and administer safeguards designed to ensure that special fissionable and other materials, services, equipment, facilities, and information made available by the Agency or at its request or under its supervision or control are not used in such a way as to further any military purpose; and to apply safeguards, at the request of the parties, to any bilateral or multilateral arrangement, or at the request of a State, to any of that State’s activities in the field of atomic energy”.

In carrying out these functions, the IAEA may conclude agreements with the parties concerned which provide for the application of *IAEA safeguards* or may implement other verification activities when approved by the IAEA Board of Governors in accordance with its authority provided for in Article VI.F. Article XII.A refers to the rights and responsibilities of the IAEA to the extent relevant to any project or arrangement where the IAEA is requested to apply

safeguards. Article XII.C refers, inter alia, to actions which may be taken by the Board in possible cases of *non-compliance* with *safeguards agreements*.

## TREATIES AND SUPPLY AGREEMENTS

**1.2. Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (or Non-Proliferation Treaty) (NPT).** The *NPT* is the cornerstone of the international nuclear non-proliferation regime. The Treaty was opened for signature on 1 July 1968 and entered into force on 5 March 1970. In 1995, the Treaty was extended indefinitely. Pursuant to Article I, each nuclear-weapon State (NWS) party undertakes not to transfer to any recipient whatsoever nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or control over such weapons or explosive devices directly or indirectly, and not in any way to assist, encourage or induce any non-nuclear-weapon State (NNWS) to manufacture or otherwise acquire such weapons or explosive devices, or control over such weapons or explosive devices.

Pursuant to Article II, each NNWS party undertakes not to receive the transfer from any transferor whatsoever of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or of control over such weapons or explosive devices directly or indirectly, not to manufacture or otherwise acquire such weapons or explosive devices and not to seek or receive any assistance in the manufacture of such weapons or explosive devices.

Pursuant to Article III.1, each NNWS party undertakes to accept safeguards, as set forth in an agreement to be negotiated and concluded with the IAEA in accordance with the *Statute of the IAEA* and the *IAEA safeguards system*, for the exclusive purpose of verification of the fulfilment of the State's obligations under the *NPT* with a view to preventing diversion of nuclear energy from peaceful purposes to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. Article III.1 further provides that these safeguards shall be applied on all *source material* or *special fissionable material* in all peaceful nuclear activities within the territory of such State, under its jurisdiction or carried out under its control anywhere. Pursuant to Article III.2, each State party to the *NPT* undertakes not to provide *source material* or *special fissionable material*, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material*, to any NNWS for peaceful purposes, unless the *source material* or *special fissionable material* is subject to the safeguards required by Article III.1.

Article IV.1 provides that nothing in the Treaty shall be interpreted as affecting the inalienable right of all parties to the *NPT* to develop research, production and use of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes without

discrimination and in accordance with Articles I and II of the Treaty. Under Article IV.2, all parties undertake to facilitate, and have the right to participate in, the fullest possible exchange of equipment, materials and scientific and technical information for the peaceful uses of nuclear energy.

Pursuant to Article VI, each party undertakes to pursue negotiations in good faith on effective measures relating to cessation of the nuclear arms race at an early date and to nuclear disarmament, and on a treaty on general and complete disarmament under strict and effective international control. Article IX.3 defines a NWS as one which manufactured and exploded a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device prior to 1 January 1967. There are five NWS parties to the *NPT*: China, France, the Russian Federation (the Soviet Union when the Treaty entered into force), the United Kingdom and the United States of America. The text of the Treaty is reproduced in [140].

**1.3. Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty).** The Treaty established the first regional nuclear-weapon-free zone requiring Contracting Parties to accept the application of *IAEA safeguards*. The Treaty was opened for signature on 14 February 1967 and entered into force for each Government individually. The Treaty prohibits the testing, use, manufacture and production or acquisition by any means whatsoever of any nuclear weapons, as well as the receipt, storage, installation, deployment and any form of possession of any nuclear weapons by States, directly or indirectly, in the geographical zone of application of the Treaty. Pursuant to Article 13 of the Treaty, each party undertakes to conclude multilateral or bilateral agreements with the IAEA for the application of *IAEA safeguards* to its nuclear activities.

Under Additional Protocol I to the Treaty, States outside the geographical zone which have de jure or de facto jurisdiction over territories within the limits of the zone undertake to apply to those territories the statute of denuclearization in respect of warlike purposes as defined in the Treaty.

Under Additional Protocol II to the Treaty, each of the nuclear-weapon States as defined by the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* undertakes to respect the statute of denuclearization in the region and not to use or threaten to use nuclear weapons against the parties to the Treaty. The text of the *Tlatelolco Treaty* is reproduced in [179], with amendments published in [411].

**1.4. South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (Rarotonga Treaty).** The Treaty established a nuclear-weapon-free zone in the South Pacific region. It entered into force on 11 December 1986. Each party undertakes not to manufacture or otherwise acquire, possess or have control over any nuclear explosive device

by any means anywhere inside or outside the South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone, not to seek or receive any assistance in the manufacture or acquisition of any nuclear explosive device and not to take any action to assist or encourage the manufacture or acquisition of any nuclear explosive device by any State. State parties also undertake to prevent the stationing or testing of any such devices anywhere within the South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone. Each State party to the Treaty undertakes to accept safeguards as provided for in a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* with the IAEA required in connection with the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*, or an agreement equivalent in its scope and effect to such an agreement, and not to provide *source material* or *special fissionable material*, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material* for peaceful purposes to any non-nuclear-weapon State unless subject to the safeguards required by Article III.1 of the *NPT*, or to any nuclear-weapon State unless subject to applicable *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA. The *Rarotonga Treaty* has three protocols: Protocols 1 and 2 contain provisions similar to those in the two protocols to the *Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty)*, and Protocol 3 requires each party not to test any nuclear explosive device anywhere within the South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone. The text of the Treaty is reproduced in [331].

**1.5. Treaty on the Southeast Asia Nuclear Weapon-Free Zone (Bangkok Treaty).** The Treaty established a nuclear-weapon-free zone in the Southeast Asia region. It was opened for signature on 15 December 1995 and entered into force 27 March 1997. The Treaty requires its parties, inter alia, not to develop, manufacture or otherwise acquire, possess or have control over, station, transport, test or use nuclear weapons anywhere, and not to allow in their respective territories any other State to develop, acquire, possess, control, station, test or use such weapons. Each State party to the Treaty undertakes to have in force an agreement with the IAEA for the application of ‘full scope’ (comprehensive) safeguards to its peaceful nuclear activities and not to provide *source material* or *special fissionable material*, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material*, to any non-nuclear-weapon State except under conditions subject to the safeguards required by Article III.1 of the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*, or to any nuclear-weapon State except in conformity with applicable *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA. The Annex to the *Bangkok Treaty* provides for fact-finding missions to State parties in order to clarify and resolve a situation which may be considered ambiguous or which may give rise to doubts about compliance with the provisions of the Treaty; the Annex outlines the relevant procedures, including provision for the involvement of *IAEA inspectors*

in any such mission. A protocol to the Treaty contains provisions similar to those in Additional Protocol II to the *Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty)*. The text of the *Bangkok Treaty* is reproduced in [548].

**1.6. African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty).**<sup>1</sup> The Treaty established a nuclear-weapon-free zone in Africa. It was opened for signature on 11 April 1996 and entered into force on 15 July 2009. The Treaty requires its parties, inter alia, not to conduct research on, develop, manufacture, stockpile or otherwise acquire, possess or have control over any nuclear explosive device by any means anywhere, and to prohibit the stationing or testing of any such device in their territory. Each State party to the Treaty is required to declare any capability for the manufacture of nuclear explosive devices; to dismantle and destroy any such device that it had manufactured prior to the coming into force of the Treaty; and to destroy or convert to peaceful uses the manufacturing facilities, subject to the IAEA's verification of the dismantling, destruction or conversion. Each State party to the Treaty undertakes to have in force a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* with the IAEA required in connection with the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*, or an agreement equivalent in scope and effect to such an agreement, and not to provide *source material* or *special fissionable material*, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material* for peaceful purposes to any non-nuclear-weapon State unless subject to a *CSA* with the IAEA. The *Pelindaba Treaty* provides a procedure for a State party to bring complaints against other parties, which could lead to a request for additional IAEA *inspections*. There are three protocols to the *Pelindaba Treaty*: Protocols I and III contain provisions similar to those in the two additional protocols to the *Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty)*, and Protocol II contains provisions similar to those in Protocol 3 to the *South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (Rarotonga Treaty)*.

**1.7. Treaty on a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone in Central Asia (Semipalatinsk Treaty).**<sup>2</sup> The Treaty established the nuclear-weapon-free zone in Central Asia (CANWFZ). It was opened for signature on 8 September 2006 and entered into force on 21 March 2009. The Treaty requires its parties, inter alia, not to conduct

---

<sup>1</sup> Final text of the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (the Pelindaba Treaty), United Nations General Assembly resolution A/RES/50/78, UN, New York (1996).

<sup>2</sup> Treaty on a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone in Central Asia, UN Treaty Series Vol. 2970, No. I-51633 (2014).

research on, develop, manufacture, stockpile or otherwise acquire, possess or have control over any nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device by any means anywhere, or to receive assistance or take any action to assist or encourage the conduct of these activities. State parties also undertake not to allow in their territory the production, acquisition, stationing, storage or use of any nuclear weapon or nuclear explosive device and not to allow the disposal in their territory of radioactive *waste* of other States. Parties are required to have in force with the IAEA both a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* and an *additional protocol (AP)* and undertake not to provide *source material* or *special fissionable material*, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of special fissile material, to any non-nuclear-weapon State unless that State has concluded a *CSA* and an *AP* with the IAEA. Under the Protocol to the Treaty, nuclear-weapon States undertake not to use or threaten to use a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device against any party to the Treaty.

**1.8. Agreement Between the Republic of Argentina and the Federative Republic of Brazil for the Exclusively Peaceful Use of Nuclear Energy.**

Under the Agreement both States parties undertake (a) to prohibit and prevent in their territories and to abstain from carrying out, promoting or participating in, the testing, use, manufacture or acquisition of any nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device and (b) to establish the Common System of Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (SCCC) and the *Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC)* to verify, inter alia, that the *nuclear materials* in all nuclear activities of the parties are not diverted to the purposes prohibited by the Agreement. This Agreement was signed and entered into force in 1991; it is reproduced in [395].

**1.9. Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom Treaty).**

The Treaty was signed by the six original signatories in Rome on 25 March 1957 and entered into force on 1 January 1958. It established a common nuclear market among its State parties and provides that special fissile materials shall be the property of the Community. The Treaty also established the Euratom Supply Agency (ESA), which has the exclusive right to conclude contracts for the supply of ores, *source materials* and special fissile materials within the European Union. In accordance with Article 77, Chapter VII of Title II of the Treaty, the Commission of the European Atomic Energy Community will satisfy itself that, in the territories of Member States, (a) ores, *source materials* and special fissile materials are not diverted from their intended uses as declared by the users and (b) the provisions relating to supply and any particular safeguarding

obligations assumed by the Community under an agreement concluded with a third State or an international organization are complied with.

**1.10. Bilateral cooperation agreement.** An agreement providing for cooperation in the field of peaceful uses of nuclear energy which is usually concluded between a supplier State and a receiver State and which covers conditions for the supply of *nuclear material* and other specified material, equipment and technology. Such an agreement may contain undertakings not to use the supplied items so as to further any military purpose or for the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. The agreement may also contain undertakings of the receiver State to submit to *IAEA safeguards* a range of facilities, equipment and *nuclear material* and non-nuclear material, as identified in each individual case.

**1.11. Project and supply agreement.** Article III.A.5 of the *Statute of the IAEA* envisions the application of *IAEA safeguards* to assistance provided by or through the IAEA. Article XI.F.4 requires that, upon approving a project, the IAEA shall enter into an agreement with the member or group of members submitting the project. The agreement shall include undertakings that the assistance provided shall not be used in such a way as to further any military purpose and that the project shall be subject to the safeguards provided for in Article XII, the relevant safeguards being specified in the agreement. A *project and supply agreement* with a State that has a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* in force generally provides that the safeguards requirements of the *project and supply agreement* shall be met by the application of safeguards pursuant to the *CSA*. A *project and supply agreement* with a State that does not have a *CSA* in force normally provides for the application of safeguards based on [66].

**1.12. The Application of Safeguards in Relation to the Granting of Technical Assistance.** The provisions established by the IAEA Board of Governors on 24 September 1977 for the application of safeguards in relation to the granting of technical assistance, reproduced in the Annex to the Revised Guiding Principles and General Operating Rules to Govern the Provision of Technical Assistance by the Agency [267]. The guiding principles governing the provision of technical assistance by the IAEA provide that *IAEA safeguards* shall be applied to all forms of technical assistance in all sensitive technological areas as set forth in the Annex or as subsequently amended by the Board. In the case of IAEA Member States which have concluded appropriate *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA concerning the relevant activity, no additional *safeguards agreements* relating to the benefits obtained from technical assistance provided by the IAEA are required. In the case of Member States for which such provisions do not apply, *safeguards agreements*, where applicable, are required to be drawn up by the

IAEA to cover materials and facilities utilizing the technology being transferred and are to be concluded before the delivery of the technical assistance. In the case of requests for scientific visits and fellowships no safeguards will normally be required. However, when, in the opinion of the IAEA Secretariat, the quantum of assistance granted through such means constitutes a “substantial contribution” to a project in a “sensitive technological area” within a requesting Member State, the matter will be brought to the attention of the Board for appropriate action.

**1.13. Revised Supplementary Agreement Concerning the Provision of Technical Assistance by the IAEA.** An agreement concluded between the IAEA and a State, as required by the guiding principles governing the provision of technical assistance by the IAEA to a Member State reproduced in [267]. Under a revised supplementary agreement, a State undertakes that the technical assistance it receives pursuant to the agreement shall be used only for peaceful applications of atomic energy and, in particular, that such assistance shall not be used for the manufacture of nuclear weapons, for the furtherance of any military purpose or for uses which could contribute to the proliferation of nuclear weapons, such as research on or development, testing or manufacture of a nuclear explosive device. To this end, the agreement further provides that the IAEA’s rights and responsibilities provided for in Article XII.A of the *Statute of the IAEA* shall be implemented and maintained with respect to a project subject to the agreement pursuant to an applicable *safeguards agreement* which is in force between a government and the IAEA or, in the absence of such an agreement, pursuant to a *safeguards agreement* to be concluded between a government and the IAEA prior to the implementation of the assistance approved for the project.

## BASIC SAFEGUARDS DOCUMENTS

**1.14. The Agency’s Inspectors (the Inspectors Document).** The Annex to [39], referred to in *item-specific safeguards agreements* as the Inspectors Document, contains detailed provisions relating to *IAEA inspectors* which were considered by the IAEA Board of Governors to be in effect as from 29 June 1961. The document addresses aspects of *inspection activities*, including the procedure by which *IAEA inspectors* are to be designated to a State; the method of announcing and carrying out *inspections* and *visits*; the conduct of *inspections*, rights of access, inspection procedures and the obligation to report to the State on the results of each *inspection*; and the privileges and immunities of *IAEA inspectors*. The provisions of this document acquire legally binding force only when and to the extent that they are incorporated, by reference or otherwise, into *safeguards agreements*. The document in itself does not constitute an agreement.



**1.15. The Agency's Safeguards (1961, extended in 1964).** The document containing the provisions of the IAEA's 'safeguards system' was approved by the IAEA Board of Governors on 31 January 1961, including the principles and procedures for the information and guidance of Member States and for the Board itself in the administration of safeguards by the IAEA [26]. The safeguards procedures in the document cover requirements anticipated by the IAEA at that time and related only to reactors with less than 100 MW(th) output, to the *source material* and *special fissionable material* used and produced in these reactors, and to small research and development facilities. On 26 February 1964, the Board approved provisions to "extend the Agency's safeguards system" outlined in [26] to make it relate to reactors of 100 MW(th) or more (Add.1). The provisions of this document acquire legally binding force only when and to the extent that they are incorporated, by reference or otherwise, into *safeguards agreements*.

**1.16. The Agency's Safeguards System (1965, as Provisionally Extended in 1966 and 1968).** The document, also known as the 'Safeguards Document', was designed to facilitate and standardize as far as possible the content of *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA [66]. Approved by the IAEA Board of Governors initially in 1965, the document covered reactors of all sizes, thereby replacing [26], which covered only reactors with less than 100 MW(th) output. It was subsequently extended in 1966 and 1968 to cover *reprocessing plants*, and *conversion plants* and *fuel fabrication plants* (Rev.1 and Rev.2, respectively). The provisions of this document acquire legally binding force only when and to the extent that they are incorporated, by reference or otherwise, into *safeguards agreements*, also known as '*item-specific safeguards agreements*' or 'INFCIRC/66-type' safeguards agreements.

**1.17. The Structure and Content of Agreements Between the Agency and States Required in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons.** The document provides the structure and content of agreements for the application of *IAEA safeguards* on all *nuclear material* in all peaceful nuclear activities in a State [153]. Approved by the IAEA Board of Governors on 20 April 1971, it serves as the basis for the negotiation of *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)* between the IAEA and non-nuclear-weapon States party to the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*, as well as for negotiation of other *CSAs* concluded pursuant to nuclear-weapon-free zone treaties. The document also provides the framework for the *voluntary offer agreements (VOAs)* which the five *NPT* nuclear-weapon States have concluded with the IAEA.

**1.18. Model Protocol Additional to the Agreement(s) Between State(s) and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards.**

The document [540], also known as the ‘*Model Additional Protocol*’, provides for those measures for strengthening the effectiveness and improving the efficiency of *IAEA safeguards* which require complementary legal authority. It was approved by the IAEA Board of Governors on 15 May 1997. The IAEA uses the *Model Additional Protocol* for the negotiation and conclusion of *additional protocols (APs)* and other legally binding agreements as follows:

- (a) With States and other parties to *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)*, containing all of the measures provided for in [540];
- (b) With nuclear-weapon States, incorporating those measures from [540] that each such State has identified as capable of contributing to the non-proliferation and efficiency aims of the *Model Additional Protocol* when implemented with regard to that State, and as consistent with that State’s obligations under Article I of the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)*;
- (c) With other States that are prepared to accept measures provided for in [540] in pursuance of safeguards effectiveness and efficiency objectives.

**1.19. Agreement on the Privileges and Immunities of the International Atomic Energy Agency.**

The Agreement, reproduced in [9], grants, inter alia, certain privileges and immunities to the IAEA and its property, representatives of Member States and IAEA officials, including *IAEA inspectors*, as necessary for the effective exercise of their functions. The Agreement also provides for the recognition and acceptance of the United Nations laissez-passer issued to IAEA officials as a valid travel document. *Safeguards agreements* concluded with States which are not IAEA Member States or which are not party to the Agreement provide for the granting to *IAEA inspectors* of the same privileges and immunities as those specified in the Agreement.

**SAFEGUARDS AGREEMENTS, ADDITIONAL PROTOCOLS  
THERETO AND UNDERTAKINGS RELATED  
TO SAFEGUARDS IMPLEMENTATION**

**1.20. Safeguards agreement.** An agreement for the application of safeguards concluded between the IAEA and a State or a group of States, in some cases together with a *regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation*, such as the *European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom)* and the *Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials*

(*ABACC*). Such an agreement is concluded either because of the requirements of a *project and supply agreement*, or to satisfy the relevant requirements of bilateral or multilateral arrangements, or to apply safeguards at the request of a State to any of that State's nuclear activities.

**1.21. INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement.** An agreement concluded on the basis of [153], including *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)* and *voluntary offer agreements (VOAs)*.

**1.22. Comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA).** An agreement concluded pursuant to the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* and/or a nuclear-weapon-free zone (NWFZ) treaty under which a State undertakes to accept, and the IAEA has the right and obligation to apply, safeguards on all *source material* or *special fissionable material* in all peaceful nuclear activities within the State's territory, under its jurisdiction or carried out under its control anywhere, for the exclusive purpose of verifying that such material is not diverted to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. Since 1972, *CSAs* in connection with the *NPT* and/or NWFZ treaties have been concluded on the basis of [153]. *CSAs* are also referred to as 'full scope' *safeguards agreements*.

Some *CSAs*, such as the *sui generis* agreement between Albania and the IAEA, and the quadripartite *safeguards agreement* between Argentina, Brazil, the *Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC)* and the IAEA, were concluded prior to Albania's accession to the *NPT* and the accession of Argentina and Brazil to the *NPT* and the *Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty)*. The IAEA Board of Governors approved exchanges of letters with the States concerned confirming that such agreements also meet their obligations under the *NPT* (Albania) and the *NPT* and the *Tlatelolco Treaty* (Argentina and Brazil).

**1.23. Item-specific safeguards agreement.** An agreement based on [66] or [26]. Such an agreement specifies the items (e.g. *nuclear material*, non-nuclear material such as heavy water), *facilities* and/or equipment to be safeguarded and prohibits the use of the specified items in such a way as to further any military purpose. Since 1975, such agreements also explicitly proscribe any use related to the manufacture of any nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device. *Item-specific safeguards agreements* can be grouped as follows:

- (a) An agreement concluded pursuant to a *project and supply agreement* between the IAEA and a State that does not have a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* providing for the supply by or through the IAEA of *nuclear*

*material*, services, equipment, *facilities* and/or information to the State and, in that connection, for the application of *IAEA safeguards*.

- (b) A *safeguards agreement* between the IAEA and one or more States providing for the application of safeguards to *nuclear material*, services, equipment or *facilities* supplied under a cooperation arrangement between States, or, having been subject to such safeguards, retransferred to States without *CSAs*. Some *bilateral cooperation agreements* concluded before *IAEA safeguards* were operational provided for safeguards to be applied by the supplier State; the parties to those agreements later requested the IAEA to apply its safeguards instead. A *safeguards agreement* transferring the safeguards responsibility to the IAEA, typically concluded between the IAEA and both the supplier and recipient States, came to be known as a safeguards transfer agreement (STA).
- (c) A unilateral submission agreement between the IAEA and a State, concluded at the request of that State, for the application of safeguards to any of the State's activities in the field of nuclear energy.

**1.24. Voluntary offer agreement (VOA).** An agreement concluded between the IAEA and a nuclear-weapon State as defined in the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* which is not required to accept *IAEA safeguards* under the *NPT* but has voluntarily offered to do so, inter alia, to allay concerns that the application of *IAEA safeguards* could lead to commercial disadvantages for the nuclear industries of non-nuclear-weapon States. Under such an agreement, a State offers, for selection by the IAEA for the application of safeguards, some or all of the *nuclear material* and/or *facilities* in its civil *nuclear fuel cycle*. A *VOA* generally follows the structure of [153], but the scope is limited to *nuclear material* and *facilities* in civilian activities offered by the State for the application of *IAEA safeguards*. The IAEA has concluded such a *VOA* with each of the five *NPT* nuclear-weapon States (i.e. China, France, the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom and the United States of America).

**1.25. Additional protocol (AP).** A protocol additional to a *safeguards agreement* (or agreements) concluded between the IAEA and a State, or group of States, following the provisions of the *Model Additional Protocol* [540]. In the case of a State with a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*, the *AP* must contain all of the measures included in [540]. In the case of an *item-specific safeguards agreement* or a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)*, an *AP* includes those measures from [540] that have been accepted by the State. Under Article 1 of [540], the provisions of the *AP* prevail in the case of conflict between the provisions of the *safeguards agreement* and those of the *AP*.

**1.26. Original small quantities protocol (original SQP).** A protocol to a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* concluded between the IAEA and a State based on the text contained in Annex B to [276], published in 1974. The *original SQP* holds in abeyance the implementation of most of the safeguards procedures in Part II of a *CSA* as long as the eligibility criteria are met by the State. The eligibility criteria for an SQP based on the original standard text are that the State has *nuclear material* in amounts less than those specified in para. 37 of [153] and no *nuclear material* in a *facility* as defined in [153]. States with *original SQPs* are required to provide to the IAEA an annual report on *imports and exports* of *nuclear material* and *design information* before introducing *nuclear material* into a *facility*. They are not required to provide to the IAEA an *initial report* on all *nuclear material* subject to safeguards or early *design information*, nor are they required to accept designation of *IAEA inspectors* or to allow the IAEA *access for inspections*. The IAEA Board of Governors recognized on 20 September 2005 that the *SQP* based on the original standard text constituted a weakness in the *IAEA safeguards system* and that, although *SQPs* should remain part of the *IAEA safeguards system*, they should be subject to the modifications specified in [276/1].

**1.27. Revised small quantities protocol (revised SQP).** A protocol to a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* concluded between the IAEA and a State based on the revised standard text approved by the IAEA Board of Governors on 20 September 2005. The *revised SQP* standard text is contained in Annex B to [276/1]. The *revised SQP* reduces the number of provisions in Part II of the *CSA* the implementation of which is held in abeyance as long as the State meets the eligibility criteria. The eligibility criteria for an SQP based on the revised standard text are that the State has *nuclear material* in amounts less than those specified in para. 37 of [153] and no decision has been taken by the State to construct or authorize construction of a *facility* as defined in [153]. An SQP based on the revised standard text is unavailable to a State with a planned or existing *facility*. States with *revised SQPs* are required to provide to the IAEA an *initial report* on all *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards*, an annual report on *imports and exports* of *nuclear material*, and early *design information*; to accept the designation of *IAEA inspectors*; and to allow *access for inspections*.

**1.28. Suspension protocol.** A protocol to a *safeguards agreement* with a State (or States) which suspends the application of safeguards under that agreement while, and to the extent that, *IAEA safeguards* are being applied for the State (or States) under another *safeguards agreement* (or agreements) concluded subsequently. Examples include protocols to suspend the application of safeguards under

*project and supply agreements* or under safeguards transfer agreements for States where *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)* have come into force.

**1.29. Cooperation protocol.** A protocol amplifying the provisions of a *safeguards agreement* between the IAEA and a State or a group of States, in some cases together with a *regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation*, specifying the conditions and means of the cooperation in the application of *IAEA safeguards* provided for in the agreement (e.g. arrangements to coordinate *inspection activities* of the IAEA and the parties to the agreement). Such cooperation protocols have been incorporated into the agreements for the application of safeguards between the IAEA and Argentina, Brazil and the *Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC)*; the IAEA and Japan; the IAEA and the non-nuclear-weapon States of the *European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom)* and *Euratom*; and the IAEA, France and *Euratom*.

**1.30. Subsidiary arrangements.** The document specifying in detail how the procedures laid down in a *safeguards agreement* are to be applied. *Subsidiary arrangements to safeguards agreements* consist of a General Part (Codes 1–10), which addresses such matters as points of contact on safeguards and procedures for the application of *IAEA safeguards*, and attachments for *facilities* and *material balance areas (MBAs) outside facilities (facility/location outside facilities (LOF) attachments)*, which detail the safeguards procedures for each individual *facility/location outside facilities (LOF)*.

*Safeguards agreements* based on [153] require the conclusion of *subsidiary arrangements*. Under an *additional protocol (AP)* based on [540], either the State or the IAEA may request the conclusion of *subsidiary arrangements* to the *AP*. These *subsidiary arrangements* to an *AP* are included in Codes 11–18 of the General Part.

*Subsidiary arrangements* to an *item-specific safeguards agreement* are concluded if so required by the agreement.

**1.31. Modified Code 3.1 of the General Part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to a safeguards agreement.** Code 3.1 of the General Part of the *subsidiary arrangements* to a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* sets out the timelines for the provision of *design information* by a State to the IAEA for *facilities* and information for *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*. The modified Code 3.1 requires the State to provide to the IAEA early *design information* for a new *facility* as soon as the decision to construct, or to authorize construction of, a new *facility* has been taken, whichever is earlier. The modification was approved in 1992 by the IAEA Board of Governors based on the proposal by the Director

General contained in [2554] and effected by exchanges of letters between the IAEA and States. Prior to the approval of the modified Code 3.1, States were required under Code 3.1 to provide preliminary *design information* for a new *facility* 180 days before *nuclear material* was introduced into the *facility*.

**1.32. Voluntary reporting scheme (VRS) on nuclear material and specified equipment and non-nuclear material.** The scheme established by the IAEA in 1993 for the voluntary reporting by States of *nuclear material* not otherwise required to be reported to the IAEA under *safeguards agreements*, and of *imports and exports* of specified equipment and non-nuclear material, as specified in [2629]. States choosing to participate in the scheme do so through an exchange of letters with the IAEA. The list of the specified equipment and non-nuclear material to be used for the purpose of the VRS is incorporated in Annex II to [540].

**1.33. Notification of transfers of nuclear material to non-nuclear-weapon States.** To assist the IAEA in its *safeguards activities*, the five nuclear-weapon States as defined in the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* informed the IAEA [207] that they would voluntarily provide to the IAEA information on the anticipated export of *nuclear material* (excluding exports of *source material* for non-nuclear purposes) in an amount exceeding one *effective kilogram (ekg)* for peaceful purposes to any non-nuclear-weapon State at least ten days prior to export. Information is also provided under [207] with respect to each import, in an amount greater than one *effective kilogram (ekg)*, of *nuclear material* which, immediately prior to export, is subject to *IAEA safeguards*, under an agreement with the IAEA, in the State from which the material is imported. The specifications provided in [207] are incorporated to varying degrees in each of the *voluntary offer agreements (VOAs)* between the IAEA and the nuclear-weapon States.

**1.34. Neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme.** On the basis of documents [1998] and [1999], the IAEA Board of Governors decided that the IAEA Director General should, using relevant information available through the conduct of the IAEA's regular activities and any additional information provided by States on a voluntary basis, monitor international transfers of *neptunium* and *americium* to non-nuclear-weapon States and any activity to produce separated *neptunium* and *americium* in States with *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)* in force. With regard to *neptunium*, the Board agreed that the proliferation risk was considerably lower than that with regard to *uranium* or *plutonium* and that exchanges of letters were needed on a voluntary basis between the IAEA and relevant States to ensure the regular and timely receipt of information as well as the application of measures required for efficient implementation of

the monitoring scheme described in [1999]. Although the Board believed that there was, at that time (i.e. 1999), practically no proliferation risk with regard to *americium*, it decided that the IAEA Director General should, using relevant information available through the conduct of the IAEA's regular activities and any additional information provided by States on a voluntary basis, including reporting on exports, report to the Board when appropriate with regard to the availability of this material and emerging programmes in States which may lead to acquisition of such material. Following this decision, letters were sent to 39 States seeking relevant information about inventories, exports and separation of *neptunium* and *americium*, and a commitment to provide annual updates. *Flow sheet verification (FSV)* was introduced in [1998] and [1999] as an element of a monitoring approach through which the IAEA Secretariat could (a) provide assurance that quantities of separated *neptunium* and *americium* in States that have, or are obliged to have, a *CSA* remain insufficient to pose a proliferation risk and (b) provide timely notification to the Board if this situation were to change.

## GUIDELINES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

**1.35. Zangger Committee Export Guidelines.** The Guidelines agreed on by a group of States party to the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* in order to clarify States' commitments under Article III.2 of the *NPT* in relation to exports, for peaceful purposes, to non-nuclear-weapon States of *source material* or *special fissionable material* and equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material*. The Guidelines were first developed during a series of meetings in 1971 chaired by Dr. Claude Zangger of Switzerland and are contained in communications which have been received by the IAEA since 1974 from participating States. The Guidelines consist of a 'trigger list' that includes *source material* and *special fissionable material* and specified equipment and material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use or production of *special fissionable material* whose export requires *IAEA safeguards* on the *source material* or *special fissionable material* in question. The Zangger Committee, as it became known, is not a committee of the IAEA. The IAEA is not a member of the committee and does not participate in its work. The Guidelines are published at the request of States in [209].

**1.36. Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines.** The Guidelines contained in communications received by the IAEA since 1978 from States participating in the Nuclear Suppliers Group (NSG). The Guidelines deal with the export policies and practices of participating States with respect to transfers, for peaceful



purposes, to non-nuclear-weapon States of *nuclear material*, equipment and technology, and of nuclear related dual-use equipment, materials, software and related technology. The Guidelines currently consist of two parts:

- (a) Part 1 contains guidelines for nuclear transfers and incorporates a ‘trigger list’ that includes *source material* and *special fissionable material*; nuclear reactors and designated types of nuclear plant (e.g. *reprocessing plants*); equipment especially designed or prepared for such plants; and related technology. This list includes guidelines for nuclear transfers such as physical protection, *IAEA safeguards*, special controls on sensitive exports, special arrangements for export of *enrichment* facilities, controls on material usable for nuclear weapons, controls on retransfers as well as supporting activities.
- (b) Part 2 contains guidelines for transfers of nuclear related dual-use equipment, materials, software and related technology, and includes a list specifying such dual-use items that could make a major contribution to a nuclear explosive device or an unsafeguarded *nuclear fuel cycle* activity. The guidelines include fundamental principles for *IAEA safeguards* and export controls that should apply to nuclear transfers for peaceful purposes to any non-nuclear-weapon State and, in the case of controls on retransfer, to transfers to any State.

The IAEA is not a member of the NSG and does not participate in its work. The *NSG Guidelines* were published at the request of Member States in [254, Parts 1 and 2]. In addition, communications from the European Union on a common policy in connection with the Guidelines are reproduced in [322].

**1.37. Guidelines for the Management of Plutonium.** Guidelines contained in communications received by the IAEA in 1997 from certain Member States regarding policies adopted by these States with a view to ensuring that holdings of *plutonium* are managed safely and effectively in accordance with international commitments, including their obligations under the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* (and, for States that are members of the European Union, also under the *Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom Treaty)*); with their *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA; and with other non-proliferation commitments. The Guidelines describe, inter alia, the *nuclear material accountancy* system, physical protection measures and international transfer procedures applicable to the *plutonium* subject to the Guidelines. They further specify the information to be published by the participating States in respect of *plutonium* management, including annual statements of their holdings of civil unirradiated *plutonium* and of their estimates of *plutonium* contained in spent civil reactor fuel. The Guidelines are published in [549].

## 2. IAEA SAFEGUARDS: PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE

*Safeguards are applied by the IAEA to verify that commitments made by States under safeguards agreements with the IAEA are fulfilled. What follows is an explanation of terms used in connection with the implementation of IAEA safeguards and within the scope of the relevant safeguards agreements and protocols thereto.*

**2.1. IAEA safeguards.** The technical means by which the IAEA verifies States' undertakings under their *safeguards agreements* and protocols thereto (see Section 1).

**2.2. IAEA safeguards system.** A set of legal instruments, technical measures and administrative procedures implemented by the IAEA in accordance with *safeguards agreements* and protocols thereto, concluded between the IAEA and States or groups of States, in some cases together with a *regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation*, to verify that *nuclear material*, *nuclear facilities* and/or other items subject to safeguards are not acquired or used for proscribed purposes.

The term 'IAEA safeguards system' has been used in the past to refer to *The Agency's Safeguards (1961, extended in 1964)* [26] and *The Agency's Safeguards System (1965, as Provisionally Extended in 1966 and 1968)* [66].

**2.3. Purpose of IAEA safeguards.** To verify the undertakings of States under their respective *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA.

Independent IAEA verification provides assurance to the international community that States are fulfilling their commitments concerning the peaceful use of nuclear energy and deters States, through the risk of early detection, from acquiring or using *nuclear material, facilities* and/or other items subject to safeguards for proscribed purposes. While it is not possible to provide absolute assurance, the IAEA seeks to provide credible assurances to the international community that States are abiding by their safeguards obligations under those agreements. These assurances are provided by the *safeguards conclusions*, which are reported annually in the *Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR)*.

**2.4. Scope of IAEA safeguards.** The scope of application of safeguards as defined by the relevant *safeguards agreement*.

Under a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*, safeguards are to be applied on "all source or special fissionable material in all peaceful nuclear

activities within the territory of the State, under its jurisdiction or carried out under its control anywhere” [153, para. 2]. Such agreements are as such considered comprehensive (or ‘full scope’). The scope of a *CSA* is not limited to the *nuclear material* declared by a State but rather includes all *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* under the agreement.

Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, safeguards are applied only to the items specified in the agreement, which may include *nuclear material*, non-nuclear material, services, equipment, *facilities* and information.

Under a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)*, safeguards are applied to *nuclear material* and/or *facilities* or parts thereof selected by the IAEA from the list of eligible *facilities* provided by the State for the application of *IAEA safeguards*.

**2.5. Generic safeguards objectives.** Objectives established and pursued by the IAEA Secretariat to verify a State’s fulfilment of its undertakings under its *safeguards agreement* and to draw *safeguards conclusions* for a State. *Generic safeguards objectives* are established on the basis of the scope of the applicable *safeguards agreement*. They are common to all States with the same type of safeguards agreement.

For States with *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)*, the *generic safeguards objectives* are as follows:

- To detect any diversion of declared *nuclear material* at declared *facilities* or *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*;
- To detect any undeclared production or processing of *nuclear material* at declared *facilities* or *LOFs*;
- To detect any undeclared *nuclear material* or activities in the State as a whole.

For States with *item-specific safeguards agreements*, the *generic safeguards objectives* are as follows:

- To detect any *diversion of nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* under the *safeguards agreement*;
- To detect any *misuse* of facilities and other items subject to *IAEA safeguards* under the *safeguards agreement*.

For States with *voluntary offer agreements (VOAs)*, the *generic safeguards objective* is as follows:

- To detect any withdrawal of *nuclear material* from *IAEA safeguards* in selected *facilities* or parts thereof, except as provided for in the agreement.

**2.6. Diversion of nuclear material.** The use of *nuclear material* required to be safeguarded for purposes proscribed by the relevant *safeguards agreement*:

- (a) Under a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*, the removal of *nuclear material* from peaceful activities for the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices or for purposes unknown;
- (b) Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, the use of *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* for the manufacture of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices and/or to further any other military purpose.

**2.7. Misuse.** Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, this refers to the use of the *nuclear material*, non-nuclear material, equipment or *facilities* specified in the agreement and placed under *IAEA safeguards* to further any proscribed purpose. Under a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*, this refers to the undeclared production, processing or use of *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* at declared *facilities* or *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*.

An example of *misuse* is the undeclared production of *plutonium* in a safeguarded reactor through the introduction, irradiation and subsequent removal of undeclared *uranium* targets.

**2.8. Non-compliance.** A violation by a State of its obligations under its *safeguards agreement* with the IAEA.

**2.9. Undeclared nuclear material and activities.** The term ‘undeclared nuclear material’ refers to *nuclear material* which a State has not declared and placed under *IAEA safeguards* but is required to do so pursuant to its *safeguards agreement* with the IAEA. For a State that has an *additional protocol (AP)* in force, undeclared *nuclear material* also covers *nuclear material* which that State has not declared but is required to do so pursuant to Article 2 of [540]. The term ‘undeclared activities’ refers to nuclear or nuclear related activities which a State has not declared to the IAEA but is required to do so pursuant to its *safeguards agreement* or, where applicable, its *AP*.

**2.10. Undeclared facility or location outside facilities (LOF).** A nuclear *facility* or a *LOF*, including closed-down *facilities* or *LOFs* and *facilities* under construction, about which a State has the obligation to notify the IAEA in accordance with its *safeguards agreement* and for which no such notification has been given.

**2.11. Deterrence.** An objective of the application of *IAEA safeguards*. If a State is considering the acquisition of *nuclear material* for a nuclear explosive device,

then *IAEA safeguards* may be expected to have a significant deterrent effect through the risk of early detection. Thus, although essentially non-quantifiable, the level of deterrence may be expected to be higher the greater the IAEA's detection capabilities.

**2.12. Starting point of safeguards under a CSA.** The point at which the safeguards procedures of a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* apply to *nuclear material* or other material containing *uranium* or *thorium*.

Paragraph 33 of [153] provides that safeguards shall not apply to material in mining or ore processing activities. Under Article 2.a.(v) of [540], however, a State with an *additional protocol (AP)* is required to provide specified information on *uranium* mines as well as *uranium* and *thorium* concentration plants.

Under paras 34(a) and 34(b) of [153], when a State exports to a non-nuclear-weapon State, directly or indirectly, or imports, any material containing *uranium* or *thorium* which has not reached the stage of the *nuclear fuel cycle* described in para. 34(c) of [153], the State is required to inform the IAEA of the quantity, composition and destination of such *imports and exports*, unless the material is imported or exported for specifically non-nuclear purposes.

Under para. 34(c) of [153], when any *nuclear material* of a composition and purity suitable for fuel fabrication or for being isotopically enriched leaves the plant or the process stage at which it has been produced, or when such *nuclear material*, or any other *nuclear material* produced at a later stage in the *nuclear fuel cycle*, is imported into the State, the *nuclear material* becomes subject to all the other *IAEA safeguards* procedures specified in [153].

Under Article 2.a.(vi) of [540], the State is required to provide the IAEA with information on *source material* which has not reached the composition and purity described in para. 34(c) of [153]. That information is to be provided both on such material present in the State, whether in nuclear or non-nuclear use, and on *imports and exports* of such material for specifically non-nuclear purposes.

**2.13. Termination of IAEA safeguards.** The discontinuation of the application of *IAEA safeguards* on *nuclear material* or other items subject to safeguards, based on the procedures provided for in the relevant *safeguards agreements* and *subsidiary arrangements* thereto.

Under paras 11 and 35 of [153] and para. 26(c) of [66], *IAEA safeguards* can be terminated upon determination by the IAEA that the *nuclear material* has been consumed, or has been diluted in such a way that it is no longer usable for any nuclear activity relevant from the point of view of safeguards, or has become practicably irrecoverable.

Under para. 12 of [153], *IAEA safeguards* terminate on *nuclear material* transferred out of the State when the recipient State has assumed responsibility therefor, as provided for in para. 91 of [153].

Under para. 26(a) of [66], *IAEA safeguards* terminate on *nuclear material* subject to safeguards if it has been returned to the State that originally supplied it, subject also to other specified conditions in para 26(a).

Under paras 13 and 35 of [153] and para. 27 of [66], *IAEA safeguards* can be terminated on *nuclear material* to be used in non-nuclear activities, such as the production of alloys or ceramics, provided that the IAEA and the State agree that such *nuclear material* is practicably irrecoverable pursuant to para. 11 of [153].

Paragraph 26(d) of [66] provides that *IAEA safeguards* can be terminated, with the agreement of the IAEA, in the case of the *substitution* of material not under safeguards for safeguarded material.

Under Article 2.a.(viii) of [540], the State is to provide the IAEA with information regarding the *location* or further processing of intermediate or high level *waste* containing *plutonium*, *high enriched uranium (HEU)* or  $^{233}\text{U}$  on which *IAEA safeguards* have been terminated pursuant to para. 11 of [153].

**2.14. Exemption from IAEA safeguards.** Under para. 37 of [153] and para. 21 of [66], a State may request *exemption* for *nuclear material* up to certain specified limits.

Under para. 36 of [153], a State may also request *exemption* for *nuclear material* related to the specific use as follows:

- (a) *Special fissionable material*, when it is used in gram quantities or less as a sensing component in instruments;
- (b) *Nuclear material*, when used in non-nuclear activities in accordance with para. 13 of [153], if such *nuclear material* is recoverable;
- (c) *Plutonium* with an isotopic concentration of  $^{238}\text{Pu}$  exceeding 80%.

Under para. 38 of [153], if exempted *nuclear material* is to be processed or stored together with safeguarded material, reapplication of *IAEA safeguards* on the exempted material is required. Accordingly, exempted *nuclear material* is required to be de-exempted if such material is to be stored together with safeguarded *nuclear material* or processed.

In certain circumstances there remain some reporting obligations on exempted *nuclear material*.

Under Article 2.a.(vii) of [540], the State is required to provide the IAEA with information regarding the quantities, uses and *locations* of *nuclear material* that has been exempted from *IAEA safeguards* under para. 36(b) or para. 37 of [153].

Paragraphs 22 and 23 of [66] also provide for *exemptions* related to reactors.

**2.15. Non-application of safeguards to nuclear material to be used in non-peaceful activities.** The use of *nuclear material* in a non-proscribed military activity which does not require the application of *IAEA safeguards*.

More specifically, this refers to the use by a State with a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* as envisaged in para. 14 of [153] of *nuclear material* in a nuclear activity which does not require the application of *IAEA safeguards* (e.g. a non-proscribed military activity such as naval nuclear propulsion). The State is required under para. 14(a) of [153] to inform the IAEA that the use of *nuclear material* will not be in conflict with an undertaking the State may have given and in respect of which *IAEA safeguards* apply, that the *nuclear material* will be used only in a peaceful nuclear activity; and that during the period of non-application of *IAEA safeguards* the *nuclear material* will not be used for the production of nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices.

If a State with a *CSA* intends to exercise its discretion to use *nuclear material* which is required to be safeguarded under [153] in a nuclear activity which does not require the application of *IAEA safeguards* under the *CSA*, the IAEA and the State are required to make an arrangement, as provided for in para. 14(b) and 14(c) of [153], so that only while the *nuclear material* is in such an activity, the safeguards provided for in [153] will not be applied. Such an arrangement shall identify, to the extent possible, the period or circumstances during which safeguards will not be applied. Any arrangement pursuant to para. 14 of [153] will be reported to the IAEA Board of Governors.

**2.16. Suspension of IAEA safeguards.** Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, suspension of *IAEA safeguards* may be agreed upon between a State and the IAEA for limited periods and for limited quantities of *nuclear material* while the material is transferred for the purpose of processing, *reprocessing*, testing, research or development [66, para. 24]. Under para. 25 of [66], *IAEA safeguards* on *nuclear material* in irradiated fuel which is transferred for *reprocessing* may be suspended if the State, with the agreement of the IAEA, has substituted therefor *nuclear material* otherwise not subject to *IAEA safeguards*.

**2.17. Substitution.** A provision available in *item-specific safeguards agreements*, based on paras 25 and 26 of [66], to permit the *suspension of IAEA safeguards* or *termination of IAEA safeguards*, with the agreement of the IAEA, on specific quantities of *nuclear material* or non-nuclear material (e.g. heavy water) if the State submits to *IAEA safeguards nuclear material* or non-nuclear material not otherwise subject to safeguards in accordance with quantity and quality criteria specified in [66]. Substitution is not applicable under a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* because under a *CSA* all *nuclear material* in all peaceful nuclear activities in the State is subject to safeguards.

### 3. SAFEGUARDS CONCEPTS, APPROACHES AND MEASURES

*Approaches to safeguards implementation are designed to enable the IAEA to meet its safeguards objectives. What follows is an explanation of the basic concepts and approaches underlying the development and application of IAEA safeguards and the measures available to the IAEA under safeguards agreements and, as applicable, under additional protocols.*

**3.1. State-level concept (SLC).** The general notion of implementing *IAEA safeguards* in a manner that considers a State's nuclear and nuclear related activities and capabilities as a whole, within the scope of the *safeguards agreement*.

**Background:** The IAEA Secretariat first used the term 'State-level concept' in the *Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR)* for 2004 to describe safeguards implementation and evaluation based on a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)* developed for each individual State. 'State as a whole' considerations for safeguards purposes were introduced in the context of the IAEA's efforts in the 1990s to strengthen the effectiveness and efficiency of *IAEA safeguards* following the discovery of *undeclared nuclear material and activities* at undeclared *locations* in some States with *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)*. This involved greater consideration of the State's *nuclear fuel cycle* as a whole (as opposed to *IAEA safeguards* primarily focused on *nuclear material* at declared *facilities* and *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*) for the purpose of ensuring that the IAEA is able to exercise its right and fulfil its obligation to ensure that *IAEA safeguards* are applied on all *nuclear material* in all peaceful nuclear activities in a State with a *CSA*, as provided for in para. 2 of [153].

To that end, in 1993 the IAEA embarked on *Programme 93+2* to further strengthen implementation of *IAEA safeguards* under *CSAs* by enhancing the IAEA's ability to verify not only the correctness but also the completeness of a State's declaration. This programme led to the adoption of the *Model Additional Protocol* in 1997. In 1999, the IAEA drew the first *broader conclusion*, for a State which had both a *CSA* and an *additional protocol (AP)* in force, that all *nuclear material* in the State remained in peaceful activities.

The IAEA began developing and implementing *SLAs* for individual States in the early 2000s, beginning with those States for which it had drawn the *broader conclusion* and could therefore implement *integrated safeguards*, optimizing the implementation of *safeguards measures* under *CSAs* and *APs*.

The *SIR* for 2004 stated that the application of the *SLC*, based on an *SLA* developed for each individual State, was planned to be extended to all the other States with *CSAs*.



In 2011, the IAEA began to update existing *SLAs* (for States under *integrated safeguards*) and to develop *SLAs* for other States, customizing the *SLAs* through more systematic consideration and better use of the *State-specific factors* and moving away from *model (generic) facility safeguards approaches*. The concept was further elaborated in reports to the IAEA Board of Governors in [2013] and [2014]. The latter document described the *SLC* as applicable for all States with a *safeguards agreement* in force, within the scope of the respective *safeguards agreement* and protocols thereto. It also explained that the *SLC* does not entail the introduction of any additional rights or obligations on the part of either States or the IAEA, nor any modification in the interpretation of existing rights and obligations. Since 2014, all *SLAs* have been developed as described in [2013] and [2014].

**3.2. State-level safeguards.** The implementation of *IAEA safeguards* based on the *State-level concept (SLC)*. State-level safeguards are also referred to as ‘implementation of safeguards at the State level’. State-level safeguards entail the development of a customized *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)* to implement *IAEA safeguards* for an individual State.

**3.3. State-specific factors (SSFs).** The six objective safeguards relevant factors that are particular to a State which are used by the IAEA Secretariat in the development of a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)* and in the planning, conduct and evaluation of *safeguards activities* for that State. The SSFs are based on factual information and are objectively assessed.

The exhaustive list of six SSFs is as follows:

- (a) The type of *safeguards agreement* in force for the State and the nature of the *safeguards conclusion* drawn by the IAEA. For example, a State has a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* and an *additional protocol (AP)* in force and the *broader conclusion* has not been drawn.
- (b) The *nuclear fuel cycle* and related technical capabilities of the State. For example, the State has a *nuclear power reactor* and *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*, and limited *nuclear fuel cycle* related industrial capabilities.
- (c) The technical capabilities of the *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)*. For example, the *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)* conducts national/regional inspections or audits and the *nuclear material* measurement methods at bulk facilities meet *international target values (ITVs)*.
- (d) The ability of the IAEA to implement certain *safeguards measures* in the State. For example, whether conditions exist to effectively implement *short notice random inspections (SNRIs)* or *remote data transmission (RDT)* is permitted.

- (e) The nature and scope of cooperation between the State and the IAEA in the implementation of safeguards. For example, the timeliness and completeness of State reports, the facilitation of inspector access.
- (f) The IAEA's experience in implementing *IAEA safeguards* in the State. For example, existing or recurring field conditions adverse to safeguards, a State allowing its *facility* operators to apply IAEA electronic *seals* to items being shipped.

**3.4. Safeguards approach.** An internal document developed by the IAEA describing the practical implementation of *IAEA safeguards*. A *safeguards approach* consists of a set of *safeguards measures* and *safeguards activities*, along with their corresponding *intensity* and *frequency*.

*Safeguards approaches* may be developed for the State as a whole (i.e. a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)*) or for separate elements of a State's *nuclear fuel cycle* for the State concerned (referred to as 'sub-approaches' if an *SLA* is implemented). In the absence of an *SLA*, *safeguards approaches* are based primarily on the *Safeguards Criteria*. Separate approaches (or sub-approaches in the context of an *SLA*) may cover elements of a State's *nuclear fuel cycle*, for example the following:

- (a) *Facility*: the approach for implementation of *IAEA safeguards* at a specific *facility*.
- (b) *Site*: a *safeguards approach* for a particular group of *facilities* located on the same *site*.
- (c) *Sector*: a *safeguards approach* for a group of *facilities* in a State which are of the same type, or produce or process the same type and form of *nuclear material*, or are located in close proximity to one another.
- (d) *Zone*: a *safeguards approach* for all *nuclear material* of a specified category or type in all or in a specified subset of *material balance areas (MBAs)* within a State.

**3.5. State-level safeguards approach (SLA).** A customized approach to implementing *IAEA safeguards* for an individual State. An *SLA* is detailed in an internal document developed by the IAEA Secretariat.

To develop an *SLA*, the IAEA conducts an *acquisition path analysis* or a *diversion path analysis* and takes into account the *State-specific factors*. An *SLA* consists of *technical objectives* as well as applicable *safeguards measures* and *safeguards activities*, along with their corresponding *frequency* and *intensity*, to be implemented in the field and at IAEA Headquarters to address those objectives. In developing and implementing an *SLA* for a State, the IAEA consults with the *State and/or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)*,

particularly on the implementation of in-field *safeguards measures*. In practice, the *SLA* is implemented through *safeguards activities* scheduled in the *annual implementation plan (AIP)* for the State.

In cases of complex *nuclear fuel cycles*, an *SLA* may consist of a high level document and several sub-approaches.

**3.6. Broader conclusion.** A *safeguards conclusion*, drawn by the IAEA Secretariat for a State with a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* and an *additional protocol (AP)* in force, that all *nuclear material* in a State remains in peaceful activities.

A *broader conclusion* is drawn on the basis of a comprehensive evaluation by the IAEA of all *safeguards relevant information* available to it and the Secretariat's finding that there are no indications of diversion of declared *nuclear material* from peaceful nuclear activities in a State, no indications of undeclared production or processing of *nuclear material* at declared *facilities* and *locations outside facilities (LOFs)* and no indications of undeclared *nuclear material* or activities in a State as a whole. When the evaluation has been completed, and no indication has been found by the IAEA that, in its judgement, would give rise to a safeguards concern, the Secretariat can draw the *broader conclusion* that all *nuclear material* in a State remains in peaceful activities.

**3.7. Integrated safeguards.** An optimized combination of all *safeguards measures* available to the IAEA under *comprehensive safeguards agreements (CSAs)* and *additional protocols (APs)*. *Integrated safeguards* may be implemented for States for which the IAEA has drawn the *broader conclusion*. They are aimed at optimizing the effectiveness and efficiency of safeguards implementation for those States.

**Background:** *Safeguards approaches* under *integrated safeguards* were initially developed and implemented on the basis of a conceptual framework reported to the IAEA Board of Governors in [2002] and reflected the additional measures available to the IAEA under an *AP* as well as enhanced understanding of a State's overall *nuclear fuel cycle*. *Integrated safeguards* were an important step in the implementation of *State-level safeguards* as the IAEA began to develop, document and implement individual *State-level safeguards approaches* and *annual implementation plans (AIPs)* for the first group of States (i.e. those for which it had drawn the *broader conclusion*). For these States, because of the assurances regarding the absence of *undeclared nuclear material and activities* in the State as a whole, at certain *facilities safeguards measures* could be applied at reduced levels compared with the *Safeguards Criteria* levels that would have been applied without a *broader conclusion*.

*Safeguards approaches* under *integrated safeguards* were based on *model (generic) facility safeguards approaches*, as described in [2002]. Later, these

approaches were customized and updated on the basis of *acquisition path analysis* for the State concerned, as elaborated in reports to the IAEA Board of Governors [2013] and [2014].

**3.8. Programme 93+2.** A programme initiated by the IAEA in 1993, described in [2784] and [2807], that proposed measures to strengthen the effectiveness and improve the efficiency of the *IAEA safeguards system* and to increase the IAEA's capability to verify both the correctness and the completeness of *nuclear material* declarations under a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*. This programme involved proposals for measures that could be pursued both within the IAEA's existing legal authority under *CSAs* (referred to as Part I measures) and on the basis of complementary legal authority to be conferred by States (referred to as Part II measures), which led to the adoption of the *Model Additional Protocol* in 1997.

**3.9. Model (generic) facility safeguards approaches.** Approaches for particular *facility* types that were developed under the conceptual framework for *integrated safeguards* [2002].

**3.10. Safeguards Criteria.** A set of *nuclear material* verification activities, and their *frequency* and *intensity*, for each *facility* type and for *locations outside facilities (LOFs)* based on the associated quantity and type of *nuclear material*.

The *Safeguards Criteria* were developed by the IAEA between 1988 and 1995. The *frequency* and *intensity* specified in the *Safeguards Criteria* are based on the premise that the existence in a State of the necessary capabilities to convert diverted *nuclear material* into a form suitable for use in a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device cannot be ruled out, regardless of *State-specific factors*.

**3.11. Safeguards measures.** Measures available to the IAEA under a *safeguards agreement* and, where applicable, an *additional protocol (AP)*. Examples of such measures include *nuclear material accountancy*, *inspections*, *design information verification (DIV)* and *complementary access*.

**3.12. Safeguards activities.** Implementation of *safeguards measures* in the field or at IAEA Headquarters according to established procedures. Examples of such activities include examination and comparison of records and reports; *material balance evaluation*; verification of *nuclear material*; *verification of the operator's measurement system*; sampling for *destructive analysis (DA)*; application, verification and checking the integrity of *seals*; application of *surveillance systems* and review of results; *transit matching analysis*; taking of *environmental samples* for analysis; and analysis of *safeguards relevant information*.

**3.13. Diversion path analysis.** A structured method used to analyse the paths by which, from a technical point of view, *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* could be diverted from a *facility*, or by which *facilities* or other items subject to safeguards could be *misused*. Diversion path analysis is used to establish *technical objectives* for States with an *item-specific safeguards agreement* and States with a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)*. For States with a *VOA*, the path analysis includes consideration of the withdrawal from safeguards of *nuclear material* subject to safeguards without notifying the IAEA.

**3.14. Acquisition path analysis.** A structured method used to analyse the plausible paths by which, from a technical point of view, *nuclear material* suitable for use in a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device could be acquired. Acquisition path analysis is used to establish *technical objectives* for a State with a *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)* in force. It does not involve judgements about a State's intention to pursue any such path.

**3.15. Acquisition path.** A sequence of steps which a State could follow to acquire one *significant quantity (SQ)* of *nuclear material* (in metallic form) suitable for use in a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device.

For example, the following three steps comprise one acquisition path: (i) the diversion of declared spent fuel; (ii) undeclared *reprocessing* at a declared *facility*; and (iii) undeclared conversion to *plutonium* metal at an undeclared *location*.

**3.16. Protracted diversion.** *Diversion of nuclear material* in a series of small fractional amounts of declared *inventory*, accumulating in a *significant quantity (SQ)* over a *material balance period (MBP)*.

Indications of protracted diversion can be detected through *safeguards activities*, for example through *material balance evaluation*.

**3.17. Abrupt diversion.** Diversion of a *significant quantity (SQ)* of *nuclear material* from the declared *inventory* in a single action. A diversion of a smaller amount of *nuclear material* in a single action may be also considered *abrupt diversion* if it represents a large fraction of the declared *inventory*.

Indications of *abrupt diversion* can be detected through *safeguards activities*, for example *interim inventory verification (IIV)* inspection.

**3.18. Concealment methods.** Actions taken within a given *diversion path* or a given *acquisition path* to reduce the probability of detection by IAEA *safeguards*

*activities*. Such actions may begin before the removal of material and may be continued over a considerable time. Examples include the following:

- (a) Tampering with IAEA *containment/surveillance measures* or interfering with *nuclear material accounting* activities.
- (b) Falsifying records, reports and other documents by overstating decreases in *inventory* (e.g. shipments, *measured discards*) or by understating increases to *inventory* (e.g. receipts, production), or by presenting false *facility* operational data. These are all examples of *diversion into D*.
- (c) For *bulk handling facilities*, *diversion into MUF (material unaccounted for)*, *diversion into SRD (shipper/receiver difference)* or *diversion into D*.
- (d) Borrowing *nuclear material* from other *facilities* in the State to replace the diverted *nuclear material* for the duration of an IAEA *inspection*.
- (e) Replacing diverted *nuclear material* or other missing items with material or items of lower strategic value (e.g. dummy fuel assemblies or elements).
- (f) Creating obstacles to access by IAEA *inspectors* so as to reduce the possibility of their detecting a *diversion of nuclear material*.

**3.19. Significant quantity (SQ).** The approximate amount of *nuclear material* for which the possibility of manufacturing a nuclear explosive device cannot be excluded. *SQs* take into account unavoidable losses due to conversion and manufacturing processes and should not be confused with critical masses. They are used in establishing the *quantity component* of the IAEA *inspection goal*. *SQ* values currently in use are given in Table 1.

**3.20. Conversion time.** The time required to convert different forms of *nuclear material* into the metallic components of a nuclear explosive device. *Conversion time* is used to determine timely detection requirements under the *Safeguards Criteria*. *Conversion time* is estimated on the basis of the assumptions that all necessary conversion and manufacturing *facilities* exist, that processes have been tested (e.g. by manufacturing dummy components using appropriate surrogate materials), and that non-nuclear components of the device have been manufactured, assembled and tested. It does not include the time required to transport diverted material to the conversion *facility*, the time required to assemble the device, nor any subsequent time period. The *conversion time* estimates applicable under the above assumptions are provided in Table 2.

**3.21. Detection time.** An estimate of the time available for detection of a step in an *acquisition path* (e.g. the time from diversion until the end of the path). *Detection time* is a parameter used in the planning of the *frequency* of *safeguards measures* and *safeguards activities* for timely detection purposes.

TABLE 1. SIGNIFICANT QUANTITY (SQ) VALUES CURRENTLY IN USE

Material	SQ
<i>Direct use nuclear material</i>	
<i>Plutonium</i> <sup>a</sup> $^{233}\text{U}$	8 kg <i>plutonium</i> 8 kg $^{233}\text{U}$
<i>High enriched uranium (HEU)</i> ( $^{235}\text{U} \geq 20\%$ )	25 kg $^{235}\text{U}$
<i>Indirect use nuclear material</i>	
<i>Uranium</i> ( $^{235}\text{U} < 20\%$ ) <sup>b</sup>	75 kg $^{235}\text{U}$ (or 10 t <i>natural uranium</i> or 20 t <i>depleted uranium</i> )
<i>Thorium</i>	20 t <i>thorium</i>

<sup>a</sup> For *plutonium* containing less than 80%  $^{238}\text{Pu}$ .

<sup>b</sup> Including *low enriched uranium (LEU)*, *natural uranium* and *depleted uranium*.

TABLE 2. ESTIMATED MATERIAL CONVERSION TIMES FOR FINISHED PLUTONIUM OR URANIUM METAL COMPONENTS

Beginning material form	Conversion time
<i>Plutonium, high enriched uranium (HEU) or <math>^{233}\text{U}</math> metal</i>	Order of days (7–10)
$\text{PuO}_2$ , $\text{Pu}(\text{NO}_3)_4$ or other pure <i>plutonium</i> compounds; <i>HEU</i> or $^{233}\text{U}$ oxide or other pure <i>uranium</i> compounds; <i>mixed oxide (MOX)</i> or other unirradiated pure mixtures containing <i>plutonium</i> , <i>uranium</i> ( $^{233}\text{U} + ^{235}\text{U} \geq 20\%$ ); <i>plutonium</i> , <i>HEU</i> and/or $^{233}\text{U}$ in <i>scrap</i> or other miscellaneous impure compounds	Order of weeks (1–3) <sup>a</sup>
<i>Plutonium, HEU or <math>^{233}\text{U}</math> in irradiated fuel</i>	Order of months (1–3)
<i>Uranium</i> containing $<20\%$ $^{235}\text{U}$ and $^{233}\text{U}$ ; <i>thorium</i>	Order of months (3–12)

<sup>a</sup> This range is not determined by any single factor, but the pure *plutonium* and *uranium* compounds will tend to be at the lower end of the range and the mixtures and *scrap* at the higher end.

**3.22. Technical objectives.** Objectives established for a State, through the conduct of *acquisition path analysis* or *diversion path analysis*, to guide the planning, conduct and evaluation of *safeguards activities*.

The IAEA seeks to address the *technical objectives* to detect and deter any proscribed activity along a possible *acquisition path* or *diversion path*. The *technical objectives* support the IAEA Secretariat in addressing the *generic safeguards objectives*. The prioritization of technical objectives aims at the concentration of safeguards effort on areas of greater safeguards significance.

**3.23. Technical objective performance target.** The degree to which a *technical objective* should be addressed in a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)* (e.g. the required *detection probability* for the diversion of 1 *significant quantity (SQ)* of *nuclear material* within a period of time). *Safeguards measures* and *safeguards activities*, along with their *frequency* and *intensity*, are selected during *SLA* development to meet these targets.

**3.24. Verification effort.** The level of *safeguards activities* conducted by the IAEA for the State, both in the field and at IAEA Headquarters. In the field, the level of effort can be expressed as the *frequency* and the *intensity* of the activities (i.e. how often and the extent to which they are conducted).

**3.25. Intensity of safeguards activity.** A parameter defining the amount of effort associated with a given *safeguards activity* or the extent of verification required.

For example, the intensity of fresh fuel verification during an *inspection* could involve item counting and verification with 50% *detection probability* for gross *defects*.

**3.26. Frequency of safeguards activity.** A parameter defining how often a given *safeguards activity* needs to be conducted.

**3.27. IAEA inspection goal.** The goal specified for IAEA verification activities at a given *facility* based on the *Safeguards Criteria*. The inspection goal for a *facility* consists of a *quantity component* and a *timeliness component*.

**3.28. Quantity component (of the IAEA inspection goal).** Relates to the scope of the *inspection activities* at a *facility* that are necessary for the IAEA to be able to draw the conclusion that there has been no diversion of 1 *significant quantity (SQ)* or more of *nuclear material* over a *material balance period (MBP)* and that there has been no undeclared production or separation of *direct use material* at the *facility* over that period.



**3.29. Timeliness component (of the IAEA inspection goal).** Relates to the periodic activities that are necessary for the IAEA to be able to draw the conclusion that there has been no *abrupt diversion* of 1 *significant quantity (SQ)* or more at a *facility* during a calendar year.

**3.30. Annual implementation plan (AIP).** An annual plan developed for each State on the basis of the relevant *safeguards approach*, consisting of a schedule of *safeguards activities* to be conducted for a State during a given calendar year in order to address the *technical objectives*. The *AIP* is an internal IAEA document that can be updated during the course of the year to take into account any needed follow-up actions resulting from the conduct of *safeguards activities* or new information.

**3.31. Design information.** Information concerning *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* under the relevant agreement and the features of facilities relevant to safeguarding such material (see para. 8 of [153]; see also para. 32 of [66]).

Design information includes the *facility* description; the form, quantity, *location* and flow of *nuclear material* to be or being used; *facility* layout and *containment* features; and procedures for *nuclear material accountancy* and *nuclear material control*. This information is used by the IAEA, inter alia, to design the *facility safeguards approach*, to determine *material balance areas (MBAs)* and select *key measurement points (KMPs)* and other *strategic points*, to develop the *design information verification (DIV)* plan and to establish the *essential equipment list (EEL)*.

Design information for existing facilities should be provided by the State during discussion of the *subsidiary arrangements*; in the case of new facilities, such information is to be provided by the State as early as possible before *nuclear material* is introduced into a new *facility*. Further, the State is to provide preliminary information on any new nuclear *facility* as soon as the decision is taken to construct, or to authorize the construction of, the *facility*, and to provide further information on the safeguards relevant features of *facility* design early in the stages of project definition, preliminary design, construction and commissioning. *Facility* design information is to be provided for any safeguards relevant changes in operating conditions throughout the *facility life cycle*, including decommissioning. Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, the State is to provide design information on principal nuclear facilities to enable the IAEA to perform the design review at as early a stage as possible [66, para. 31]. Design information is submitted to the IAEA by the State using the *IAEA design information questionnaire (DIQ)*.

**3.32. Design information questionnaire (DIQ).** A document submitted by States to provide information on the design of a *facility* in accordance with para. 42

of [153] and within the time limits specified in the *subsidiary arrangements*. An updated *DIQ* is submitted whenever there is a planned modification relevant for safeguards purposes or a significant change in the *facility* design or operating practices, and as specified in the *subsidiary arrangements*. The IAEA provides States with standard forms to record and submit the *design information* required by it for the different *facility* types and for *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*.

**3.33. Design information examination (DIE).** Activities carried out by the IAEA to determine that the State has provided all relevant descriptive and technical information needed, inter alia, to design a *safeguards approach* for a specific *facility*.

**3.34. Essential equipment list (EEL).** A list of equipment, systems and structures essential for the operation of a *facility*. The *EEL* is facility specific and is established during the *design information examination (DIE)*. It identifies those items that may influence the *facility's* operational status, function, capabilities and *inventory*.

**3.35. Flowsheet verification (FSV).** In the context of the *neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme*, *FSV* addresses the *acquisition path* whereby a State could accumulate quantities of separated *neptunium* and/or *americium* through separation activities at relevant facilities in the State (i.e. facilities which have *nuclear material* containing *neptunium* and/or *americium* and the actual or potential capability for separating these materials).

*FSV* is meant to provide direct confirmation that these facilities are being operated as declared. The *FSV* concept and general implementation provisions are described in [1998] and [1999]. Further advice from the IAEA Secretariat on technical parameters and modalities which could be applied to distinguish between *neptunium* and *americium* in the implementation of the monitoring scheme is given in the Attachment to [1999].

**3.36. Quality management system of the IAEA Department of Safeguards.** A formalized system that documents processes, procedures and responsibilities for achieving quality policies and objectives. The quality management system is the primary mechanism to ensure that *safeguards activities* are undertaken in an efficient, effective and consistent fashion providing oversight of the key *IAEA safeguards* processes to ensure impartiality, effectiveness and efficiency of safeguards implementation.

## 4. NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NON-NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NUCLEAR INSTALLATIONS AND NUCLEAR RELATED ACTIVITIES

*Safeguards agreements between a State (or States) and the IAEA and protocols thereto set out the provisions and procedures for the application of IAEA safeguards on nuclear material, non-nuclear material, facilities, equipment and locations and/or for information to be provided in respect of nuclear related activities in the State (or States). In addition, States may have arrangements with the IAEA relating to the provision to the IAEA of additional information on nuclear related activities and on the import and/or export of specified equipment. What follows is an explanation of safeguards relevant terms used in connection with nuclear material, non-nuclear material, facilities, equipment, locations and information on nuclear related activities.*

**4.1. Nuclear material.** Any source material or special fissionable material as defined in Article XX of the *Statute of the IAEA*; see also para. 112 of [153], para. 77 of [66] and Article 18.h of [540].

**4.2. Nuclide.** A species of atom characterized by the number of protons (atomic number) and the number of protons and neutrons together (mass number).

**4.3. Isotope.** One of two or more atoms of the same element that have the same number of protons in their nucleus but different numbers of neutrons. *Isotopes* have the same atomic number but different mass numbers. *Isotopes* of an element are denoted by indicating their mass numbers as *superscripts* preceding the element symbol (e.g.  $^{233}\text{U}$ ,  $^{239}\text{Pu}$ ) or as numbers following the name or symbol of the element (e.g. *uranium-233*, Pu-239). Some isotopes are unstable to the extent that their decay needs to be considered for *nuclear material accountancy* purposes (e.g.  $^{241}\text{Pu}$  has a half-life of 14.35 years).

**4.4. Source material.** As defined in the *Statute of the IAEA* (Article XX.3):

“[U]ranium containing the mixture of isotopes occurring in nature; uranium depleted in the isotope 235; thorium; any of the foregoing in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound, or concentrate; any other material containing one or more of the foregoing in such concentration as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; and such other material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine”.

According to para. 112 of [153]:

“The term source material shall not be interpreted as applying to ore or ore residue. Any determination by the Board under Article XX of the Statute after the entry into force of this Agreement which adds to the materials considered to be source material or special fissionable material shall have effect under this Agreement only upon acceptance by the State”.

See also Article 18.h of [540].

Ore concentrate is considered to be *source material*.

**4.5. Special fissionable material.** As defined in the *Statute of the IAEA* (Article XX.1):

“[P]lutonium-239; uranium-233; uranium enriched in the isotopes 235 or 233; any material containing one or more of the foregoing; and such other fissionable material as the Board of Governors shall from time to time determine; but the term ‘special fissionable material’ does not include source material.”

See also para. 112 of [153] and Article 18.h of [540].

**4.6. Fissionable material.** In general, an *isotope* or a mixture of *isotopes* capable of nuclear fission. Some *fissionable materials* are capable of fission only by sufficiently fast neutrons (e.g. neutrons with kinetic energy above 1 MeV).

*Isotopes* that undergo fission by neutrons of all energies, including slow (thermal) neutrons, are usually referred to as fissile material or fissile *isotopes*. For example,  $^{233}\text{U}$ ,  $^{235}\text{U}$ ,  $^{239}\text{Pu}$  and  $^{241}\text{Pu}$  are referred to as both fissionable and fissile, while  $^{238}\text{U}$  and  $^{240}\text{Pu}$  are fissionable but not fissile.

**4.7. Fertile material.** A type of *nuclear material* that can be converted into a *special fissionable material* through the capture of one neutron per nucleus. There are two naturally occurring *fertile materials*:  $^{238}\text{U}$  and  $^{232}\text{Th}$ . Through the capture of neutrons followed by two beta decays, these *fertile materials* are converted into fissionable  $^{239}\text{Pu}$  and  $^{233}\text{U}$ , respectively.

**4.8. Uranium.** A naturally occurring radioactive element with atomic number 92 and symbol U. *Natural uranium* contains *isotopes*  $^{234}\text{U}$ ,  $^{235}\text{U}$  and  $^{238}\text{U}$ ; *uranium isotopes*  $^{232}\text{U}$ ,  $^{233}\text{U}$  and  $^{236}\text{U}$  are produced by *transmutation*.

**4.9. Natural uranium.** *Uranium* as it occurs in nature, with an atomic weight of approximately 238 and containing minute quantities of  $^{234}\text{U}$ , about 0.7%  $^{235}\text{U}$  and 99.3%  $^{238}\text{U}$ . *Natural uranium* is usually supplied in raw form by *uranium* mines and concentration (ore processing) plants as *uranium* ore concentrate, most commonly the concentrated crude oxide  $\text{U}_3\text{O}_8$ , often called ‘yellowcake’.

**4.10. Depleted uranium.** *Uranium* in which the abundance of the *isotope*  $^{235}\text{U}$  is less than that occurring in *natural uranium*, for example *uranium* in spent fuel from *natural uranium* fuelled reactors and tails from *uranium* enrichment processes.

**4.11. Low enriched uranium (LEU).** Enriched *uranium* containing less than 20% in weight per cent (wt%) of the *isotope*  $^{235}\text{U}$ . *LEU* is considered a *special fissionable material* and an *indirect use material*.

**4.12. High enriched uranium (HEU).** Enriched *uranium* containing 20% or more in weight percent of the *isotope*  $^{235}\text{U}$  [540, Article 18.e]. *HEU* is considered a *special fissionable material* and a *direct use material*.

**4.13. Uranium-233.** An *isotope* of *uranium* which is produced by the *transmutation* of  $^{232}\text{Th}$  by irradiating *thorium* fuel in a reactor. *Uranium-233* is considered a *special fissionable material* and a *direct use material*.

**4.14. Plutonium.** A radioactive element which occurs only in trace amounts in nature, with atomic number 94 and symbol Pu. Produced by irradiating *uranium* fuels, *plutonium* contains varying percentages of the *isotopes*  $^{238}\text{Pu}$ ,  $^{239}\text{Pu}$ ,  $^{240}\text{Pu}$ ,  $^{241}\text{Pu}$  and  $^{242}\text{Pu}$ . *Plutonium* containing any  $^{239}\text{Pu}$  is considered a *special fissionable material* and, except for *plutonium* containing 80% or more of  $^{238}\text{Pu}$ , a *direct use material*.

**4.15. Mixed oxide (MOX).** A mixture of the oxides of *uranium* and *plutonium* used as reactor fuel for the recycling of *plutonium* in thermal nuclear reactors (‘thermal recycling’) and for fast reactors. *MOX* is considered a *special fissionable material* and a *direct use material*.

**4.16. Thorium.** A radioactive element with atomic number 90 and symbol Th. Naturally occurring *thorium* consists only of the fertile *isotope*  $^{232}\text{Th}$ , which through *transmutation* becomes the fissionable  $^{233}\text{U}$ .

**4.17. Americium.** A radioactive element with atomic number 95 and symbol Am. *Isotopes* of *americium*, which are formed by neutron capture or by the decay of

$^{241}\text{Pu}$ , are fissionable and may have the potential to be used in a nuclear explosive device. While not defined by the *Statute of the IAEA* as *source material* or *special fissionable material*, information on separated *americium* is collected by the IAEA under the *neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme* with relevant States. *Americium* has sometimes been referred to as an ‘alternative nuclear material’.

**4.18. Neptunium.** A radioactive element with atomic number 93 and symbol Np. The *isotope*  $^{237}\text{Np}$  is both fissionable and fissile; it is formed during the irradiation of fuel in reactors and may be separated from high level *waste* and *reprocessing* streams. While not defined by the *Statute of the IAEA* as *source material* or *special fissionable material*, separated *neptunium* is monitored by the IAEA under the *neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme* with relevant States. *Neptunium* has been referred to as an ‘alternative nuclear material.’

**4.19. Enrichment.** The relative amount (i.e. ratio) of a particular *isotope* (stable or radioactive) compared with the total amount of all *isotopes* of the same chemical element within a sample. *Enrichment* is usually stated as a percentage, either by weight (wt%) or isotopic abundance. The term ‘*enrichment*’ also refers to the process by which the ratios of the *isotopes* of a given chemical element (stable or radioactive) are altered, such as the production of enriched *uranium* or heavy water.

In para. 105 of [153] and para. 73 of [66], this term refers to “the ratio of the combined weight of the isotopes uranium-233 and uranium-235 to that of the total uranium in question.”

**4.20. Depletion.** Any process by which the abundance of a specified *isotope* (e.g. a fissile *isotope*) in an element is reduced, such as the stripping process in an *enrichment plant*, the burnup of nuclear fuel in a reactor or radioactive decay (e.g. the decay of  $^{241}\text{Pu}$  contained in spent fuel).

**4.21. Transmutation.** The conversion of one *nuclide* into another through one or more nuclear reactions, and more specifically, the conversion of an *isotope* of one element into an *isotope* of another element through one or more nuclear reactions. For example,  $^{238}\text{U}$  is converted into  $^{239}\text{Pu}$  by neutron capture followed by the emission of two beta particles.

**4.22. Reprocessing.** The separation of *nuclear material* from fission products in irradiated *nuclear material*.

**4.23. Material type.** Classification of *nuclear material* according to the element contained and, for *uranium*, the level of *enrichment*. The types are *plutonium*, *high enriched uranium (HEU)*,  $^{233}\text{U}$ , *depleted uranium*, *natural uranium*, *low enriched uranium (LEU)* and *thorium*.

**4.24. Material category.** Categorization of *nuclear material* according to its irradiation status and suitability for conversion into components of nuclear explosive devices. The categories are unirradiated *direct use material*, irradiated *direct use material* and *indirect use material*.

**4.25. Direct use material.** *Nuclear material* that can be used for the manufacture of nuclear explosive devices without *transmutation* or further *enrichment*. It includes *plutonium* containing less than 80%  $^{238}\text{Pu}$ , *high enriched uranium (HEU)* and  $^{233}\text{U}$ . Chemical compounds, mixtures of direct use materials (e.g. *mixed oxides (MOX)*) and *plutonium* in spent reactor fuel fall into this category. Unirradiated *direct use material* is *direct use material* which does not contain substantial amounts of fission products; it would require less time and effort to be converted into components of nuclear explosive devices than would irradiated *direct use material* (e.g. *plutonium* in spent reactor fuel) that contains substantial amounts of fission products.

**4.26. Indirect use material.** All *nuclear material* except *direct use material*. It includes *depleted uranium*, *natural uranium*, *low enriched uranium (LEU)* and *thorium*, all of which must be processed further to produce *direct use material*.

**4.27. Material form.** Classification of *nuclear material* according to its physical form; material can be either in ‘item form’ or in ‘bulk form’. Material is in item form as long as it consists of individually identifiable units (e.g. fuel assembly, bundle, pin, plate or coupon, drum or other container). Bulk material is material in loose form, such as liquid, gas or powder, or in a large number of small units (e.g. pellets) that are not each individually identified for *nuclear material accountancy* purposes.

**4.28. Improved nuclear material.** As defined in para. 74 of [66], *nuclear material* that has been altered in such a way that one of the following is the case:

- “(a) The concentration of fissionable isotopes in it has been increased; or
- (b) The amount of chemically separable fissionable isotopes in it has been increased; or
- (c) Its chemical or physical form has been changed so as to facilitate further use or processing.”

**4.29. Effective kilogram (ekg).** A special unit used in the safeguarding of *nuclear material*. As described in para. 104 of [153] and para. 72 of [66], the quantity of *nuclear material* in *ekg* is obtained by taking the following:

- (a) For *plutonium*, its weight in kilograms;
- (b) For *uranium* with an *enrichment* of 0.01 (1%) and above, its weight in kilograms multiplied by the square of its *enrichment*;
- (c) For *uranium* with an *enrichment* below 0.01 (1%) and above 0.005 (0.5%), its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.0001;
- (d) For *depleted uranium* with an *enrichment* of 0.005 (0.5%) or below, and for *thorium*, its weight in kilograms multiplied by 0.00005.

**4.30. Feed material.** *Nuclear material* introduced at the start of a process operation, for example  $\text{UF}_6$  as the feed for an *enrichment* process or for a  $\text{UO}_2$  conversion process, or  $\text{UO}_2$  as the feed for a fuel fabrication operation.

**4.31. Scrap.** Recyclable *nuclear material* rejected from the process stream. Clean *scrap* comprises rejected process material that can be reintroduced into the process stream without the need for purification, while dirty *scrap* may require separation of the *nuclear material* from contaminants, or chemical treatment to return the material to a state acceptable for subsequent processing.

**4.32. Waste.** In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, this refers to waste containing *nuclear material* in concentrations or chemical forms which make the *nuclear material* no longer usable for any nuclear activity relevant from the point of view of safeguards, or which has become practicably irrecoverable. Reporting requirements to the IAEA for *nuclear material* contained in *waste* are specified under the relevant *safeguards agreement* and *additional protocol (AP)* thereto, as applicable. The *termination of IAEA safeguards on nuclear material in waste* is based on a determination by the IAEA that certain of the relevant technical conditions are met. Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, where these conditions are not met but the State considers that the recovery of safeguarded *nuclear material* from residues is not for the time being practicable or desirable, para. 35 of [153] provides that the IAEA and the State shall consult on the *safeguards measures* to be applied, in which case the *nuclear material* remains subject to *IAEA safeguards* but is reported to the IAEA as transferred to *retained waste* and is no longer included in the *inventory* of the *material balance area (MBA)*.

**4.33. Hold-up.** *Nuclear material* remaining in and about process equipment, interconnecting piping, filters and adjacent work areas after shutdown of a plant.



It may also be referred to as ‘material held up in process’ or ‘in-process material’ for plants in operation. *Hold-up* is difficult to measure and may be a contributor to *material unaccounted for (MUF)*, and therefore is important to minimize prior to conducting a *physical inventory* taking. Some material in *hold-up* is recovered through periodic maintenance such as filter exchanges and cleaning of process equipment, often in preparation for conducting a *physical inventory*, while other material in *hold-up* may be recovered only during the decommissioning of the plant, such as material plated onto the walls of fixed piping. The IAEA *nuclear material accountancy* principles require that *hold-up* be declared as part of the *physical inventory* and/or *inventory changes* if the related equipment is transferred between *material balance areas (MBAs)*. *Hold-up* is mainly estimated on the basis of plant or equipment specific models; these models are associated with uncertainties larger than those typically observed for accountancy measurements. Therefore, *hold-up* should be minimized as much as possible prior to conducting a *physical inventory*. Developing *hold-up* models may involve dedicated theoretical and experimental studies combined with the use of operational data available through periodic maintenance (e.g. filter exchange, cleaning of process equipment) and of information on the amount of *hold-up* material recovered during the decommissioning of similar plants or equipment.

**4.34. Fuel element (or fuel assembly, fuel bundle).** A grouping of fuel rods, pins, plates or other *fuel components* held together by spacer grids and other structural components to form a complete fuel unit which is maintained intact during fuel transfer and irradiation operations in a reactor.

**4.35. Fuel component.** Any of the components of a *fuel element* containing *nuclear material* sealed in metal cladding (e.g. subassemblies and fuel rods, pins or plates), as defined in the *subsidiary arrangements* for *batch* definition and reporting purposes.

**4.36. Specified non-nuclear material.** For *IAEA safeguards* purposes, non-nuclear material that can be used for the production of *special fissionable material*. Under Article 2.a.(ix) of [540], States are required to provide the IAEA with information on exports and, when requested, with the confirmation of imports of such materials in quantities exceeding the limits indicated in the relevant items of the list of specified equipment and non-nuclear material for the reporting of *imports and exports* according to Article 2.a.(ix) (Annex II to [540]). The non-nuclear material specified includes *nuclear grade graphite* as well as *deuterium and heavy water*. Similar information may be provided to the IAEA by States participating in the *voluntary reporting scheme (VRS)*. *Specified*

*non-nuclear material* may also be subject to *IAEA safeguards* under *item-specific safeguards agreements*.

**4.37. Nuclear grade graphite.** Graphite with a purity level better than five parts per million boron equivalent and with a density greater than  $1.5 \text{ g/cm}^3$  for use in a nuclear reactor in quantities exceeding  $3 \times 10^4 \text{ kg}$  (30 t) for any one recipient country in any period of 12 months. This graphite is listed in Annex II to [540].

*Note:* The boron equivalent for graphite expresses the quality of the graphite as a neutron moderator in terms of a concentration of naturally occurring boron that corresponds to the same capture level for thermal neutrons as the combined impurities in the graphite.

**4.38. Deuterium and heavy water.** The *isotope* of hydrogen with mass number 2 ( $^2\text{H}$ ) is commonly called deuterium (D). It occurs naturally with an abundance in water of about 150 parts per million. The highly enriched form of water (heavy water, more than 99.5%  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ) is used as a moderator in *natural uranium* fuelled reactors. Deuterium, heavy water and any other deuterium compound in which the ratio of deuterium to hydrogen atoms exceeds 1:5000 for use in a nuclear reactor in quantities exceeding 200 kg of deuterium atoms for any one recipient country in any period of 12 months are specified in Annex II to [540].

**4.39. Zircaloy.** An alloy consisting of zirconium and small amounts of other metals (i.e. tin, iron, chromium and nickel). It is used as a cladding material for reactor fuel, especially in light water reactors. Zirconium metal and alloys in the form of tubes or assemblies of tubes, and in quantities exceeding 500 kg in any period of 12 months, especially designed or prepared for use in a nuclear reactor and in which the relation of hafnium to zirconium is less than 1:500 parts by weight are specified in Annex II to [540].

**4.40. Nuclear fuel cycle.** A system of *nuclear installations* and activities interconnected by streams of *nuclear material*. Such a system may consist of *uranium* mines and concentration (ore processing) plants, *thorium* concentration plants, *conversion plants*, *enrichment (isotope separation) plants*, *fuel fabrication plants*, reactors, spent fuel *reprocessing plants*, and *waste management installations* and associated storage *locations*. The fuel cycle can be 'closed' in various ways, for example by the recycling of enriched *uranium* and *plutonium* through thermal reactors (thermal recycle), by the re-enrichment of the *uranium* recovered as a result of spent fuel *reprocessing* or by the use of *plutonium* in a fast breeder reactor.

**4.41. Physical model of the nuclear fuel cycle.** A detailed overview of the *nuclear fuel cycle* identifying, describing and characterizing technical processes used for converting *source material* to *nuclear material* suitable for use in a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device, and identifying each process in terms of the equipment, *nuclear material* and non-nuclear material involved. The physical model is used by the IAEA, inter alia, for *acquisition path analysis* and for safeguards *State evaluations*.

**4.42. Nuclear fuel cycle related research and development activities.** As defined in Article 18.a of [540]:

“[T]hose activities which are specifically related to any process or system development aspect of any of the following:

- conversion of *nuclear material*,
- enrichment of *nuclear material*,
- nuclear fuel fabrication,
- reactors,
- critical facilities,
- reprocessing of nuclear fuel,
- processing (not including repackaging or conditioning not involving the separation of elements, for storage or disposal) of intermediate or high-level waste containing plutonium, high enriched uranium or uranium-233,

but do not include activities related to theoretical or basic scientific research or to research and development on industrial radioisotope applications, medical, hydrological and agricultural applications, health and environmental effects and improved maintenance.”

**4.43. Facility.** As defined in para. 106 of [153]:

“A reactor, a critical facility, a conversion plant, a fabrication plant, a reprocessing plant, an isotope separation plant or a separate storage installation; or...any location where *nuclear material* in amounts greater than one *effective kilogram* is customarily used”.

(See also Article 18.i of [540].) Under [66], two kinds of *facility* are defined (in paras 78 and 81, respectively).

**4.44. Location outside facilities (LOF).** “[A]ny installation or location, which is not a *facility*, where *nuclear material* is customarily used in amounts of one effective kilogram or less” [540, Article 18.j]. Under para. 49 of [153], a State is required to provide to the IAEA information in respect of *nuclear material* customarily used outside facilities (i.e. at a *LOF*). The corresponding term under para. 66 of [66] is “other locations”, which is used in *item-specific safeguards agreements* to refer to installations where *nuclear material* outside principal nuclear facilities is held, for example *source material* not stored in a sealed storage *facility*.

**4.45. Item facility.** A *facility* where all *nuclear material* is kept in item form and the integrity of the item remains unaltered during its residence at the *facility*. In such cases, *IAEA safeguards* are based on item accountancy procedures (e.g. item counting and identification, non-destructive measurements of *nuclear material*, verification of the continued integrity of the items). Examples of *item facilities* are most reactors and *critical assemblies* (critical facilities), and storage installations for reactor fuel.

**4.46. Bulk handling facility.** A *facility* where *nuclear material* is held, processed or used in bulk form. Where appropriate, *bulk handling facilities* may be organized into multiple *material balance areas (MBAs)* for safeguards purposes, for example by separating activities relating only to the storage and assembly of discrete fuel items from those involving the storage or processing of bulk material. In a bulk *MBA*, flow and *inventory* values declared by the *facility* operator are verified by the IAEA through independent measurements and observation. Examples of *bulk handling facilities* are *conversion plants*, *enrichment (isotope separation) plants*, *fuel fabrication plants* and spent fuel *reprocessing plants*, and storage facilities for bulk material.

**4.47. Facility life cycle.** For *IAEA safeguards* purposes, a set of phases over the lifetime of a nuclear *facility*. The *facility life cycle* phases are planned, under construction, in operation, shut-down, closed-down and *decommissioned for safeguards purposes*. Life cycle phases may apply to *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*, as appropriate.

**4.48. Shut-down facility (or shut-down LOF).** The ‘shut-down’ status of a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* involves interrupting the operation of a *facility*. During this phase, the *facility* is not in operation but contains *nuclear material* and could be restarted in a short time. The ‘shut-down’ status of a *facility* includes maintenance or modification shut-down, extended shut-down and permanent shut-down. The ‘permanent shut-down’ status of a *facility* begins

when operations related to the purpose of the *facility*, as declared in the facility's *design information questionnaire (DIQ)*, have been permanently stopped but the *nuclear material* has not been removed completely. This may include activities related to the decommissioning (e.g. removal or recovery of *nuclear material*, dismantling of equipment, decontamination, cleanout) of the *facility*.

**4.49. Closed-down facility (or closed-down LOF).** A *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* is in the closed-down phase when operations have been permanently stopped and the *nuclear material* (including *retained waste*) has been removed but the installation or *location* has not been determined as *decommissioned for safeguards purposes*.

**4.50. Decommissioned for safeguards purposes.** A *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* is considered to be *decommissioned for safeguards purposes* when the IAEA has determined that the operations have been permanently stopped, the *nuclear material* has been removed, and residual structures and equipment essential for use of the *facility* or *LOF* have been removed or rendered inoperable so that the *facility* or *location* is not used to store and can no longer be used to handle, process or utilize *nuclear material*.

**4.51. Nuclear installations.** As the basis for *categorization of facilities and LOFs (locations outside facilities)* outlined in [361], this term covers *facilities* and *LOFs* under [153] and [540] as well as *facilities* and 'other locations' under [66]. It should be noted that the term 'installation' is also used more broadly, such as in Article 18.b of [540], which refers to installations for the provision or use of essential services, including hot cells for processing irradiated materials not containing *nuclear material*; installations for the treatment, storage and disposal of *waste*; and buildings associated with specified activities identified by a State under Article 2.a.(iv) of [540].

**4.52. Categorization of facilities and LOFs.** A classification of *facilities* and *locations outside facilities (LOFs)* based on [361] used for IAEA planning and reporting of safeguards implementation. The categories are as follows:

- A: *Power reactors*;
- B: *Research reactors and critical assemblies*;
- C: *Conversion plants*;
- D: *Fuel fabrication plants*;
- E: *Reprocessing plants*;
- F: *Enrichment (isotope separation) plants*;
- G: *Separate storage facilities*;

- H: Other *facilities*;
- I: Other locations (*LOFs*);
- J: Non-nuclear *facilities* or *locations* (for *item-specific safeguards agreements* only).

**4.53. Power reactors.** Any device in which a controlled, self-sustaining fission chain reaction can be maintained (i.e. a nuclear reactor) intended to produce electrical power or heat for district heating, industrial or transportation purposes.

**4.54. Research reactors.** Any nuclear reactor used as a research tool for basic or applied research or for training. Some *research reactors* are used for radioisotope production. The fission heat is generally removed by the coolant at low temperature and is usually not used.

**4.55. Critical assemblies.** Any assembly used for research and consisting of a configuration of *nuclear material* which, by means of appropriate controls, can sustain a chain reaction. A *critical assembly* is distinguishable from a *research reactor* in that it normally has no special provisions for cooling, is not shielded for high power operation, has a core designed for flexibility of arrangement, and uses fuel in a readily accessible form which is frequently repositioned and varied to investigate various reactor concepts.

**4.56. Conversion plants.** Any installation for converting the chemical composition of *nuclear material* so as to facilitate its further use or processing, in particular to provide *feed material* for *isotope* separation and/or reactor fuel fabrication. To produce material for *isotope* separation, *natural uranium* ore concentrates or *uranium* oxides from *reprocessing* are converted into uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ ). To produce material for fuel fabrication, the following conversions are carried out:  $U_3O_8$  or  $UF_6$  to uranium dioxide ( $UO_2$ ); *uranium* or *plutonium* nitrates to oxides; and *uranium* or *plutonium* oxides to metal. Operations to convert  $UF_6$  to  $UO_2$  normally are performed in conversion sections of *uranium fuel fabrication plants*, while conversions of *uranium* or *plutonium* nitrates to oxides normally are performed in conversion sections of *reprocessing plants* or in a *mixed oxide (MOX) fuel fabrication plant*.

**4.57. Fuel fabrication plants.** Any installation for manufacturing *fuel elements* or other reactor components containing *nuclear material*, such as targets. The associated conversion, storage and analytical sections of the plant may be included as parts of the fabrication plant.

**4.58. Reprocessing plants.** Any plant especially designed for or containing essential equipment capable of *reprocessing nuclear material*.

**4.59. Enrichment (isotope separation) plants.** Any plant especially designed for or containing essential equipment capable of *enrichment (isotope separation)* other than analytical instruments.

**4.60. Separate storage facilities.** Any installation which stores or is specifically designed to store *nuclear material* generated or to be used by another installation.

## 5. NUCLEAR MATERIAL ACCOUNTANCY

*Nuclear material accountancy within the framework of IAEA safeguards begins with the nuclear material accounting activities of facility operators and the State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC), implemented in accordance with the provisions of the safeguards agreement between the IAEA and the State (or group of States). The IAEA applies nuclear material accountancy, complemented by containment and surveillance (C/S) measures, to independently verify the correctness of the accounting information generated by these activities. What follows is a description of safeguards relevant terms related to nuclear material accounting, including relevant verification activities.*

**5.1. Nuclear material accounting.** Activities carried out to establish the quantities of *nuclear material* present within defined areas and the changes in those quantities within defined periods. Elements of *nuclear material accounting* include the establishment of accounting areas; record keeping; *calibration* of *nuclear material measurement systems*; *nuclear material* measurement; preparation and submission of *accounting reports*; and verification of the correctness of the nuclear material accounting.

**5.2. Nuclear material accountancy.** The practice of *nuclear material accounting* by the operator of the *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* and the *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)* through the *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)*, inter alia, to satisfy the requirements of *safeguards agreements*. The IAEA independently verifies the correctness of the *nuclear material accounting* information in the *facility* records and the reports provided by the *SRA* to the IAEA. Activities involving *nuclear material accountancy* include the following:

### *Facility level*

- (a) Dividing operations involving *nuclear material* into *material balance areas (MBAs)* and establishing *material balance periods (MBPs)*;
- (b) Maintaining records on the quantities of *nuclear material* held within each *MBA*;
- (c) Measuring and recording all transfers of *nuclear material* from one *MBA* to another or changes in the amount of *nuclear material* within *MBAs* due to, for example, *nuclear production* or *nuclear loss*;



- (d) Determining periodically the quantities of *nuclear material* present within each *MBA* by conducting a *physical inventory*;
- (e) Closing the material balance over the period between two successive *physical inventories* and establishing the *material unaccounted for (MUF)* for that period;
- (f) Providing for an accounting and measurement control programme to determine the accuracy and precision of *calibrations* and measurements and the correctness of recorded *source data* and other data;
- (g) Testing the *MUF* against its estimated uncertainty ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) to assess whether all *nuclear material* flows, whenever applicable, *inventory* changes and *inventories* are correctly accounted for.

*State/regional authority level*

- (a) Preparing and submitting *nuclear material accounting reports* to the IAEA, as appropriate;
- (b) Ensuring that *nuclear material accounting* procedures and arrangements are adhered to;
- (c) Providing for *IAEA inspector* access and coordination arrangements, as necessary, to enable the IAEA to carry out its verification activities;
- (d) Verifying the *nuclear material accountancy* performance of *facility* operators, as provided for in the State/regional regulations;
- (e) Testing the *MUF* against its estimated uncertainty ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) to assess whether all *nuclear material* flows and *inventories* are correctly accounted for.

*IAEA level*

- (a) Independently verifying *nuclear material accounting* in *facility* records and State reports by conducting *activities* as provided for in the *safeguards agreements*;
- (b) Determining the effectiveness of the *SSAC/RSAC*;
- (c) Providing statements to the State on the IAEA's verification activities (see *Statement on Inspection Results (90(a) Statement)* and *Statement on Conclusions (90(b) Statement)*);
- (d) Testing the *MUF* against its estimated uncertainty ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) to assess whether all *nuclear material* flows and *inventories* are correctly accounted for and whether the *MUF* can be explained by legitimate measurement uncertainties to preclude diversion.

**5.3. Inventory.** The amount of *nuclear material* present at a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* at any given time.

**5.4. Annual throughput.** The “amount of *nuclear material* transferred annually out of a *facility* working at nominal capacity” [153, para. 99].

**5.5. Throughput.** The “rate at which nuclear material is introduced into a facility operating at full capacity” [66, para. 84].

**5.6. Near real time accountancy (NRTA).** A form of *nuclear material accountancy*, particularly for bulk handling *material balance areas (MBAs)* with large *throughput*, in which detailed *inventory* and *inventory change* data are maintained by the *facility* operator for each item containing *nuclear material* and are made available to the IAEA on a near real time basis. Associated measurement uncertainties of every measurand used to establish the accountancy data are also included in these data. This enables *inventory verification* to be carried out and material balances to be established more frequently than, for example, at the time of the annual *physical inventory* taking by the *facility* operator. When the in-process *inventory* cannot be determined by measurement, *NRTA* requires that an estimate, including its uncertainty, be made of the *inventory* in each piece of equipment containing *nuclear material*, on the basis of documented techniques.

**5.7. Material balance area (MBA).** As defined in para. 110 of [153]:

“[A]n area in or outside of a *facility* such that:

- (a) The quantity of *nuclear material* in each transfer into or out of each “material balance area” can be determined; and
- (b) The *physical inventory* of *nuclear material* in each “material balance area” can be determined when necessary, in accordance with specified procedures,

in order that the material balance for Agency safeguards purposes can be established.”

Paragraph 46(b) of [153] provides that *design information* made available to the IAEA shall be used as follows:

“To determine *material balance areas* to be used for Agency accounting purposes and to select those *strategic points* which are *key measurement points* and which will be used to determine the *nuclear material* flows and

inventories; in determining such *material balance areas* the Agency shall, inter alia, use the following criteria:

- (i) The size of the *material balance area* should be related to the accuracy with which the material balance can be established;
- (ii) In determining the *material balance area* advantage should be taken of any opportunity to use containment and surveillance to help ensure the completeness of flow measurements and thereby simplify the application of safeguards and concentrate measurement efforts at *key measurement points*;
- (iii) A number of *material balance areas* in use at a *facility* or at distinct sites may be combined into one *material balance area* to be used for Agency accounting purposes when the Agency determines that this is consistent with its verification requirements; and
- (iv) If the State so requests, a special *material balance area* around a process step involving commercially sensitive information may be established”.

**5.8. Catch-all material balance area (CAM).** A *material balance area (MBA)* that covers multiple *locations outside facilities (LOFs)* in a State for *nuclear material accounting* purposes. *LOFs* covered by such an *MBA* are often identified as *key measurement points (KMPs)* within the *CAM*.

**5.9. Strategic point.** As defined in para. 116 of [153]:

“[A] location selected during examination of design information where, under normal conditions and when combined with the information from all “strategic points” taken together, the information necessary and sufficient for the implementation of safeguards measures is obtained and verified; a “strategic point” may include any location where key measurements related to material balance accountancy are made and where containment and surveillance measures are executed.”

**5.10. Key measurement point (KMP).** As defined in para. 108 of [153]:

“[A] location where *nuclear material* appears in such a form that it may be measured to determine material flow or inventory. “Key measurement points” thus include, but are not limited to, the inputs and outputs (including measured discards) and storages in *material balance areas*.”

**5.11. Batch.** A portion of *nuclear material* for which the composition and quantity are defined by a single set of specifications or measurements. One *batch* may be composed of one item or a number of separate items, or may be in bulk form as a whole.

**5.12. Batch data.** As defined in para. 101 of [153]:

“[T]he total weight of each element of *nuclear material* and, in the case of plutonium and uranium, the isotopic composition when appropriate. The units of account shall be as follows:

- (a) Grams of contained plutonium;
- (b) Grams of total uranium and grams of contained uranium-235 plus uranium-233 for uranium enriched in these isotopes; and
- (c) Kilograms of contained thorium, natural uranium or depleted uranium.

For reporting purposes the weights of individual items in the *batch* shall be added together before rounding to the nearest unit.”

**5.13. Source data.** As defined in para. 115 of [153]:

“[T]hose data, recorded during measurement or calibration or used to derive empirical relationships, which identify *nuclear material* and provide *batch data*. “Source data” may include, for example, weight of compounds, conversion factors to determine weight of element, specific gravity, element concentration, isotopic ratios, relationship between volume and manometer readings and relationship between plutonium produced and power generated.”

**5.14. Identity data (or identification data).** Those data needed to uniquely characterize an item, *batch* or *stratum* of *nuclear material*. Examples are a *material balance area (MBA)*, *nuclear material type*, *batch identification*, *material description*, and type and date of an *inventory change*. Note that a batch identifier (batch ID) is unique within the *MBA*. Two *batches* in an *MBA* cannot have the same batch ID at the same time.

**5.15. Unified uranium.** A category of *uranium*, used for *nuclear material accounting* and reporting purposes under *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreements*, where all *uranium* (i.e. natural, depleted and enriched) is included in a single (unified) account. The *material balance area (MBA)* and the *State (or regional) system for accounting for and control of nuclear material*

(SSAC/RSAC) must account for and report the grams of total uranium and grams of contained  $^{235}\text{U}$  plus  $^{233}\text{U}$  regardless of the enrichment for the batch of nuclear material. The use of a unified uranium account is a point of negotiation in the subsidiary arrangements.

**5.16. Material description code (MDC).** Description of a nuclear material batch in an accounting report under the relevant safeguards agreement. For example, nuclear material batches are described by four parameters in Code 10: physical form; chemical composition; containment or type of container; and irradiation status and quality.

**5.17. Inventory change.** “[A]n increase or decrease, in terms of batches, of nuclear material in a material balance area” [153, para. 107]. Such a change may involve one of the following:

- (a) Increases: *Import, domestic receipt, nuclear production, accidental gain, retransfer from retained waste and de-exemption of nuclear material from IAEA safeguards.*
- (b) Decreases: *Export, domestic shipment, nuclear loss, other loss, measured discard, transfer to retained waste, exemption of nuclear material from IAEA safeguards and termination of IAEA safeguards on nuclear material transferred to non-nuclear use.*
- (c) Rebatching: Changes in the structure or name of a batch are referred to as *rebatching* and are reported in *inventory change reports (ICRs)*.

*Inventory changes* are associated with a two-character code, called the inventory change code. The codes are defined in model subsidiary arrangement Code 10. The most common inventory change codes are defined below in terms 5.18–5.30.

**5.18. Import and export (inventory change codes: RF, SF).** International transfer of nuclear material subject to IAEA safeguards into or out of a State. The responsibility for material which is transferred internationally is defined in para. 91 of [153], and the requirements for notification of the IAEA by the responsible States are provided in paras 63, 92–96 and 107 of [153].

**5.19. Domestic receipt (inventory change codes: RD, RN, RS).** According to para. 107 of [153], the receipt from other material balance areas (MBAs) within a State, receipt from a non-safeguarded (non-peaceful) activity or receipt at the starting point of safeguards (under a comprehensive safeguards agreement).

**5.20. Nuclear production (inventory change code: NP).** According to para. 107 of [153], the generation of *special fissionable material* through irradiation of *fertile material* in a reactor. *Nuclear production of fissionable material* is also applicable to an accelerator.

**5.21. Accidental gain (inventory change code: GA).** Unforeseen *nuclear material* that is present in a *material balance area (MBA)*, except when detected in the course of a *physical inventory* taking by the *facility* operator.

**5.22. De-exemption (inventory change codes: DU, DQ).** “[R]eapplication of safeguards on *nuclear material* previously exempted therefrom on account of its use or quantity” [153, para. 107].

**5.23. Retained waste (inventory change code: TW).** “[N]uclear material generated from processing or from an operational accident, which is deemed to be unrecoverable for the time being but which is stored” [153, para. 107]. The actual *inventory change* used in *accounting records* and reports is termed ‘transfer to retained waste’. *Nuclear material* transferred to *retained waste* is stored at the *material balance area (MBA)* and continues to be subject to *IAEA safeguards* but is not included in the *inventory* of the *MBA*. See also *waste*.

**5.24. Domestic shipment (inventory change codes: SD, SN).** “[S]hipments to other *material balance areas* or shipments for a non-safeguarded (non-peaceful) activity” within a State [153, para. 107].

**5.25. Nuclear loss (inventory change code: LN).** “[L]oss of *nuclear material* due to its transformation into other element(s) or isotope(s) as a result of nuclear reactions” [153, para. 107]. Nuclear loss also includes burnup of *nuclear material* in a reactor and decay (e.g. of  $^{241}\text{Pu}$ ) during storage.

**5.26. Measured discard (inventory change code: LD).** “[N]uclear material which has been measured, or estimated on the basis of measurements, and disposed of in such a way that it is not suitable for further nuclear use” [153, para. 107].

**5.27. Exemption (of nuclear material) (inventory change codes: EU, EQ).** “[E]xemption of *nuclear material* from safeguards on account of its use or quantity” [153, para. 107].

**5.28. Termination of IAEA safeguards (inventory change code: TU).** Termination of *IAEA safeguards* on *nuclear material* pursuant to para. 35 of [153].

**5.29. Other loss (inventory change code: LA).** “[F]or example, accidental loss (that is, irretrievable and inadvertent loss of *nuclear material* as the result of an operational accident) or theft” [153, para. 107].

**5.30. Rebatching (inventory change codes: RM, RP).** *Batch* follow-up in the *material balance area (MBA)* (up to specified points or over the *MBA* as a whole), which may be performed by reporting the decreases and corresponding increases in the contents of specified *batches* directly and without associated changes in the total *inventory* for the *MBA*. These decreases and matching increases in given *batches* should be reported simultaneously in separate entries, as if they were *inventory changes*. *Batch* follow-up codes detail changes, which can include, but are not limited to, structural changes as well as *batch* names. This procedure may also be used whenever a *batch* ceases to exist (i.e. all material is transferred into another *batch*) as well as when a *batch* is simply renamed.

**5.31. Adjustment.** “[A]n entry into an accounting record or a report showing a *shipper/receiver difference* or *material unaccounted for*” [153, para. 98].

**5.32. Correction.** As defined in para. 103 of [153]:

“[A]n entry into an accounting record or a report to rectify an identified mistake or to reflect an improved measurement of a quantity previously entered into the record or report. Each correction must identify the [prior] entry to which it pertains.”

**5.33. Accounting records.** A set of data kept at each *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* showing the quantity of each type of *nuclear material* present, its *location* within the *facility* (or *LOF*) and any changes affecting it. Accounting records, such as a *general ledger*, contain the following information:

“[I]n respect of each *material balance area*:

- (a) All *inventory changes*, so as to permit a determination of the *book inventory* at any time;
- (b) All measurement results that are used for determination of the *physical inventory*; and
- (c) All adjustments and *corrections* that have been made in respect of *inventory changes*, *book inventories* and *physical inventories*” [153, para. 56].

In addition, “for all *inventory changes* and *physical inventories* the records shall show, in respect of each *batch* of *nuclear material*: material identification, *batch* data and source data” [153, para. 57].

**5.34. Operating records.** A set of data kept at each *facility* on the operation of the *facility* in connection with the use or handling of *nuclear material*. The *operating records* of a reactor show, for example, the integrated thermal power produced by the reactor for a given period and the associated data of the reactor operation for that period as needed to determine the *nuclear production* and *nuclear loss*, and the *location* of each *fuel element* at any time. *Operating records* contain the following information:

“[I]n respect of each *material balance area*:

- (a) Those operating data which are used to establish changes in the quantities and composition of *nuclear material*;
- (b) The data obtained from the calibration of tanks and instruments and from sampling and analyses, the procedures to control the quality of measurements and the derived estimates of random and systematic error;
- (c) A description of the sequence of the actions taken in preparing for, and in taking, a *physical inventory*, in order to ensure that it is correct and complete; and
- (d) A description of the actions taken in order to ascertain the cause and magnitude of any accidental or unmeasured loss that might occur” [153, para. 58].

**5.35. Supporting document.** A record containing *identity data*, *source data* and *batch data* for each accounting transaction, such as shipping documents, weight (volume) records, laboratory records, charge and/or discharge records and power production records.

**5.36. Measurement system.** Procedures, personnel and equipment, as well as standards, certifications and *calibrations*, used for determining the quantities of *nuclear material* received, produced, shipped, lost or otherwise added to or removed from *inventory*, and the quantities on *inventory*, as provided for in paras 32(a) and 32(b) of [153]. This system should provide for, inter alia, the following:



- (a) Identification of *key measurement points (KMPs)*, accountability areas, *inventory locations* and the characteristics of the *nuclear material* to be measured;
- (b) Specification of the measurement performance desired;
- (c) Specification of the measurement techniques employed;
- (d) Specifications for measurement equipment;
- (e) Equipment maintenance provisions and procedures;
- (f) Operator's qualifications and provisions for training;
- (g) *Calibration* standards and procedures;
- (h) Routine measurement and data analysis procedures;
- (i) Procedures for controlling measurement quality and maintaining performance at the desired level;
- (j) Procedures for generating *sample plans* and obtaining *representative samples*;
- (k) Procedures for combining measurements and *measurement uncertainties* to calculate *material unaccounted for (MUF)* and *MUF uncertainty* ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ );
- (l) Evaluation of precision and accuracy of measurements and the estimation of *measurement uncertainty* (see para. 32(b) of [153]).

Paragraph 55 of [153] provides “that the system of measurements on which the [facility] records used for the preparation of reports are based shall either conform to the latest international standards or be equivalent in quality to such standards”. Such standards include the *international standards of accountancy (ISA)* and *international target values (ITVs)*.

**5.37. Metrological traceability.** As defined by the Joint Committee for Guides in Metrology (bold omitted): “[P]roperty of a measurement result whereby the result can be related to a reference through a documented unbroken chain of calibrations, each contributing to the measurement uncertainty”<sup>3</sup>.

**5.38. International standards of accountancy (ISA).** Values of the relative *measurement uncertainty*  $\delta_E$  expected for closing a material balance. These values, which were established in the 1970s on the basis of operating experience at the various types of *bulk handling facility*, are considered to be achievable under the conditions of normal operation. Table 3 shows  $\delta_E$  (expressed as a *relative standard deviation (RSD)*) for different types of *bulk handling facility*.

---

<sup>3</sup> JOINT COMMITTEE FOR GUIDES IN METROLOGY, International Vocabulary of Metrology: Basic and General Concepts and Associated Terms (VIM), 3rd edn, 2008 Version with Minor Corrections, JCGM 200:2012, JCGM, Sèvres (2012).

TABLE 3. EXPECTED MEASUREMENT UNCERTAINTY  $\delta_E$  (RELATIVE STANDARD DEVIATION) ASSOCIATED WITH CLOSING A MATERIAL BALANCE

Bulk handling facility type	$\delta_E$
Uranium enrichment	0.002
Uranium fabrication	0.003
Plutonium fabrication	0.005
Uranium reprocessing	0.008
Plutonium reprocessing	0.010
Separate scrap storage	0.04
Separate waste storage	0.25

**5.39. International target values (ITVs).** Values of random and systematic *measurement uncertainty* components which should be achievable under regular conditions for typical industrial laboratories and safeguards verification measurements for *destructive analysis (DA)*, *non-destructive assay (NDA)* and *bulk measurements* (weight, volume) performed on *nuclear material*. They are expressed as *relative standard deviations (RSDs)* and are values for uncertainties associated with a single determination result. For example, this may be the result reported by one laboratory on one sample (independent of the analytical scheme applied internally in the laboratory) or the result of an *NDA* measurement performed on a single item. The values are based on actual practical measurement experiences and are intended to be used as a reference for routinely achievable measurement quality by *facility operators*, *State (or regional) systems for accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSACs)* and the IAEA. The values are regularly updated to address changes in measurement capabilities, methods and techniques and their application to *nuclear material*.

**5.40. Stratum/strata.** A grouping of items and/or *batches* having similar physical characteristics (e.g.  $^{235}\text{U}$  *enrichment*, *plutonium* isotopic composition, container size, homogeneity) and chemical characteristics (e.g. composition, additives) and for which the operator declared values are based on a common accounting method. *Strata* are established to enable effective verification of

these items and/or *batches* (e.g. effective statistical *sampling plans*, effective measurements) and to perform effective *material balance evaluation*. The desired end result of stratification is that the items and/or *batches* in a particular *stratum* are as similar as possible with respect to the physical and chemical characteristics relevant for verification purposes. Each *stratum* is given a code with a maximum of five characters (e.g. SF for spent fuel, FF for fresh fuel).

**5.41. Rounding adjustment.** Used to account for differences between summarized *material balance report (MBR)* values and the sum of amounts in the corresponding entries in *inventory change reports (ICRs)* or *physical inventory listings (PILs)*. Each component of the *MBR* can have a rounding adjustment denoted by 'RAXx', where xx is the *MBR* component.

**5.42. Source documents.** The original documents containing the information used by the operator in its accountancy system (records), including the documents containing the *source data* (e.g. the delivery receipts signed by the shipper/receiver *supporting documents*).

**5.43. Book inventory (BI).** “[T]he algebraic sum of the most recent *physical inventory* of that *material balance area* and of all *inventory changes* [increases/decreases] that have occurred since that *physical inventory* was taken” [153, para. 102]. The *BI* value is typically maintained in an *accounting record* known as the *general ledger*.

**5.44. Physical inventory.** “[T]he sum of all the measured or derived estimates of *batch quantities* of *nuclear material* on hand at a given time within a *material balance area*, obtained in accordance with specified procedures” [153, para. 113]. The beginning and ending *physical inventories* of a *material balance period (MBP)* are determined by the *facility* operator as a result of a *physical inventory* taking and are reported to the IAEA in the *physical inventory listing (PIL)*. The *physical inventory* is verified by the IAEA during a *physical inventory verification (PIV)* inspection. The ending *physical inventory* for an *MBP* is also the beginning *physical inventory* for the next *MBP*.

**5.45. Material balance component.** The combination of all *strata* in one term of the material balance equation (i.e. the *material unaccounted for (MUF)* equation); for example, arriving  $\text{UF}_6$  cylinders,  $\text{UO}_2$  powder in drums and any other increases are combined in the *inventory* of the *material balance area (MBA)*.

**5.46. Material unaccounted for (MUF).** “[T]he difference between *book inventory* and *physical inventory*” [153, para. 111]. This is calculated for a

*material balance area (MBA)* over a *material balance period (MBP)* using the *material balance equation*, commonly written as:

$$\text{MUF} = (\text{PB} + X - Y) - \text{PE}$$

where the four *material balance components* are as follows:

PB is the beginning *physical inventory*;  
X is the sum of increases to *inventory*;  
Y is the sum of decreases from *inventory*;  
and PE is the ending *physical inventory*.

Because the *book inventory (BI)* is the algebraic sum of PB, X and Y, MUF can be described as the difference between the ending *BI* and the ending *physical inventory*. For item *MBAs*, MUF should be zero; a non-zero MUF is an indication of a problem (e.g. accounting mistakes) which should be investigated. For bulk handling *MBAs*, a non-zero MUF is expected because of *measurement uncertainty* and the nature of processing of *nuclear material* in bulk form (a negative MUF is a ‘gain’ of material). The operator’s *measurement uncertainties* associated with the *strata* in each of the four *material balance components* are combined with the material quantities to determine the uncertainty of the material balance, also referred to as  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ .

**5.47. Cumulative material unaccounted for (CuMUF).** The algebraic sum of the *material unaccounted for (MUF)* for a *material balance area (MBA)* over several *material balance periods (MBPs)*.

**5.48. Shipper/receiver difference (SRD) (inventory change code: DI).** “[T]he difference between the quantity of *nuclear material* in a *batch* as stated by the shipping *material balance area* and as measured at the receiving *material balance area*” (para. 114 [153]). The *SRD* can be positive or negative (a positive *SRD* is a ‘loss’ of material). For example, when the receiver declares the shipper value to be 100 kg in a  $\text{UO}_2$  drum and the receiver declares a measurement of 95 kg, the *SRD* is  $100 - 95 = 5$  kg.

**5.49. Cumulative shipper/receiver difference.** The algebraic sum of the *shipper/receiver differences (SRDs)* for a *material balance area (MBA)* over several *material balance periods (MBPs)*.

**5.50. Material balance period (MBP).** The time between two consecutive *physical inventory* takings as reflected in the State’s *material balance*

*report (MBR)*. Under some *item-specific safeguards agreements*, the term is used to refer to what more accurately should be called the book balance period, since the beginning and the ending dates of the period are not linked to *physical inventory* takings or to the inspection dates.

**5.51. Examination of records.** A set of IAEA *inspection activities* which under [153] is referred to as an *examination of records* and under [66] as auditing activities. *Facility* records are examined with the intent of establishing a correct set of data upon which to base the verification of the flow and the *inventory of nuclear material*. *Examination of records* consists of all or some of the following activities: examination of *accounting records*; examination of *operating records*; reconciliation of accounting with *operating records*; *updating of the book inventory*; and comparison of *facility* records with State reports and/or notifications to the IAEA.

**5.52. Updating of the book inventory.** An IAEA *inspection activity* which requires that the inspector establish a *book inventory (BI)* of a *material balance area (MBA)*; that is, the amount of *nuclear material* that should be present in the *MBA*. The updating is based on the *BI* value established during the previous *inspection* and uses *facility* records and *supporting documents* covering the intervening period. The *BI* value is the basis for verification of the *inventory of nuclear material* actually present in the *MBA* as of the date when the *BI* was updated.

**5.53. Inventory change verification.** An IAEA *inspection activity* intended to verify a recorded increase or decrease of the *inventory of nuclear material* in a *material balance area (MBA)*. Verification of *inventory changes*, as components of the material balance, is essential for the IAEA's verification of the overall material balance and the determination of the *inspector's estimate of material unaccounted for (IMUF)*. The verification is based on the *inventory change* data in the *facility* records and *supporting documents* and involves the use of *IAEA accountancy verification methods*.

**5.54. Inventory verification.** An IAEA *inspection activity* intended to confirm that the amount of *nuclear material* actually present at a given time within a *material balance area (MBA)* is in agreement with the operator's recorded *book inventory (BI)* of *nuclear material* for the *MBA*. Under [153], the verification of *inventory* is performed at *inventory key measurement points (KMPs)*. There are two types of inventory verification: *physical inventory verification (PIV)* and *interim inventory verification (IIV)*.

**5.55. List of inventory items (LII) (or itemized inventory listing (IIL)).** A set of records used by operators to record the itemized *inventory*, such as in *material balance areas (MBAs)* and at *key measurement points (KMPs)*.

**5.56. Physical inventory verification (PIV).** An IAEA *inspection activity* that closely follows, or coincides with, the *physical inventory* taking which closes the *material balance period (MBP)*. The basis for a *PIV* is the *list of inventory items (IIL)* prepared by the operator. The data are reconciled with the *physical inventory listing (PIL)* reports submitted by the State to the IAEA.

**5.57. Physical inventory verification equivalent.** A *physical inventory verification (PIV) inspection* intended after a *physical inventory* taking when a nuclear reactor remains in operation and is not shut down for periodic refuelling in a given calendar year. As a result of changes in fuel design and reactor operation, utility owners are increasingly operating reactors for extended periods between refuelling (e.g. 18 months). Therefore, a *physical inventory verification equivalent inspection* is a *PIV* which does not involve the verification of the *nuclear material* in the reactor core which has been under *seal* since the previous *PIV*. The *inspection* verification and reporting for a closed core *PIV* are based on the itemized inventory list (LII) provided by the *facility* operator, which is derived from the previous core loading configuration. The core contents (core fuel items) will be verified by *non-destructive assay (NDA)* and visual observation at the next core opening.

**5.58. Interim inventory verification (IIV).** An IAEA *inspection activity* that takes place within a *material balance period (MBP)*. Such verification is for timely detection or, for example, for reestablishment of the *inventory of nuclear material*.

**5.59. Verification of nuclear material flows within an MBA.** An IAEA *inspection activity* carried out at *strategic points* other than *key measurement points (KMPs)* or at *strategic points* for *containment* and/or *surveillance* within a *material balance area (MBA)*. Examples include verification of the transfer of fresh and spent fuel assemblies into and out of the core of a reactor and sampling of pellets at the rod loading stations of *fuel fabrication plants*.

**5.60. Verification of the operator's measurement system.** A verification activity carried out to enable the IAEA to assess the quality of the operator's *measurement system* so as to be able to independently estimate its accuracy and precision, and to compare its accuracy and precision against *international target values (ITVs)*. Examples of this verification activity include observation

of the operator's measurement procedures, including procedures to calibrate the operator's measuring equipment; assessment of the operator's measurement of standards provided by the IAEA; and the taking of samples for *destructive analysis (DA)* to assess the quality of the operator's analytical methods.

**5.61. IAEA accountancy verification methods.** Methods and techniques used by the IAEA to independently verify *nuclear material accounting* information. Commonly used methods include identification and weighing of *nuclear material*, volume determination, sampling and analysis, *non-destructive assay (NDA)* (e.g. for bias, partial or gross defects), *criticality check* for verification, item counting, spent fuel *inventory* check and *seal* verification. Each method is identified by a single letter code according to IAEA procedures. See also Section 6.

**5.62. Code 10.** Part of the *subsidiary arrangements* (General Part) that contains the reporting formats for *nuclear material accounting reports* to be used by a State. *Code 10* defines the data fields, formats, structure and content of *nuclear material accounting reports*. It is a primary reference when addressing *nuclear material accounting* and reporting issues. For example, the *material description code (MDC)* comprises four characters describing the physical form, the chemical form, the *containment*, and irradiation status and quality. As an example, 'BQ2F' stands for complete *fuel elements* for a given reactor system (e.g. Assemblies or bundles), dioxide, discrete fuel units and components, in shipping or storage containers, fresh *fuel elements* or *fuel assemblies*. These types of detail are specified in *Code 10*.

**5.63. General ledger.** The master system of records describing *inventory changes* in a safeguarded *facility*. While the term is not referred to explicitly in *safeguards agreements*, it is generally understood to include information required under the relevant *safeguards agreement* in respect of account records. For example, paras 56 and 57 of [153] provide that, for all *inventory changes* and *physical inventories*, the *accounting records* shall show material identification, *batch data* and *source data*; that records shall account for *uranium*, *thorium* and *plutonium* separately in each *batch* of *nuclear material*; and that the date of the *inventory change* and, when appropriate, the originating *material balance area (MBA)* and the receiving *MBA* or the recipient, shall be indicated for each *inventory change*.

A *general ledger* functions as one of the bases at the *facility* level of the national system of accounting for and control of *nuclear material*, as referred to in para. 7 of [153], and permits a determination of the *book inventory (BI)* at any time.

**5.64. Nuclear material control.** The State’s system of accounting for and control of all *nuclear material* subject to safeguards under the relevant agreement includes all the measures to control and be able to report at any time the actual amounts and movements of *nuclear materials* for the State and each of its *material balance areas (MBAs)*.

*Nuclear material control* measures are included in the safeguards State’s system to ensure that the *nuclear material* in the country will remain in peaceful activities and that the State itself is capable of timely detection of *diversion of nuclear material*. For example, the legal establishment of a licensing, enforcement and inspection system within the country constitutes a measure of control of *nuclear material*.

**5.65. Element code.** A single-letter code used in *accounting reports* — for example, under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* — to characterize the relevant chemical element (i.e. *nuclear material*). For *IAEA safeguards*, the element name or code of the quantities specified in the subsequent columns should be given. The codes in Table 4 should be used, unless otherwise indicated in the relevant *subsidiary arrangements* and/or *facility/location outside facilities (LOF)* attachment.

If in a given *material balance area (MBA)* the code for *unified uranium* (‘U’) is used, it replaces codes ‘D’, ‘N’ and ‘E’, which consequently may not be used (for more details, see *Code 10*).

TABLE 4. ELEMENT CODES USED IN ACCOUNTING REPORTS

Keyword	Code
<i>Depleted uranium</i>	D
<i>Natural uranium</i>	N
<i>Enriched uranium</i>	E
<i>Uranium, unified</i>	U
<i>Plutonium</i>	P
<i>Thorium</i>	T



**5.66. Category change procedure.** Various categories of *uranium* which are blended and accordingly combined into a single category, or where *uranium* had its category changed as a result of blending, *enrichment*, *depletion* or burnup. The associated codes to be used are as follows:

- EN: Enriched *uranium* to *Natural uranium*;
- ED: Enriched *uranium* to *Depleted uranium*;
- NE: *Natural uranium* to Enriched *uranium*;
- DN: *Depleted uranium* to *Natural uranium*;
- DE: *Depleted uranium* to Enriched *uranium*;
- ND: *Natural uranium* to *Depleted uranium*.

For *material balance reports (MBRs)*, the consolidated category changes should be reported as a decrease for the material balance pertaining to the category in which the *uranium* had its category changed, and as an increase for the material balance pertaining to the resulting *uranium* category. The code appropriate for the category change should be used in *inventory change reports (ICRs)*, and the ‘element’, ‘unit’ and ‘weight of fissile isotopes’ will be reported pursuant to the category covered in the *MBR*. There are no category changes for *uranium* reported as unified (for more details, see *Code 10*).

**5.67. Measurement basis.** This information serves to indicate whether or not the reported *batch data* are based on measurements made in the *material balance area (MBA)* and, if not, what they are based on. One of the keywords or codes in Table 5 should be used.

Whenever at a *key measurement point (KMP)* only certain — but not all — quantity parameters are measured (e.g. weight of total *uranium* in a *batch*), whereas other parameters are accepted at face value (e.g. *enrichment* as stated by the shipper), the keyword ‘measured’ is to be applied (for more details, see *Code 10*).

**5.68. Transit matching.** An activity performed by the IAEA to match receipts domestic and foreign from the receiving *material balance area (MBA)* with shipments domestic and foreign from the shipping *MBA* or State and, respectively, to match shipments domestic and foreign from the shipping *MBA* with respective domestic and foreign receipts from the receiving *MBA* or State. A semi-annual statement is sent to the Member States to inform them of the results of this activity and to request any relevant follow-up information as needed.

TABLE 5. KEYWORDS OR CODES TO DESCRIBE THE MEASUREMENT BASIS

Keyword	Code	Explanation
Measured	M	The <i>batch data</i> are based on measurements made at the <i>material balance area (MBA)</i> , including <i>key measurement points (KMPs)</i> on its boundary.
Measured elsewhere	N	The <i>batch data</i> are based on measurements made at another <i>MBA</i> .
Tagged	T	The <i>batch data</i> are based on measurements previously made at the same <i>MBA</i> and have been reported for that <i>MBA</i> in an <i>inventory change report (ICR)</i> or <i>physical inventory listing (PIL)</i> and the measurements have not been repeated.
Labelled	L	The <i>batch data</i> are based on measurements previously made at another <i>MBA</i> and have been reported for the present <i>MBA</i> in an <i>ICR</i> or <i>PIL</i> without remeasurement.

## 6. NUCLEAR MATERIAL MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES AND EQUIPMENT

*Nuclear material verification depends on techniques and equipment for sampling, measurement and analysis of nuclear material. Physical standards are required for the calibration of measurement equipment and to provide a basis for determining the accuracy of measurements.*

**6.1. Calibration.** A set of actions used when setting up the *measurement system* and during periodic validation of the performance of an instrument or *measurement system* to quantify the relation between instrument output and the value of standards considered as representing the true measured values. Through *calibration*, measurement biases can be minimized and the precision of an instrument or *measurement system* can be estimated. *Calibration* is performed using certified *reference materials* or standards. The result of the *calibration* (or *calibrations*) is recorded in a document called a *calibration* certificate and is sometimes expressed as a *calibration* factor or a set of *calibration* parameters, for example in the form of a *calibration* curve. The *calibration* process should include an estimate of the associated random and systematic components of *measurement error* variances.

**6.2. Reference material.** A material, sufficiently homogeneous and stable with reference to specified properties, which has been established to be fit for its intended use in measurement or in examination of nominal properties. A ‘certified *reference material*’ is *reference material* accompanied by documentation issued by an authoritative body which provides one or more specified property values with associated uncertainties and traceabilities. Certified *reference materials* include the following:

- Primary (measurement) standards, which are of high metrological quality and have an acceptable value without reference to other standards;
- Secondary (measurement) standards, which are established through *calibration* with respect to a primary standard;
- Derived/working standards, which have a value assigned by comparison with a primary or secondary standard of the same quantity.

**6.3. Bulk measurement.** Determination of the mass of material subject to *IAEA safeguards* verification, such as solid materials or solutions in containers and solutions or powders in tanks. For material where only volume measurement is possible, the mass can be calculated by using the density of the material measured,

to the extent possible, in a manner that is representative (i.e. *representative sample*) at the time of the *bulk measurement*. In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, a *bulk measurement* can be combined with sampling, which also permits the precise determination of the chemical composition of the material as well as the concentration of safeguards relevant *isotopes*.

**6.4. Matrix.** The components of a sample other than the component being measured. In some cases, the *matrix* material has a considerable influence on the response of the measuring equipment, and therefore on the measurement results. These are called '*matrix effects*'. For example, the presence of hydrogen or fluorine in a *matrix* can have an impact on results obtained through the use of a *neutron coincidence counting* technique.

**6.5. Material sample.** A part or quantity selected from a larger group of items or quantity of material for inspection or analysis. The sample should be representative, meaning it is typical with respect to certain specified characteristics of the population or material from which the sample is collected. A *material sample* is a small quantity of material taken from one item or container for measurement. A *composite sample* is obtained by taking several quantities from one or more containers, mixing them together and then selecting one or more aliquots for measurement.

**6.6. Representative sample.** A sample which is typical with respect to certain specified characteristics of the population or material from which the sample is collected. For example, in *swipe sampling*, selecting only large units from a mixed population of large and small units would give a sample that is typical of the large units; however, it would be a non-representative sample of the mixed population. To obtain a *representative sample* of this mixed population, the population should first be divided into two separate groups (*strata*) of large and small items and these groups should then be sampled separately. In material sampling, homogenization of material (e.g. solutions) prior to sampling may be required to obtain a *representative sample*.

**6.7. Calorimetry.** A method used for determining the amount of *plutonium* in a sample by measuring its thermal power emission and converting this measurement to *plutonium* quantity by using the abundances of *plutonium isotopes* and of *americium* measured separately, and standard values of the thermal emission rates of the *plutonium isotopes* and *americium*.

**6.8. Assay.** A measurement which establishes the quantity and composition of *nuclear material* present in the items being measured; the term is also used as a

synonym for ‘analysis’. There are two methods used: *destructive analysis (DA)* and *non-destructive assay (NDA)*.

**6.9. Destructive analysis (DA).** Determination of *nuclear material* content and, if required, of the isotopic composition of chemical elements present in the sample. *DA* normally involves destruction of the physical form of the sample. In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, determination of the *nuclear material* content of an item sampled usually involves the following:

- Measurement of the mass of the item;
- The taking of a *representative sample*;
- Sample conditioning (if necessary) prior to shipment to the *IAEA Safeguards Analytical Laboratories (SAL)* for analysis or to the *location* of on-site analysis;
- Processing of the sample to the chemical state required for the analysis (e.g. dissolution in nitric acid);
- Determination of the mass fraction (also called concentration) of the *nuclear material* (i.e. *uranium, plutonium* or *thorium*) present in the sample (i.e. elemental analysis) using, inter alia, techniques described in terms 6.10–6.18;
- Determination of the isotopic abundance ratios of *uranium* or *plutonium isotopes* (i.e. isotopic analysis) using, inter alia, techniques described in terms 6.10–6.18.

**6.10. Chemical titration.** A method of chemical analysis whereby an unknown amount of an element or compound is reacted with an exactly measured amount of a reagent of known composition, leading to the completion or characteristic end-point of a well known stoichiometric chemical reaction. Titration methods are designated according to, inter alia, the mode of detection of the end-point (e.g. potentiometric and spectrophotometric titration). The IAEA’s Nuclear Material Laboratory uses potentiometric titration for the determination of *uranium* content in 40 mg size *uranium* aliquots of unirradiated *nuclear material* (see *material type*).

**6.11. Controlled potential coulometry.** An electrochemical method for measurement of the mass fraction, whereby the element to be analysed is selectively oxidized or reduced at a metallic electrode maintained at a controlled potential. The number of electrons (coulombs) used in the electrolysis is measured. This is a primary method to determine the *plutonium* mass fraction and is used at the IAEA’s Nuclear Material Laboratory to determine *plutonium*, especially for *reference materials*.

**6.12. Gravimetric analysis.** A technique whereby the element to be analysed is quantitatively separated and transformed into a well defined and very pure chemical compound which is accurately weighed and related to the stoichiometric quantity of the element to be analysed in the compound. For example, at the IAEA's Nuclear Material Laboratory, ignition gravimetry is used for determining *uranium* concentrations in oxides by converting them to stoichiometric  $U_3O_8$  for *uranium*.

**6.13. Isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS).** A quantitative mass spectrometry technique for the measurement of the total *uranium* or *plutonium* quantities in a sample in which an isotopically enriched tracer (e.g.  $^{233}U$  for *uranium*,  $^{242}Pu$  or  $^{244}Pu$  for *plutonium*) is used as a surrogate internal standard. The tracer *isotope* should be normally absent or of low abundance in the sample. The amount of the analyte is determined by measuring the abundances of all *isotopes* present in the sample with a mass spectrometer and then determining the unknown by considering the quantity of tracer and the isotopic ratios observed in an unspiked sample, in the tracer and in the spiked sample.

**6.14. K-edge densitometry.** A technique for measuring the *uranium* and *plutonium* mass fraction/concentration in solutions by determining the ratio of the transmission of photons whose energies closely bracket the K-electron absorption edge of the *uranium* or *plutonium*. Hybrid instruments combining *K-edge densitometry* and *X ray fluorescence (XRF)* analysis are used for determining *uranium* and *plutonium* mass fraction/concentrations in mixed solutions, including highly radioactive spent fuel solutions.

**6.15. Mass spectrometry.** An isotopic analysis technique whereby small quantities of a sample are ionized, focused into a beam and passed through a mass analyser where the ions are separated according to their mass-to-charge ratios, thereby producing a mass spectrum on a fixed detector or detector array. The intensities of the deflected beams of ions of different masses are measured to yield the isotopic ratios.

**6.16. Gas source mass spectrometry (GSMS).** A mass spectrometric technique in which gaseous samples (e.g. uranium hexafluoride ( $UF_6$ )) are introduced and ionized in the ion source of the mass spectrometer and multiple detectors are used to simultaneously collect ions of different masses and provide measurements of *uranium* isotopic ratios with high precision.

**6.17. Thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS).** A technique (also called surface ionization mass spectrometry) in which picogram to microgram

quantities of a sample are deposited on a metallic filament that is then heated to 1600–2000°C in a high vacuum. The analyte is ionized through contact with a high temperature surface, and the ions produced are analysed in a mass spectrometer to yield isotopic ratios. Highly accurate results require that sample *cross-contamination* be minimized.

**6.18. Alpha spectrometry.** Measurement of the energy spectrum of alpha particles to determine the abundance of alpha emitting *isotopes* such as  $^{238}\text{Pu}$  and  $^{244}\text{Cm}$  in the material measured. At the IAEA's Nuclear Material Laboratory, the technique is used in parallel with *isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS)* for the analysis of *plutonium* and spent fuel samples.

**6.19. Non-destructive assay (NDA).** A measurement technique applied to *nuclear material* and other items of safeguards interest to confirm their isotopic composition and quantity without destroying the items. *NDA* measurements can be conducted in attended mode — if an inspector or a technician has to be present for operating the device — or in an automated manner with *unattended monitoring systems (UMSs)*. There are two broad categories of *NDA* based on ionizing radiation:

- Passive analysis (*assay*), in which the measurement refers to spontaneous emissions of neutrons or gamma rays, or to the total decay energy;
- Active analysis (*assay*), in which the measurement refers to a stimulated emission (e.g. neutron or photon induced fission).

*NDA* of many other physical quantities of interest — including mass, temperature or non-ionizing radiation such as Cerenkov glow — can be used for the verification of *nuclear material*.

**6.20. Gamma ray spectrometry.** Measurement of the spectrum (energy and intensity) of gamma rays incident upon a detector for the purpose of establishing the identity and abundance of *isotopes*. This is done by referencing the measured spectrum to well established nuclear data libraries for specific *isotopes*, or in comparison with spectra obtained from standards in known quantities under well defined geometrical configurations.

Mathematical (e.g. in situ object counting system (ISOCS) based) absolute detector efficiency *calibrations* are sometimes used to characterize a counting geometry and interpret measured spectra when representative *calibration* standards are not readily available.

High resolution *gamma ray spectrometry*, obtained using instruments such as high purity germanium (HPGe) detectors, is essential for *plutonium* isotopic

analysis and analysis of the spectra of fission products in spent fuel, while *gamma ray spectrometry* measurements of *uranium enrichment* can sometimes be taken with lower resolution, for example with sodium iodide (NaI) or lanthanum bromide (LaBr<sub>3</sub>) detectors.

In addition, advanced *unattended monitoring systems (UMSs)* use *gamma ray spectrometry*, sometimes in combination with *neutron coincidence counting*, to provide independent measurement of *nuclear material*.

**6.21. Gamma ray scanning.** Measurement of gamma ray emission as a function of position along an object (e.g. measurement of the gamma ray emission profile along a fuel rod to verify its loading with pellets).

**6.22. Scintillation detector.** A device which responds to incident gamma rays or neutrons by absorbing energy in a scintillator, which then emits photons that are collected and counted. The most common scintillator for gamma rays is thallium drifted sodium iodide (NaI(Tl)) and lanthanum bromide (LaBr<sub>3</sub>); for neutrons, a variety of organic and inorganic liquid and solid scintillators can be employed. For example, scintillation detectors are used in the HM-5 (scintillation detector) as well as in *unattended monitoring systems (UMSs)*.

**6.23. Semiconductor detector.** A device which detects gamma rays by means of the induced charge displacement in a semiconducting material, such as germanium (Ge), cadmium telluride (CdTe), cadmium zinc telluride (CdZnTe or CZT) or silicon (Si). *Semiconductor detectors* are characterized by good energy resolution and relatively fast timing characteristics. To achieve the best performance in terms of energy resolution, cooling of the detector — either with liquid nitrogen or with mechanical coolers — is required.

**6.24. Neutron counting.** Measurement of neutron emission from *nuclear material*, the emission being either spontaneous or induced by irradiation with neutron sources, in order to identify and measure the *nuclear material*. Detection of neutrons is normally accomplished by utilization of a neutron induced reaction (e.g. with <sup>10</sup>B, <sup>3</sup>He or fission chambers), resulting in the production of a charged particle which can be detected by its ionizing effect in the tube gas.

**6.25. Neutron coincidence counting.** A technique that detects correlated prompt neutrons from spontaneous or induced fission in a sample and distinguishes them from uncorrelated neutrons from other sources (such as other fission events, or (alpha, n) reactions) by taking the difference between detected events that occur closely together in time (real and accidental correlations) and those that are randomly distributed in time (accidental correlations). The real correlated event



rate is directly related to the amount of *fissionable material* in the sample. The relation is typically determined through *calibration* with relevant standards.

**6.26. Neutron multiplicity counting.** A variation on the coincidence counting technique described for *neutron coincidence counting*. Coincidence counting involves measurement of the total number of neutrons detected (single rate) and a statistical determination of the number of twofold coincidences (double rate) by analysing the time history of the detected neutrons. The measurement of large *plutonium* or *uranium* samples with *neutron coincidence counting* requires additional assumptions and mathematical analysis to account for neutron multiplication and to accurately determine *nuclear material* mass. Multiplicity counting includes circuitry to determine higher order coincidences (e.g. triple rate); this allows the direct measurement of neutron multiplication without additional assumptions. This technique is useful to measure impure *nuclear material* where the assumptions required for twofold coincidence counting are not met. Multiplicity counters usually have a very high efficiency (>60%), which is needed to measure threefold, or higher order, coincidences with reasonable counting times.

**6.27. Cerenkov radiation detection.** A method for the verification of irradiated nuclear fuel in storage pools. Irradiated fuel immersed in water emits fast electrons that induce a characteristic blue glow in the water. Electro-optical image intensifiers have been adapted to observe this glow from above a storage pool. When aligned vertically above the tops of fuel assemblies, a Cerenkov viewing device can distinguish irradiated fuel items from non-fuel items. The quantity of Cerenkov light is detected by devices such as the analog improved Cerenkov viewing device (ICVD), the digital Cerenkov viewing device (DCVD) or the next generation Cerenkov viewing device (XCVD) and can be evaluated to confirm the integrity of spent fuel assemblies.

**6.28. Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL).** Includes the Nuclear Material Laboratory (NML) and the Environmental Sample Laboratory (ESL), both located in Seibersdorf, Austria. The NML is responsible for *destructive analysis (DA)* and *non-destructive assay (NDA)* of *nuclear material samples*, and the ESL processes and analyses *environmental samples* for *IAEA safeguards* purposes. The SAL also provides support for both *DA* and *environmental sampling (ES)* programmes through the supply of sampling equipment, quality assurance and training of *IAEA inspectors*.

**6.29. Network of Analytical Laboratories (NWAL).** A group of laboratories in IAEA Member States that have been officially qualified for the analysis of

*nuclear material* and *environmental samples*, as well as the provision of *reference materials* for the *Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL)*.

**6.30 Gamma ray counting.** Measurement of the gamma ray emission from *nuclear material* in order to identify and/or measure the *nuclear material*. Gamma emission is a signature, in particular, of irradiated fuel and depends on the fuel history. To this end, low sensitivity detectors, such as *ion chambers* or silicon PIN diodes, are normally used. If the fuel history is known, the recorded emission rate can be compared with the expected gamma emission obtained by model calculation.

**6.31. Ion chamber.** A gas filled device which detects gamma rays by sensing the direct ionization generated in the gas by their interaction with the gas atoms. *Ion chambers* give a measure of the average rate of the gamma ray field to which they are exposed and therefore cannot be used in *gamma ray spectrometry* applications. They are used in *gamma ray counting* applications with very intense gamma ray fields, such as inside reactor cores, or for the *assay* measurement of irradiated fuel assemblies (e.g. a fork detector system).

**6.32. Passive neutron coincidence counter.** A device that utilizes the *neutron coincidence counting* technique. *Passive neutron coincidence counters* are used to measure *nuclear material* with relatively high spontaneous fission rates such as *plutonium*. For example, the high level neutron coincidence counter (HLNCC) is designed to handle high count rates and therefore large samples of *plutonium*, and the plutonium canister assay system (PCAS) is designed to determine the *plutonium* mass in a *mixed oxide (MOX)* canister.

**6.33. Active neutron coincidence counter.** A device that utilizes the *neutron coincidence counting* technique and detects prompt neutrons from fission events induced in *fissionable materials* such as *uranium*. Similar to passive counters, active counter systems consist of a data acquisition module coupled with a detector head which incorporates an isotopic source (e.g. AmLi) that randomly produces neutrons used to interrogate a fissionable sample. Various instruments have been developed which incorporate this technology, for example the active well coincidence counter (AWCC).

**6.34. X ray fluorescence (XRF).** A non-destructive analytical technique used to determine the elemental composition of materials by measuring the fluorescent (or secondary) X rays emitted from a sample when it is excited by an X ray source. Two major types of XRF systems are available: energy dispersive XRF (EDXRF) systems and wavelength dispersive XRF (WDXRF) systems.

XRF analysers determine the chemistry of a sample by measuring the fluorescent (or secondary) X rays emitted from a sample when it is excited by a primary X ray source. The primary X ray source could be internal to the material (passive XRF) or external (active XRF). For example, the IAEA uses an XRF identifier for alloys.

The WDXRF technique is used at the IAEA's Nuclear Material Laboratory to determine concentrations of major elements in inspection samples. It can also be used to characterize impurities in *uranium* bearing materials in order to complement *inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS)* results.

**6.35. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS).** An elemental analysis technique capable of detecting most of the elements in the periodic table in sample solutions at milligram to nanogram levels per litre.

At the *Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL)*, ICP-MS is used for impurity analysis in samples of uranium materials as well as for assessing elemental composition of *environmental samples* and other samples. It can also detect different *isotopes* of the same element, making it suitable for *isotope* ratio measurements.

**6.36. Combined procedure for uranium concentration and enrichment assay (COMPUCEA).** A field deployable destructive analytical method that combines L-edge transmission and *gamma ray spectrometry* to measure respectively the *uranium* element mass fraction and the  $^{235}\text{U}$  *enrichment* in an inspection sample subject to bias *defect* verification.

The *COMPUCEA* method has been applied at various *sites* of the *nuclear fuel cycle*, as its timely and accurate on-site results are one of the main advantages, and it is particularly adapted for high *throughput* facilities requiring quick analytical results.

**6.37. Pu(VI) spectrophotometry (PUSP).** A simple and rapid *destructive analysis (DA)* technique for the quantitative determination of *plutonium* concentration in aqueous solutions. *PUSP* is widely used in the nuclear field and enables reliable measurements in medium and high radioactive environments (hot cells), including highly radioactive liquid *waste* samples.

The general principle is based on the quantitative oxidation of *plutonium* to the hexavalent state by adding cerium(IV) or silver oxide in a nitric acid medium and measuring the absorption peak at wavelength with a spectrophotometer. The Pu(VI) peak is sharper and more intense than those of Pu(IV) and Pu(III), and therefore more appropriate for quantitative *assay*. The method responds to *plutonium* concentration levels down to  $\mu\text{g/g}$ , significantly lower than the K-edge method. It is less precise than *isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS)*

but provides faster results and requires a smaller number of staff and a less expensive set-up.

**6.38. Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory (ERML).** The IAEA laboratory which provides radiation monitoring of items returned from verification activities in the field such as safeguards systems, *seals* and *environmental samples*. It is located at IAEA Headquarters in Vienna.

**6.39. Sample transport.** There are three categories used for transporting most *IAEA safeguards* related samples:

- (a) **Exempt consignment.** This is the most common method for transporting *environmental samples*. The quantities of radioactive material fall below the threshold for which requirements for transport apply (as determined by the IAEA Transport Regulations<sup>4</sup>); hand carrying is permitted in this category.
- (b) **Excepted package.** This is the most common method for shipping *uranium* samples. The majority of requirements for the transport of radioactive material are waived in this category, including UN numbers 3507 for UF<sub>6</sub> samples and 2910 for other *uranium* compounds.
- (c) **Type A package.** This is the most common method for shipping *plutonium* bearing samples. The full requirements for the transport of radioactive material apply in this category, including UN number 2915.

**6.40. Laser induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS).** This technique involves focusing a short pulsed laser onto a target material to produce a plasma plume of characteristic emissions of relaxing ions excited by the laser. The photons from the plasma plume can be analysed to gain information about the elemental, and even the isotopic, composition of the material.

---

<sup>4</sup> INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, Regulations for the Safe Transport of Radioactive Material: 2018 Edition, IAEA Safety Standards Series No. SSR-6 (Rev. 1), IAEA, Vienna (2018).

## 7. CONTAINMENT AND SURVEILLANCE

*The IAEA's safeguards approach for a facility is based on nuclear material accountancy as a safeguards measure of fundamental importance, complemented by containment and surveillance (C/S) measures and monitoring. The most desirable combination of containment and surveillance is that which permits the safeguards objectives to be achieved at acceptable costs and with minimum intrusion into routine facility operations.*

**7.1. Containment.** Structural features of a *facility*, containers or equipment which are used to maintain the continuity of knowledge of items by preventing undetected access to, or movement of, the items. The continuing integrity of the *containment* is usually ensured by complementary *containment/surveillance measures*.

**7.2. Surveillance.** The collection of information through direct inspector observation or recording devices for use in maintaining continuity of knowledge of *nuclear material, containment, IAEA assets and site activities*.

**7.3. Containment/surveillance device.** An item of equipment used to perform one or more containment/surveillance (C/S) functions and capable of providing its own C/S results. Examples of *C/S devices* are *surveillance cameras, seals and unattended monitoring systems (UMSs)*.

**7.4. Seal.** A tamper indicating device used to join movable segments of a *containment* in a manner such that access to the *containment's* contents without opening the *seal* or breaking the *containment* is prevented. A sealing system comprises the *containment* enclosing the material to be safeguarded, the means of applying the *seal* and the *seal* itself. All three components must be examined in order to verify that the sealing system has fulfilled its function of ensuring continuity of knowledge of the identity and integrity of the material concerned.

Two types of *seal* are used by the IAEA:

- (a) **Active seals.** Reusable *seals* with an internal, battery powered electronic circuit that continuously monitors the integrity of the sealing loop (e.g. fibre optic cable) and logs opening and closing events. The *seal* identity and the integrity of the data from the *seal* are maintained via strong cryptographic means. The *seal* can be verified in the field and/or monitored remotely, where applicable.

- (b) **Passive seals.** Non-reusable *seals* with no electronic circuits monitoring the integrity of the *seals*. They can be used with a variety of sealing loops (e.g. metal wire, fibre optic cable), depending on the *seal* type. The individual *seal* identity is established through a unique ID number and unique body patterns or markings. Depending on the *seal* type, the *seal* can be verified in the field using electronic verifiers or at IAEA Headquarters (or as agreed between the IAEA and an external party in the case of *seals* approved for joint use).

**7.5. Containment/surveillance measures.** The application of *containment* and/or *surveillance* provided by *containment/surveillance devices* and *systems* to complement *nuclear material accountancy*. The use of containment/surveillance (C/S) measures is aimed at verifying information on the movement of *nuclear material* or other material, equipment and samples, and/or preserving the integrity of safeguards relevant data. In many instances, *C/S measures* cover the periods when the inspector is absent, thus ensuring the continuity of knowledge for the IAEA and contributing to cost effectiveness.

Examples of applications of *C/S measures* include the following:

- (a) During *verification of nuclear material flows within an MBA* and *inventory verification*, to ensure that each item is verified without duplication and that the integrity of samples is preserved;
- (b) To confirm that there has been no change to the *inventory* previously verified and thus reduce the need for remeasurement;
- (c) To ensure that IAEA equipment, working papers and supplies have not been tampered with;
- (d) If necessary, to isolate ('freeze') *nuclear material* that has not been verified until it can be measured.

The indication of an *anomaly* by *C/S measures* does not necessarily indicate that material has been removed. The ultimate resolution of *C/S anomalies* is provided by *nuclear material* verification. If any *C/S measure* has been, or may have to be, compromised, the IAEA will, unless agreed otherwise, be notified by the fastest means available. Examples of compromise include *seals* which have been broken inadvertently or in an emergency, and *seals* which have the possibility of being removed after advance notification to the IAEA has been agreed upon between the IAEA and the State.

**7.6. System of containment/surveillance measures.** A combination of *containment* and/or *surveillance* measures that are used to maintain continuity of knowledge of *nuclear material*, IAEA assets and *site* activities. Each

containment/surveillance (C/S) system is designed to meet a purpose specified in the IAEA's *safeguards approach*. To increase reliability, a C/S system can include one or several *C/S devices*. Dual *C/S measures* are normally applied if verification of *nuclear material* is difficult, in order to increase confidence in the C/S results and reduce the requirements for re-verification.

**7.7. Vulnerability assessment.** A formal evaluation of the security of IAEA equipment, consisting of a vulnerability review by the IAEA and/or by external experts. *Vulnerability assessment* is part of the *equipment authorization* process.

**7.8. Joint use arrangement (JUA).** A set of documents that specify the joint use of equipment through specific procedures and approaches, as appropriate. This documentation addresses the procedures associated with the equipment and any additional measures that will be employed to ensure the independence of the IAEA's activities and *safeguards conclusions*.

**7.9. Joint use equipment (JUE).** *Safeguards equipment* authorized by the IAEA for possible use jointly by the IAEA and an external party (a State or regional authority or a *facility operator*). The specific joint use case is part of the authorization. The *JUE* is authorized for case scenarios described in the *joint use arrangement (JUA)*.

**7.10. Tamper indication.** Physical or electronic evidence of any unauthorized or undeclared attempt, physically or electronically, to access or alter IAEA equipment or to compromise the confidentiality, integrity or authenticity of equipment, *containment* or data.

**7.11. Surveillance review system.** Equipment, including relevant software, used to review *surveillance* data recorded by *surveillance* systems. Examples of *surveillance review systems* are General Advanced Review Software (GARS) and Next Generation Surveillance Review (NGSR) software.

**7.12. Unattended monitoring system (UMS).** A tamper indicating system that operates continuously and autonomously to perform measurements without inspector intervention. *UMSs* are employed in applications of *nuclear material accountancy* using *non-destructive assay (NDA)*, *containment/surveillance devices* or a combination thereof.

*UMSs* consist of radiation detectors and/or sensors for physical and electrical properties connected to an industrial cabinet containing data acquisition equipment, power management components, and communication and other support devices.

The advantages of these systems include a reduction of inspection efforts and radiation exposure to inspectors, and of the level of intrusiveness to the operation of nuclear *facilities*. Where agreed with the State, data may also be transmitted remotely to the IAEA.

For unattended measurements, specific criteria must be met, including measures to ensure *tamper indication*, data authentication and *encryption/decryption*.

**7.13. Core discharge monitor (CDM).** An *unattended monitoring system (UMS)* featuring neutron and gamma detectors installed close to the core of an on-load, refuelled *power reactor* to monitor the charge and discharge of irradiated fuel bundles.

**7.14. Spent fuel bundle counter.** An *unattended monitoring system (UMS)* featuring gamma detectors located within the guide tubes to count the irradiated fuel bundles as they are discharged to the spent fuel storage bay of an on-load, refuelled *power reactor*.

**7.15. Passive Gamma Emission Tomographic (PGET) System.** A partial *defect* test system for spent fuel and closed containers capable of detecting single pin diversion. The *PGET System* consists of a toroid watertight compartment (enclosure) and a control unit, connected by a composite data and power cable.

**7.16. Reactor power monitor.** A neutron monitoring system placed outside the reactor biological shield to monitor the power level of the reactor.

**7.17. Thermohydraulic power measurement.** A technique that measures the temperature and flow rate of the reactor coolant in order to calculate the actual thermal power produced by the reactor. This measurement can reveal whether the reactor has been used to irradiate targets for the production of undeclared *nuclear material* and can be used to determine whether substantial amounts of fissile material might have been generated. The technique is mainly used in nuclear *research reactors* through the unattended advanced thermohydraulic power monitor (ATPM) system.

**7.18. Criticality check.** A technique that measures the variation of the neutron count rate inside the reactor core with respect to reactivity change. The reactor period is calculated from a fit of the exponential increase of the neutron count rate when the reactor is in a supercritical state. If details of the reactor and fuel type are known, the reactivity can also be calculated. *Criticality check* measurements



are performed with an in-core neutron detector, such as B-10 tubes or fission chambers, coupled with a counter.

**7.19. Radiation passage monitor.** A device used to detect, by the radiation emitted, the passage of *nuclear material* through openings in a *containment*. For example, panels of  $^3\text{He}$  proportional counters and gamma ray detectors can be used to confirm irradiated fuel movements through a gateway. These can also be referred to as gate monitors.

**7.20. Authentication measures.** Measures providing the IAEA with assurance that information obtained from any *safeguards equipment* actually comes from the particular equipment and is genuine. In the case of digital data, the use of certified authentication algorithms contributes significantly to the required level of data authentication in unattended *safeguards equipment*.

**7.21. Encryption/decryption.** A system of hardware, software and processes for encoding/decoding data, messages and other information in such a way that only designated safeguards inspectors and other authorized IAEA staff can read them.

**7.22. Equipment state of health data.** Data on the operating status of equipment, especially information that provides an indication of any (potential) malfunction, limitation on the equipment's capacity to operate as planned or tampering. Receiving the state of health data at a regular frequency makes it possible to detect failures of equipment or tampering early enough for remedial actions to be implemented to satisfy timeliness requirements.

**7.23. Safeguards equipment.** A complete, functional system or device (i.e. instruments, core components, or other components), which may include a combination of hardware, software and/or firmware to make measurements and observations, used to acquire and evaluate safeguards data. The term 'instrument' is used synonymously with 'equipment'.

**7.24. Immobilization mechanism.** A tool — such as a *seal*, *surveillance* or other authorized *safeguards measure* — which provides continuity of knowledge of the static position of a movable *containment* structure, thus avoiding the need for periodic re-examination of *containment* surfaces that are difficult to access. For example, an IAEA *seal* can be used between a spent fuel storage container and an immovable object to avoid having to lift the container for visual examination of its bottom surface.

**7.25. Remote data transmission (RDT).** A technique whereby safeguards data, collected by *RDT* systems, are transmitted in a secure and reliable way off-site to IAEA Headquarters, a regional office or another IAEA location for review and evaluation purposes. *RDT* enables better utilization of equipment, more optimized planning of *inspections* and a reduction in the inspection effort needed to meet verification requirements. It also allows the implementation of more efficient and timely equipment maintenance driven by the analysis of *equipment state of health data*, and even remote maintenance in certain cases.

**7.26. Equipment authorization.** The IAEA process that provides assurance that an instrument or system of *safeguards equipment* meets its intended safeguards function (i.e. that the results provided by an instrument or system can be used effectively in support of the process of nuclear verification). Authorization can only be sought after the equipment is validated. After successful authorization of a safeguards system or instrument, all related metadata are entered into the dedicated *safeguards equipment* database.

**7.27. Equipment validation.** The IAEA process that provides assurance that an instrument or system meets all required design characteristics and features, and functions safely and securely, thereby confirming the design quality of any type of equipment (i.e. component, instrument or system). Even where individual components have already been independently validated, their integration must be validated. Validation confirms that equipment can be deployed and needs to have occurred before authorization can take place.

**7.28. Safeguards system with remote data transmission capability.** Any unattended *containment/surveillance*, monitoring or *measurement system* authorized for *IAEA safeguards* use which is capable of transmitting data off-site, via *remote data transmission (RDT)*, to IAEA Headquarters, a regional office or another IAEA location. The system's internal recording capability is used for backup purposes. These systems transmit data ranging from *equipment state of health data* to verification data. The redundancy feature is particularly useful for unattended *containment/surveillance devices* and monitoring devices.

**7.29. Security critical component.** Any hardware or software component of equipment containing confidential or sensitive information which is critical to its security. Information produced by equipment with a compromised security critical component cannot be authenticated by the IAEA and cannot be used to make independent measurements or observations for drawing *safeguards conclusions*.

**7.30. Near Real Time System (NRTS).** A system that supports near real time verification and performs automated analysis, matching operator declared events with events generated through *safeguards equipment* installed in a given *facility*. An *NRTS* has the capability of providing notifications to the *facility* operator to indicate that (i) required safeguards data have been collected; (ii) required operator declarations have been received and are consistent with previously declared data; (iii) the data sets match; and (iv) given the previous points, a subsequent, specific (often irreversible) process step, such as the welding of a spent fuel canister before it enters long term storage, may then be performed.

## 8. ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING

*Environmental sampling is one of the IAEA's safeguards measures which contribute to the assurance of the absence of undeclared nuclear material and activities. Collection of environmental samples combined with ultrasensitive analytical techniques, such as mass spectrometry methods, particle analysis and low level radiometric techniques, can reveal information about past and current activities related to the handling of nuclear material. For more information on this subject, see [IAEA/NVS/1].*

**8.1. Environmental sampling (ES).** In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, the collecting of samples from the environment with a view to analysing them for traces of materials that can reveal information about *nuclear material* handled or activities conducted. Usually, *ES* is performed on various surfaces, such as equipment or building structures. Other media (including, but not limited to water, vegetation or soil) may also be sampled.

**8.2. Location specific environmental sampling.** As defined in Article 18.f of [540]:

“[T]he collection of environmental samples (e.g. air, water, vegetation, soil, smears) at, and in the immediate vicinity of, a location specified by the Agency for the purpose of assisting the Agency to draw conclusions about the absence of undeclared *nuclear material* or nuclear activities at the specified location.”

**8.3. Wide area environmental sampling.** As defined in Article 18.g of [540]:

“[T]he collection of environmental samples (e.g. air, water, vegetation, soil, smears) at a set of locations specified by the Agency for the purpose of assisting the Agency to draw conclusions about the absence of undeclared *nuclear material* or nuclear activities over a wide area”.

Article 9 of [540] provides that the IAEA will not seek access to *locations* specified for *wide area environmental sampling* until the use of such sampling and the procedural arrangements therefor have been approved by the IAEA Board of Governors and following consultations between the IAEA and the State.

**8.4. Swipe sampling.** The collection of *environmental samples* by swiping a surface with a piece of ultraclean medium (such as cotton, cellulose, or other material) to remove from the surface traces of materials present.

**8.5. Point sample.** A collection of replicate swipes from a contiguous area at a single *location*. A *point swipe* sample is used to characterize activities at a specific *location*.

**8.6. Composite sample.** A collection of replicate swipes from contiguous areas at multiple *locations*. *Composite samples* are used to characterize operations over a wider area than a *point sample*.

**8.7. Pre-inspection check sample.** A swipe sample taken from the surface of the hands and clothing of the *sampling team* before they enter a *site, facility* or other *location* where *environmental sampling (ES)* is to be performed which can be used to check for possible *cross-contamination* from the *sampling team*.

**8.8. Cross-contamination.** Unintended introduction of material to the sample which could lead to false results. Possible sources of *cross-contamination* are the sampling medium itself, the sampling kit, another sample, the *sampling team* and post-sampling handling, including analysis.

**8.9. Baseline environmental signature.** Data (derived from the analysis of *environmental samples* taken at, and in the vicinity of, a *location*) which characterize *nuclear material* handled and activities conducted at that *location*. Any inconsistencies between the results of the analyses and the declared activities at the *location* are followed up with the State concerned. The *baseline environmental signature* is used as a reference to evaluate the analytical results for *environmental samples* collected later.

**8.10. Sampling team.** A team of at least two persons performing *swipe sampling*, except for sampling inside hot cells. The team consists of a sampler (collector) and an assistant working according to the procedures intended to keep the risk of *cross-contamination* during the sampling process as low as possible. The collector comes into direct contact with the medium used to take swipe samples; the assistant does not, except when taking a *pre-inspection check sample*. In the case of sampling inside hot cells, the *facility* operator is responsible for the collection, handling and packaging of samples under the direction of the *IAEA inspector*.

**8.11. Environmental sampling kit.** A set of items to be used for taking *environmental samples*, preassembled in the strictly controlled environment of a clean room to guarantee the absence of contamination that may compromise the *environmental sampling (ES)* results. The following are the most common *ES kit* types:

- (a) A standard swipe *ES kit* containing several pieces of cotton cloth;
- (b) A hot cell sampling kit, intended for sampling inside hot cells using cellulose swipes mounted on a plastic holder, designed for handling by remote manipulators;
- (c) A swab *ES kit* containing several swabs (i.e. a cotton tip on a wooden handle), intended for the collection of samples from difficult to reach or heavily contaminated points.

**8.12. Screening measurement.** Measurement performed on each *environmental sample* received at the Environmental Sample Laboratory (ESL) to determine its radioactivity level and to detect the presence of actinide elements (primarily *uranium* and *plutonium*) and fission or activation products. This is usually performed using *gamma ray spectrometry* and *X ray fluorescence (XRF)*.

**8.13. Bulk analysis.** The analysis of the entire swipe, swab or other type of sample through digestion and chemical separation to determine the amount of *uranium*, *plutonium* and/or other actinides, and the average isotopic composition of certain elements (typically actinides).

**8.14. Particle analysis.** The analysis of individual micrometre sized particles extracted from the *environmental sample* for their size, morphology and elemental and isotopic composition. The analysis of individual particles within a sample can reveal the presence of different materials or multiple activities.

**8.15. Fission track analysis.** A technique applied to *environmental samples* to detect and locate particles containing fissile *nuclides* (e.g.  $^{239}\text{Pu}$ ,  $^{235}\text{U}$ ). This technique involves transferring particulate material from the sample onto a fission track detector substrate, irradiating the detector with thermal neutrons and etching the resulting fission tracks. *Fission track analysis* is typically combined with *thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS)* to provide the isotopic composition of *uranium* and *plutonium* in individual particles.

**8.16. Scanning electron microscopy (SEM).** A technique used to image and analyse individual micrometre sized particles extracted from an *environmental sample* by depositing them on a conducting substrate and examining them with

a high magnification electron beam. Secondary electron imaging can be used to determine the size and morphology of a particle; its elemental compositions can be derived through energy X ray spectroscopy (EDS) or wavelength dispersive X ray spectroscopy (WDS).

**8.17. Secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) (including large geometry SIMS (LG-SIMS)).** A technique for measuring the isotopic composition of individual micrometre sized particles extracted from an environmental swipe sample by depositing them on a conducting substrate and bombarding them with a high energy ion beam. The ejected secondary ions are analysed using a mass spectrometer to determine the isotopic composition of the particle. *LG-SIMS* provides greater sensitivity and precision for the analysis of *minor uranium isotopes*.

**8.18. Material characterization.** Analysis of *minor uranium isotopes*, elemental impurities and other physical or chemical characteristics of *nuclear material* controlled by the relevant industrial specifications. In many cases, *nuclear material* samples are collected for dual purposes; that is, they are submitted, in parallel, for *material characterization* and for *destructive analysis (DA)* for accountancy verification. Characterization may also be requested for samples of non-nuclear material, for example to assess the samples conformity with technical requirements for specific nuclear applications.

**8.19. Multi-collector inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (MC-ICP-MS).** A technique for precise *isotope* analysis of radionuclides and stable elements (e.g. *uranium, plutonium, strontium, lead*). This is *inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS)* equipped with multiple collectors for simultaneous detection of ions of interest. Modern *MC-ICP-MS* instruments have extremely high sensitivity for *uranium* and *plutonium isotopes*, but also suffer from polyatomic interferences, therefore requiring an efficient purification of *uranium* and *plutonium* fractions prior to analysis. *MC-ICP-MS* is used by the IAEA's *Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL)* for *bulk analysis of environmental samples* for *uranium* and *plutonium* quantities and isotopic composition.

**8.20. Minor uranium isotopes.** Those *isotopes* of *uranium* which are less abundant or do not occur in nature (i.e. all *uranium isotopes* except  $^{238}\text{U}$  and  $^{235}\text{U}$ ).

**8.21. Environmental samples.** In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, samples collected from the environment with the purpose of being analysed for parameters that can reveal information about *nuclear material* handled or related

activities conducted at the sampled *location*. These samples are usually collected from various surfaces, following an established procedure and using one of the authorized *environmental sampling kits*, but may also include samples of other environmental media.



## 9. STATISTICAL CONCEPTS AND TECHNIQUES FOR NUCLEAR MATERIAL VERIFICATION

*Material balance accounting is an integral part of nuclear material verification. A requirement of material balance accounting is that the quantities of nuclear material in all components of the material balance equation be measured. The measurement results are subject to uncertainty due to errors inherent in all measurement systems. Statistical concepts and techniques are used to estimate the measurement uncertainty associated with quantities of nuclear material amounts and to establish and maintain control over the quality of measurements. They are also used in the formulation of sampling plans for nuclear material accountancy and verification, and as a basis for tests of statistical safeguards significance in the formulation of safeguards conclusions by the IAEA.*

**9.1. Material balance evaluation.** A statistical evaluation performed by the IAEA, once the material balance is closed, to:

- (a) Test whether any non-zero *material unaccounted for (MUF)*, *shipper/receiver difference (SRD)*, *D statistic*, *operator-inspector differences* or *inspector's estimate of MUF (IMUF)* can be explained by *measurement uncertainty* or is more likely to reflect other causes;
- (b) Assess whether trends over time in *MUF*, *SRD* or certain *inventory changes* (e.g. when used as *MUF tuners*) indicate other than expected behaviour.

The uncertainties which are associated with the declared amounts of material making up each of the four components of the material balance equation are applied to the item or *stratum* amounts and combined to estimate the uncertainty of *MUF*, denoted as  $\sigma_{MUF}$ . The *material balance evaluation* as performed by the IAEA includes the following:

- (a) Estimation of  $\sigma_{MUF}$ , evaluation of the operator's declared *MUF*, and assessment of associated trends and of the *cumulative material unaccounted for (CuMUF)*;
- (b) Comparison of  $\sigma_{MUF}$  with the *international standards of accountancy (ISA)*;
- (c) Estimation of the standard deviation of *SRD* (denoted as  $\sigma_{SRD}$ ), evaluation of *SRD*, and assessment of associated trends and of the *cumulative SRD*;
- (d) Estimation of the standard deviation of the *D statistic* (denoted  $\sigma_D$ ) and evaluation of the *D statistic* for *strata* verified by the IAEA and for the *material balance area (MBA)*;
- (e) Evaluation of *IMUF*.

*Note:* Statistical *MUF* evaluation applies only to bulk handling *MBAs*.

**9.2. Inspector's estimate of MUF (IMUF).** The *material unaccounted for (MUF)* computed on the basis of amounts of material measured by *IAEA inspectors* instead of operator declarations. In practice, an inspector *stratum* amount is derived by extrapolating (using the operator declared *stratum* amount) the measurements of a random sample of items. For those *strata* for which no items were measured by the inspector, the operator's *stratum* amount is used. When most of the major *strata* have been measured by the inspector, *IMUF* (algebraically equal to *MUF-D*) can support the detection of *diversion into MUF*, *diversion into D* or both.

**9.3. Operator-inspector difference.** The difference between the operator's declared value and the *IAEA inspector's* measured value for the quantity of *nuclear material* in an item. The relative *operator-inspector differences* ((operator value – inspector value)/operator value) are statistically tested to assess whether the difference could be explained by *measurement uncertainties*. Significant *operator-inspector differences* are indicators of a possible diversion (*diversion into D*) and require further investigation.

**9.4. D statistic.** The *operator-inspector differences* observed in verification measurements performed on a *statistical sample* projected onto a *stratum* (*stratum D*) or *material balance area (MBA)* (*D*) level.

**9.5. MUF tuners.** *Inventory changes*, such as *measured discards (LD)*, transfers to *waste (DT)* or *nuclear loss (LN)*, or *corrections* to accountancy declarations, which, if not verified for authenticity, can be used to adjust the *material unaccounted for (MUF)* to a desired value in order to conceal *diversion of nuclear material*.

**9.6. Diversion into MUF.** A *concealment method*, of particular concern in *bulk handling facilities*, in which an amount of declared material *M* is removed from a *material balance area (MBA)* and the *accounting records* are adjusted to reflect the amount *M* removed. There is no falsification of these records. The diverted amount *M* is part of the declared *material unaccounted for (MUF)* which is evaluated when performing the *material balance evaluation*. The diverter assumes that the uncertainty of *MUF* ( $\sigma_{MUF}$ ) is large enough to possibly mask the removal of *M*. *Diversion into MUF* may be detected through observation of a *statistically significant* value of *MUF*. However, if  $\sigma_{MUF}$  is large because measurement quality is poor, because there are large quantities of poorly or improperly accounted for

material, or because of very large inventories and/or *throughputs* in a *facility*, then the probability of detection of *diversion into MUF* is low.

*Note: Diversion into MUF* may also include the use of *MUF tuners*.

**9.7. Diversion into SRD.** A *concealment method* similar to *diversion into MUF* involving the *diversion of nuclear material* transferred between *material balance areas (MBAs)*. Diversion can be detected through *material balance evaluation* by a statistical test based on  $\sigma_{SRD}$ .

**9.8. Diversion into D.** A *concealment method* in which the diverter removes an amount of declared material *M* but does nothing to the operator's *accounting records* to hide the diversion. The *accounting records* are therefore now false (having been falsified). The diversion causes a *discrepancy* (i.e. *defect*) between the material declared to be present and the material actually present. The only way to detect the diversion is for the inspector to measure the containers from which *M* was removed and to compare the measured value with the operator's declared value. This *concealment method* is referred to as *diversion into D* because it can potentially be detected through observation of a *statistically significant* value of the *D statistic* during *material balance evaluation* and/or through significant individual *operator-inspector differences*. *Diversion into D* can be concealed if measurement quality is poor and the variance of *D* ( $\sigma_D$ ) is large.

**9.9. Defect.** For verification purposes, a *statistically significant* difference between the declared amount of *nuclear material* or non-nuclear material (i.e. the quantity shown in the operator's records) and the amount of material as determined by the IAEA's verification measurements.

Three levels of *defects* must be considered when verifying *nuclear material*:

- (1) *Gross defect* refers to a *defect* in an item or a *batch* that has been completely falsified to the maximum extent possible so that all or most of the declared material is missing.
- (2) *Partial defect* refers to a *defect* in an item or a *batch* that has been falsified to such an extent that some fraction of the declared amount of material is still present.
- (3) *Bias defect* refers to a *defect* in an item or a *batch* that has been slightly falsified so that only a small fraction of the declared amount of material is missing.

**9.10. Sample size.** The number of items to be verified in order to be able to draw conclusions about the population from which the sample is taken. For *IAEA*

*safeguards* the basic formula used for estimating the total number of samples ( $n$ ) to be selected in each *stratum* is:

$$n = N(1 - \beta^{1/D}) \text{ (rounded up to the nearest integer)}$$

where

- $N$  is the number of items in the *stratum*;
- $\beta$  is the specified non-detection probability;
- $D$  is  $[M/x]$ , the minimum number of *defects* in the *stratum* needed to divert the goal amount  $M$ , rounded up to the next integer;

and  $x$  is the average *nuclear material* quantity in each item (each assumed to have the same *nuclear material* amount) in the *stratum*.

This formula approximates the sample size that would result from application of the hypergeometric probability distribution (i.e. sampling without replacement) in calculating the probability of selecting one or more *defects* in the sample and assuming that *measurement error* is negligible, so that the *detection probability* (which combines *selection probability* and *identification probability*) is the same as the *selection probability*. If the *measurement error* is non-negligible, the total sample size ( $n$ ) should be allocated among several *IAEA accountancy verification methods*, specifically methods for detecting gross, partial and bias *defects*.

**9.11. Measurement error.** The amount by which the measured value differs from the true value. All measurements are subject to error. In measurements of *nuclear material*, *measurement errors* arise from bulk, concentration and isotopic measurements. The causes of *measurement error* include sampling (selecting a limited number of items from a population, or a small amount of material from a container (*representative sample* and *statistical sample*)), instrument *calibration*, statistical fluctuations due to limited duration counting time, environmental conditions and background. In *nuclear material accountancy* terminology, estimates of error variances include only those error sources that are attributable to the measurement process (i.e. *random error* and *systematic error*) and do not include mistakes (e.g. transcription mistakes).

**9.12. Random error.** A component of *measurement error* that occurs in remeasurements of the same quantity whose values vary in a random way according to some probability distribution, with both positive and negative

deviations from zero. As the number of measurements increases, the mean of these random deviations approaches zero; consequently, the effect of *random error* can be reduced by repeating measurements. *Random error* variance is inversely related to measurement precision: the higher the precision, the smaller the *random error* variance.

**9.13. Systematic error.** Long term and short term *systematic error* are components of *measurement error* that remain constant over a series of measurements; consequently, the effect of *systematic error* cannot be reduced by repeating measurements. Short term *systematic errors* are in effect for a period that is shorter than the full analysis period and are considered random variables. Long term *systematic errors* (also referred to as bias) are in effect for the entire analysis period and are constant over the whole period. This type of error is usually related to accuracy, because it characterizes how close the measurement result is to the true value over the entire analysis period; the higher the accuracy, the smaller the long term *systematic error*. Short term or long term *systematic error* can be estimated by measuring standards. Sometimes a bias *adjustment* is made to adjust for long term *systematic error*.

**9.14. Residual bias.** An unknown *systematic error* that remains after a bias *adjustment* has been applied (i.e. after the measured values have been corrected for the part of the *systematic error* that can be estimated by *calibration* or by measuring standards).

**9.15. Error propagation.** The determination of the value to be assigned as the uncertainty of a given quantity, using mathematical formulae for the combination of *measurement uncertainties* for measurands (i.e. the quantities being measured) from which this quantity is being derived. *Error propagation* involves many considerations and the choice of a formula for computing the uncertainty depends on the functional relations of the measurands involved.<sup>5</sup> For example, the standard deviation of *material unaccounted for (MUF)* ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) resulting from closing a material balance can be calculated by the application of the *error propagation* formulas that combine the errors of the individual *material balance components*. The standard deviation of the calculated *MUF* (or  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) is used to evaluate the statistical significance of *MUF*.

**9.16. Limits of error.** Limits set around a measured value using estimates of random and systematic measurement uncertainties which have been calculated

---

<sup>5</sup> Definition based on BROOKHAVEN NATIONAL LABORATORY, Safeguards Dictionary, Rep. WASH-1173, BNL, Upton, NY (1971).

from data acquired over a long period of time. These limits are the upper and lower bounds of a confidence interval. The term '*limits of error*' has the same meaning as the 'limits of accuracy' mentioned in para. 30 of [153].

**9.17. Confidence limits.** Limits set around a measured value or estimate that express a degree of confidence with regard to the true value of the measured or the estimated amount. For example, a confidence interval can be established for a *material unaccounted for (MUF)* value by setting the upper *confidence limit* at  $MUF + 3\sigma_{MUF}$  and the lower *confidence limit* at  $MUF - 3\sigma_{MUF}$ , corresponding to the claim that with 99.73% confidence the true value of *MUF* lies within this interval. *Confidence limits* of the interval  $MUF \pm 2\sigma_{MUF}$  correspond to 95.45% confidence that the true value lies within the calculated interval.

**9.18. Outlier.** An observed or measured value that is unusually large or unusually small compared with the range of values expected from the observed or hypothesized distribution of similar observations or measurements. Since a suspected *outlier* may or may not be an observation of the population of interest, it is prudent to examine the circumstances surrounding the alleged *outlier* before rejecting it. For example, a mistake might have been made in recording the data. Statistical analytical methods exist for identifying *outliers* and for treating them for the purposes of data evaluation. However, discarding *outliers* for which there are no clear explanations can result in underestimation of variability within the population.

**9.19. Performance values.** Estimates of *measurement error* standard deviations derived by the IAEA from a statistical analysis of historical measurement data, often the paired *operator-inspector difference* data accumulated over a large number of inspections. The standard deviation estimates are apportioned between the operator and the *IAEA inspector* and are separated into *random* and *systematic* uncertainty components (associated with *random error* and *systematic error*). *Performance values* are established on the basis of a *facility, stratum* and measurement method and are used for planning implementation of *IAEA safeguards* and for *safeguards statistical data evaluation* purposes.

**9.20. Hypothesis test.** A test of whether an assumption (i.e. hypothesis) is reasonable in view of the relevant data. The hypothesis being tested could refer to a characteristic, such as element concentration, or to a balance statistic, such as the operator's true *material unaccounted for (MUF)* or the true *operator-inspector difference*. The test may be either two-sided (e.g. testing for material loss or gain) or one-sided (e.g. testing only for loss). The hypothesis may also rest on assumptions, for example that the population sampled has a normal distribution.

For instance, an example of a safeguards relevant application of this test could be the hypothesis to be tested (called the null hypothesis) that the mean value of element concentration of a *batch* of  $\text{UO}_2$  powder is 82.2%, while the alternative hypothesis is that the mean value is either greater or smaller than 82.2%. For this test, the *limits of error* must be set on both sides of 82.2%, such as 82.0% and 82.4%, to establish an interval for testing; the areas beyond the interval are called the *critical region*. One or more samples from the *batch* in question are analysed for element concentration. If the measured average concentration is within the established interval, there would be no evidence to reject the null hypothesis. If the measured concentration is in the *critical region*, the null hypothesis would be rejected.

**9.21. Statistically significant.** Describes a conclusion drawn when the null hypothesis is rejected. Safeguards relevant tests include test of *material unaccounted for (MUF)*, *inspector's estimate of the MUF (IMUF)*, *operator-inspector difference* and *shipper/receiver difference (SRD)*. For example, suppose the null hypothesis is that the expected value of *MUF* is zero, which means there is zero loss of *nuclear material*. An interval is established around the hypothesized value of zero for the true *MUF* value for a given level of confidence and based on an estimated  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ . If the observed *MUF* is within the interval around zero, there would be no reason to reject the null hypothesis that the true *MUF* is zero, thus the observed *MUF* would not be considered statistically significant. However, if the observed *MUF* is outside the interval, there is sufficient evidence to reject the null hypothesis, thus the observed *MUF* would be considered to be statistically significant. Traditionally, the estimated value of  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$  is assumed to be the true value of  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ , and the *MUF* values are assumed to have a normal distribution with mean zero and standard deviation  $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ . This means that such intervals are simple to construct, typically by using  $0 \pm 2 \sigma_{\text{MUF}}$  or  $0 \pm 3 \sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ , depending on the desired *false alarm probability*.

**9.22. Type I error.** In a *hypothesis test*, rejecting a null hypothesis when the null hypothesis is in fact true. The probability  $\alpha$  of committing a type I error is called the significance level of the test and is also referred to as the *false alarm probability*. A type I error in the context of *IAEA safeguards* might result in falsely concluding that *nuclear material* has been lost when in fact no material has been lost. Therefore, the value of  $\alpha$  chosen is generally very small (e.g. 1%).

**9.23. Type II error.** In a *hypothesis test*, failing to reject a null hypothesis when the null hypothesis is in fact false. This is commonly designated as having probability  $\beta$ . Since in the context of *IAEA safeguards*, failure to reject a null hypothesis is equivalent to a conclusion that diversion did not occur when in fact

it did occur, the probability  $\beta$  of a type II error is commonly referred to as the non-detection probability.

**9.24. Power of a test.** In a *hypothesis test*, the probability of correctly rejecting a false hypothesis. The power of the test depends on the distributions of the two populations corresponding to the null and the alternative hypotheses. If the overlap of the null distribution (e.g. the true *material unaccounted for (MUF)* is 0) and the alternative distribution (e.g. the true *MUF* is some positive quantity) is small, then the power of the test is high. If the overlap of the two distributions is large, then the power of the test is low. In the case of a large overlap, more data (i.e. a larger *sample size*) are required to reduce the overlap and thus increase the power of the test. The power of the test is one minus the probability  $\beta$  of a *type II error*.

**9.25. Attributes test.** A test of a characteristic (or attribute) of an item to which the response is either 'yes' or 'no'. For example, *seal verification* is an *attributes test*: the *seal* is inspected and the result should be either that it shows evidence of tampering or it does not. Testing items by *non-destructive assay (NDA)* for radiation emission is also an *attributes test*: a tested item either emits radiation within a specified range or it does not. To simplify calculations, an *attributes test* is often assumed to have a zero mistake rate. However, in some *sample size* calculations, the mistake rate is assumed to be non-zero, and a corresponding non-zero *relative standard deviation (RSD)* of the measurements is used in the *attributes test*.

**9.26. Variables test.** A statistical test that consists of measuring, on a continuous scale, a quantitative characteristic of an item and determining the significance of the measured result as compared with the declared value on the basis of measurement uncertainties associated with the applied measurement methods. Weighing an item and measuring its element concentration by the analysis of a *representative sample* are examples of *variables tests*. When the results of such a quantitative measurement are used only to decide whether or not the item measured meets a specified criterion, which is a 'yes/no' decision, the test is described as a '*variables test* in attribute mode'.

**9.27. Critical region.** The region outside the bounds established for a *hypothesis test*. If the test result lies inside the *critical region* (i.e. outside the bounds), the null hypothesis is rejected. The points at which the *critical region* begins are also referred to as reject limits.



**9.28. Selection probability.** In general, the probability of selecting one or more defective items in a sample or the probability of performing an action capable of detecting indicators of an event (of interest) while evidence of the event is detectable.

For sampled items, the *selection probability* is most easily calculated as  $(1 - \beta)$  where  $\beta$  is the probability of selecting zero defective items in the sample, which can be calculated using the hypergeometric distribution. The selection probability for performing an action capable of detecting events is calculated on the basis of the frequency of performing the action and the persistence times associated with evidence of the events having occurred.

**9.29. Identification probability.** The probability that the measurement method identifies that a defective item is in fact defective. This is usually calculated by assuming that the measurements are normally distributed with a known standard deviation. The *identification probability* in the context of detecting events is based on the effectiveness of the action performed during the persistence times of the events (times over which evidence of the events is detectable) in detecting that the events have occurred (e.g. the probability of detecting a given type of *misuse* in a *facility* during a *random inspection*).

**9.30. Detection probability.** The probability of being able to identify an event of safeguards interest (e.g. the diversion of 1 *significant quantity (SQ)* of *nuclear material* into *material unaccounted for (MUF)*). In the context of sampling, *detection probability* is the probability of selecting one or more defective items in a sample and correctly identifying by measurement that one or more of those selected *defects* is defective. *Detection probability* combines *selection probabilities* and *identification probabilities*.

**9.31. False alarm probability.** The probability  $\alpha$  that statistical analysis of *nuclear material accountancy* and verification data indicate that a quantity of *nuclear material* is missing when, in fact, no diversion has occurred (i.e.  $\alpha$  represents the probability of a *type I error*). For *nuclear material accountancy* verification purposes,  $\alpha$  (or the associated *critical region*) is selected prior to performing statistical tests in order to minimize the number of *discrepancies* or false *anomalies* that must be investigated and is therefore generally set to a small value (e.g. 1 %).

**9.32. Verification level.** The selected confidence level  $(1 - \beta)$  when applying the IAEA *sample size* formula, where  $(1 - \beta)$  is the desired *detection probability*. Common verification levels are random low, medium and high (with  $(1 - \beta) = 0.2, 0.5$  and  $0.9$ , respectively). Note that the achieved *detection probability*

when applying a given verification level is not necessarily as large as  $(1 - \beta)$ , because it also depends on the *identification probabilities* of the applied verification method(s).

**9.33. Sampling plan.** In the context of *IAEA safeguards*, the calculation of necessary *sample sizes* for a given verification situation. Depending on the verification requirements, commonly used *sampling plans* include the following:

- (a) Nested: distributing the total *sample size* among two or three different verification methods, where the number of the most precise measurements taken is minimized while applying a given *verification level* for sampling.
- (b) Optimized: determining the *sample size* on the basis of verification requirements and constraints placed on the number of verifications with given verification methods that may be performed during an *inspection*.
- (c) Two stage: calculating *sample sizes* for efficient verification of multiple items found in containers or subunits (e.g. fuel assemblies in baskets).
- (d) Follow-up: an additional *sampling plan* calculated when one or more *defects* are identified as *defects* using the original *sampling plan*.

**9.34. Variable sampling in the attribute mode.** The results of quantitative measurements are used only to decide whether or not the item measured meets a specified criterion, which is a ‘yes/no’ decision.

**9.35. Variable sampling in the variable mode.** The results of quantitative measurements are used quantitatively in further analysis (e.g. in statistical tests of *operator–inspector differences* or in establishing the *D statistic*).

**9.36. Relative standard deviation (RSD).** The *relative standard deviation*, or coefficient of variation, is defined as  $\delta = \sigma/\mu$ , where  $\mu$  is the mean and  $\sigma$  is the standard deviation of the population distribution. *RSD* is often expressed as a percentage. In the *IAEA safeguards* context, *RSD* usually refers to relative *measurement error* standard deviations.

**9.37. Measurement uncertainty.** A non-negative parameter characterizing the dispersion of the values that could be attributed to a measured quantity. All measurements are subject to uncertainty, and a measurement result is complete only when it is accompanied by a statement of the associated uncertainty. This uncertainty has a probabilistic basis and reflects incomplete knowledge of the quantity value. Uncertainty is usually expressed as a multiple of the standard deviation of the total *measurement error*, which can include both *random errors* and *systematic errors*.

**9.38. Statistical sample.** A set of items selected from a population of items (e.g. cylinders of UF<sub>6</sub>) using a defined procedure. The types of sampling procedure may include the following:

- (a) Random sampling: sampling based on the random selection of items, which ensures equal probability of selection for each item in the population.
- (b) Systematic sampling: sampling based on the selection of items according to a fixed interval (e.g. every fifth item).

## 10. VISITS AND ACTIVITIES IN THE FIELD

*Safeguards visits and activities in the field — including inspections and design information verification (DIV) — are carried out by the IAEA in accordance with the provisions of the relevant safeguards agreement. For a State that also has an additional protocol (AP) in force, the IAEA may also conduct complementary access in that State, as necessary.*

**10.1. Visit.** The presence of the IAEA in a State for a safeguards *inspection*, *design information verification (DIV)*, *complementary access* or other safeguards related activities (which may take place at *locations* other than facilities or *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*).

Examples of other safeguards related activities include the maintenance or installation of *safeguards equipment*; fact finding and technical discussions in connection with the development of *safeguards approaches*; and negotiations and discussions with *facility* and State authorities regarding safeguards implementation matters. The term ‘*visit*’ is relevant to all types of *safeguards agreements* and protocols thereto. Some *visits* are counted as *calendar-days in the field for verification (CDFVs)*.

**10.2. Design information verification (DIV).** Activities carried out by the IAEA at a *facility* to verify the correctness and completeness of the *design information* provided by the State.

An initial *DIV* is performed on a newly built *facility* to confirm that the as-built *facility* is as declared. A *DIV* is performed periodically on existing *facilities* to confirm the continued validity of the *design information* and of the *safeguards approach*. The IAEA’s authority for performing a *DIV* is a continuing right throughout all phases of a *facility’s* lifetime until the *facility* has been verified by the IAEA as *decommissioned for safeguards purposes*.

**10.3. Inspection.** A *safeguards measure* comprising a set of activities carried out by *IAEA inspectors* under a *safeguards agreement* ([153] or [66]) to verify that *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* remains in peaceful activities or is otherwise adequately accounted for. Under [66], *inspections* also include verification of other items such as non-nuclear material, *facilities*, equipment, services and information (referred to as a design review). Examples of *inspections* are described in terms 10.4–10.14.

**10.4. Initial inspection.** Paragraph 51 of [66] provides that an *initial inspection* may be carried out, if so provided in a *safeguards agreement*, to verify that

the construction of a principal nuclear *facility* is in accordance with the design reviewed by the IAEA. The *initial inspection* may be carried out as soon as possible after the *facility* has come under *IAEA safeguards*, in the case of a *facility* already in operation, or before the *facility* starts to operate, in the other cases.

**10.5. Ad hoc inspection.** An *inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* under para. 71 of [153], which provides that the IAEA may make *ad hoc inspections* as follows:

- (a) To verify the information contained in the *initial report* on the *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards* under the agreement;
- (b) To identify and verify changes in the situation which have occurred since the date of the *initial report*;
- (c) To identify and, if possible, verify the quantity and composition of *nuclear material* before its transfer out of or upon its transfer into the State.

**10.6. Routine inspection.** An *inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* under para. 72 of [153], which provides that the IAEA may perform *routine inspections* at a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* as follows:

- (a) To verify that reports are consistent with records;
- (b) To verify the *location*, identity, quantity and composition of all *nuclear material* subject to safeguards under the agreement;
- (c) To verify information on the possible causes of *material unaccounted for (MUF)*, *shipper/receiver differences (SRDs)* and uncertainties in the *book inventory (BI)*.

According to para. 49 of [66], *routine inspections* may include the following, as appropriate:

- (a) Audit of records and reports;
- (b) Verification of the amount of safeguarded *nuclear material* by physical *inspection*, measurement and sampling;
- (c) Examination of principal nuclear *facilities*, including a check of their measuring instruments and operating characteristics;
- (d) Check of the operations carried out at principal nuclear facilities and at research and development *facilities* containing safeguarded *nuclear material*.

**10.7. Unannounced inspection.** A *routine inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* at a *facility* for which no advance notice is provided by the IAEA to

the State before the arrival of *IAEA inspectors*. Paragraph 84 of [153] provides that, “as a supplementary measure, the Agency may carry out without advance notification a portion of the routine inspections...in accordance with the principle of random sampling.” Paragraph 50 of [66] makes provision for the IAEA to carry out unannounced *inspections*.

**10.8. Short notice inspection.** A *routine inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* at a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* for which less advance notice is provided by the IAEA to the State than that provided for under para. 83 of [153].

**10.9. Random inspection.** A *routine inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* at a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* on a date chosen randomly.

**10.10. Short notice random inspection (SNRI).** A *routine inspection* performed by *IAEA inspectors* both at short notice and randomly. *SNRIs* are part of a *safeguards approach* developed for *fuel fabrication plants* under *IAEA safeguards* to provide 100% verification coverage of domestic transfers of nuclear material and borrowing scenarios. The *SNRI* is based on near real time submittal of *mailbox declarations* containing the operator’s operational data. *SNRIs* may also be used at other *facility* types where the *safeguards approach* calls for unpredictably scheduled *short notice inspections*.

**10.11. Limited frequency unannounced access (LFUA).** A *routine inspection* carried out by *IAEA inspectors* at gas centrifuge *uranium enrichment plants* under *IAEA safeguards* in a State with an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* and operating at a declared *uranium enrichment* level of 5% or less. *LFUA routine inspections* carried out in cascade areas are designed to permit, together with *inspection activities* outside cascade areas, the timely detection of the diversion of 1 *significant quantity (SQ)* of *uranium*, including the production of 1 *SQ* of *uranium* at an *enrichment* level higher than that declared, while protecting the sensitive technical information related to the *enrichment* process. The *LFUA*, inter alia, secures access at short notice for *IAEA inspectors* to the cascade area of the plant concerned. *Inspection activities* to be implemented within the cascade area include visual observation; radiation monitoring and *non-destructive assay (NDA)* measurements; *environmental sampling (ES)* and *nuclear material sampling*; and application and verification of *seals*. The activities to be performed and the frequency of access to the cascade area depend on the design and operational features of the plant.

**10.12. Simultaneous inspections.** *Inspections performed by IAEA inspectors simultaneously or within a short period of time at two or more facilities in a State in order to detect possible diversions arranged in collusion between facilities by, for example, the temporary transfer ('borrowing') of nuclear material between facilities so that the same nuclear material is counted twice by the IAEA, once in each of the two facilities inspected. The facilities may be of the same type (e.g. light water reactors using fuel assemblies of the same kind) or they may be linked in the same nuclear fuel cycle (e.g. light water reactors, fuel fabrication plants and reprocessing plants, spent fuel storage areas). Simultaneous inspections at fuel fabrication plants may be replaced by short notice random inspections (SNRIs).*

**10.13. Continuous inspection.** Activities that enable the IAEA to maintain continuity of knowledge concerning *inventory* and flow of *nuclear material* by witnessing key operations, recording measurement and operating data, and verifying the information in order to meet the safeguards objectives. The activities involved may or may not require the continuous presence of an *IAEA inspector* or *inspectors* within the *facility*. According to para. 80 of [153], for *facilities* handling large amounts of *plutonium* or *high enriched uranium (HEU)*, the *inspection* effort foreseen may in practice allow for *continuous inspection*. Provisions for *continuous inspections* under *item-specific safeguards agreements* are given in Annexes I and II to [66].

**10.14. Special inspection.** An *inspection* is deemed to be special when it is either additional to the *routine inspection* effort provided for in paras 78–82 of [153], or involves access to information or *locations* in addition to the access specified in para. 76 of [153] for ad hoc and *routine inspections*, or both. Paragraph 73 of [153] provides that the IAEA may conduct *special inspections*, subject to the procedures for consultations between the State and the IAEA, in order to verify the information contained in *special reports*, or if the IAEA considers that information made available by the State, including explanations from the State and information obtained from *routine inspections*, is not adequate for the IAEA to fulfil its responsibilities under the agreement. In case action by the State is essential and urgent, para. 18 of [153] applies.

According to paras 53 and 54 of [66], the IAEA may carry out *special inspections* if the study of a report indicates that such an *inspection* is desirable or any unforeseen circumstance requires immediate action. The IAEA may also carry out *special inspections* if substantial amounts of safeguarded *nuclear material* are to be transferred outside the jurisdiction of the State in which it is being safeguarded, for which purpose the State shall give the IAEA sufficient advance notice of any such proposed transfer.

**10.15. Access for inspection.** Paragraph 76 of [153] provides that *IAEA inspectors* have access as follows:

- (a) For the purposes of verifying the information contained in the *initial report* and identifying and verifying changes in the situation which have occurred since the date of the *initial report*, as specified in paras 71(a) and 71(b) of [153], and until such time as the *strategic points* have been specified in the *subsidiary arrangements*, *IAEA inspectors* shall have access to any *location* where the *initial report* or any *inspections* carried out in connection with it indicate that *nuclear material* is present.
- (b) For the purposes of identifying and verifying the quantity of *nuclear material* prior to or following transfer into or out of the State, as specified in para. 71(c) of [153], *IAEA inspectors* shall have access to any *location* of which the IAEA has been notified in accordance with para. 92(c) or para. 95(c) of [153].
- (c) For the purposes of verifying the consistency of records and reports; verifying the *location*, identity, quantity and composition of all *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards*; and verifying information on the possible causes of *material unaccounted for (MUF)*, *shipper/receiver differences (SRDs)* and uncertainties in the *book inventory (BI)*, as specified in para. 72 of [153], *IAEA inspectors* shall have access only to the *strategic points* specified in the *subsidiary arrangements* and to the records maintained pursuant to paras 51–58 of [153].
- (d) In the event of the State concluding that any unusual circumstances require extended limitations on access by the IAEA, the State and the IAEA shall promptly make arrangements with a view to enabling the IAEA to discharge its safeguards responsibilities in the light of these limitations. The IAEA Director General shall report each such arrangement to the IAEA Board of Governors.

According to para. 77 of [153], in circumstances which may lead to a *special inspection*, the State and the IAEA shall consult forthwith. As a result of such consultations, the IAEA may undertake *inspections* in addition to the *routine inspection* effort provided for under paras 78–82 of [153], and may obtain access in agreement with the State to information or *locations* in addition to the access specified under para. 76 of [153] for *ad hoc inspections* and *routine inspections*.

Under *item-specific safeguards agreements*, para. 9 of the Annex to [39] provides that *IAEA inspectors* shall have access to all materials, equipment and *facilities* to which *IAEA safeguards* are applied.



**10.16. Scope of inspection.** Paragraph 74 of [153] provides that for purposes of *ad hoc inspections*, *routine inspections* and *special inspections* performed under *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreements*:

“the Agency may:

- (a) Examine the records kept...;
- (b) Make independent measurements of all *nuclear material* subject to safeguards under the Agreement;
- (c) Verify the functioning and calibration of instruments and other measuring and control equipment;
- (d) Apply and make use of surveillance and containment measures; and
- (e) Use other objective methods which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible.”

Activities which the IAEA shall be enabled to perform within the *scope of inspection* are reflected in para. 75 of [153] and in the relevant *subsidiary arrangements*. The scope of a *routine inspection* under an *item-specific safeguards agreement* is described in para. 49 of [66].

**10.17. Frequency of inspection.** The number of times per year that a *facility* or a *material balance area (MBA)* outside a *facility* may be inspected. Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, the frequency of *routine inspections* at *facilities* and *MBAs* outside *facilities* with a content or *annual throughput* (whichever is greater) not exceeding 5 *effective kilograms (ekg)* may not exceed one *inspection* per year [153, para. 79]. In all other cases, inspection frequency is related to the IAEA timeliness detection goals for the *nuclear material* considered. According to para. 78 of [153], the number, intensity, duration and timing of *routine inspections* shall be kept to the minimum consistent with the effective implementation of *IAEA safeguards*. For *inspections* under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, see [66], para. 57 and Annexes I and II.

**10.18. Advance notice of inspections.** A notification provided by the IAEA to the State or regional authority relative to *inspections* as provided for under a *safeguards agreement*. Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, for example, advance notice for *routine inspections* is at least 24 hours for *facilities* involving *plutonium* or *uranium* enriched to more than 5% and one week in all other cases [153, para. 83(c)]. However, according to para. 84 of [153], the IAEA may carry out without advance notice a portion of the *routine inspections* provided for in para. 80 of [153].

**10.19. Inspection activities.** Verification activities performed by *IAEA inspectors* during and in connection with *inspections* at *facilities*. Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* (see [153], para. 74), activities may include *nuclear material accounting* activities, *nuclear material* measurements, verification of instruments and control equipment, the application of *containment/surveillance measures*, and other activities such as *environmental sampling (ES)*.

**10.20. IAEA inspector.** An IAEA official appointed by the IAEA Director General and approved by the IAEA Board of Governors to perform *inspections* and other verification activities in a State pursuant to the State's *safeguards agreement* and protocols thereto, as applicable. After approval by the Board, the inspector is proposed to the respective States in which they are expected to perform official duties. If the State agrees, the IAEA effects the designation. For States with an *additional protocol (AP)* in force, the designation procedure is provided for in Article 11 of [540]. All States are required under their respective *safeguards agreements* to grant *IAEA inspectors* privileges and immunities necessary for the performance of their functions, as foreseen in [9].

**10.21. Calendar-days in the field for verification (CDFVs).** The number of calendar-days spent performing *inspections*, *complementary accesses* and *design information verification (DIV)* at *facilities* and information verification at *locations outside facilities (LOFs)*, and the associated travel and rest periods.

**10.22. Person-day of inspection (PDI).** “[A] day during which a single inspector has access to a *facility* at any time for a total of not more than eight hours” [153, para. 109]. This legal definition does not necessarily coincide with a calendar day and is used to calculate the total amount of inspection effort at *facilities* compared with the *maximum routine inspection effort (MRIE)*. Where *inspection activities* require only a small portion of a calendar day, this still constitutes 1 *PDI*.

**10.23. Person-year of inspection.** According to para. 109 of [153], a *person-year of inspection* is equivalent to 300 *person-days of inspection (PDIs)*. However, the term ‘inspector-year’ (365 days minus weekend days and minus some allowance for leave) is used to reflect the average number of days in a calendar year during which an *IAEA inspector* is available for work.

**10.24. Actual routine inspection effort (ARIE).** The estimated annual inspection effort for a *facility* under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, expressed in *person-days of inspections (PDIs)* and included in the

*subsidiary arrangements*. For estimating *ARIE*, it is assumed that the *facility* operates according to its design data. In accordance with para. 81 of [153], due consideration should be given to the following when the *ARIE* and other elements of a *routine inspection* at a *facility* are being established:

- (a) The form and accessibility of the *nuclear material*;
- (b) The effectiveness of the *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)* and the extent to which the operator is functionally independent of the *SSAC/RSAC*;
- (c) The characteristics of the *State's nuclear fuel cycle*, in particular the number and types of *facilities* and the characteristics of such *facilities* relevant to safeguards;
- (d) The international interdependence of nuclear activities involved and any relevant IAEA verification activities;
- (e) Technical developments in the field of safeguards.

The *ARIE* is an estimate to be used as a guideline. Operational conditions and unforeseen situations may require certain deviations from the agreed *estimate*.

**10.25. Planned actual routine inspection effort (PLARIE).** The estimated annual *routine inspection* effort which, in contrast to the *actual routine inspection effort (ARIE)*, takes into account the expected operational status of the *facility* (e.g. extended shutdowns). The *PLARIE* for a *facility* in most cases is smaller than the *ARIE*. The total *PLARIE* forecast for all facilities under *IAEA safeguards*, corrected by a factor that accounts for the total *inspection* resources available, serves as a basis for human resource allocation.

**10.26. Maximum routine inspection effort (MRIE).** The maximum number of *person-days of inspection (PDIs)* per annum allowable for a *facility*, as provided for under para. 80 of [153]. The limit depends on whichever is the largest of the *inventory, annual throughput* and maximum potential annual production of *nuclear material* of the *facility*. This largest quantity (*L*) is measured in *effective kilograms (ekg)* [153, para. 104]. For all types of *nuclear installation* with *L* less than 5 *ekg*, the maximum effort is one *routine inspection* per annum. For other facilities, the *inspection* regime shall be no more intensive than is necessary but shall be sufficient to maintain continuity of knowledge of the flow and *inventory* of *nuclear material*. For reactors and sealed stores, the limit is 50 *PDI/a*. In the case of *facilities* containing *plutonium* and *uranium* enriched to more than 5%, the equation  $MRIE = 30 \times \sqrt{L} \text{ PDI/a}$  applies, but the *MRIE* should not be less than 450 *PDI/a*. For all other cases, an *MRIE* equal to  $(100 + 0.4L) \text{ PDI/a}$  is specified.

**10.27. Complementary access.** Access provided by the State and carried out by *IAEA inspectors* in accordance with the provisions of an *additional protocol (AP)*. According to Article 4 of [540], the IAEA shall not mechanically or systematically seek to verify the information provided by the State under Article 2 of its *AP*. However, the IAEA shall have access to the following:

- (a) Any *location* referred to in Article 5.a.(i) or 5.a.(ii) of [540] on a selective basis in order to ensure the absence of undeclared *nuclear material*;
- (b) Any *location* referred to in Article 5.b. or 5.c. to resolve a question relating to the correctness and completeness of the information provided by the State pursuant to Article 2, or to resolve an inconsistency relating to that information;
- (c) Any *location* referred to in Article 5.a.(iii) to the extent necessary for the IAEA to confirm, for *IAEA safeguards* purposes, the declaration of the decommissioned status of a *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* where *nuclear material* was customarily used.

In certain cases where the State is unable to provide the required access, it should make every reasonable effort to satisfy the IAEA's requirements, without delay, through other means and/or at adjacent *locations*, depending on the context [540, Articles 5.b, 5.c and 9].

Under Article 9, the State shall provide the IAEA with access to *locations* specified by the IAEA to carry out *wide area environmental sampling*. However, the IAEA shall not seek such access until the use of such *wide area environmental sampling* and the procedural arrangements therefor have been approved by the IAEA Board of Governors and following consultations between the IAEA and the State.

Under Article 8 of [540], the State may offer the IAEA access to or request the IAEA to perform verification activities at a particular *location* in addition to those referred to in Articles 5 and 9.

**10.28. Managed access.** Upon the request of the State, the IAEA and the State shall make arrangements for *managed access*, arranged in such a way as:

“to prevent the dissemination of proliferation sensitive information, to meet safety or physical protection requirements, or to protect proprietary or commercially sensitive information. Such arrangements shall not preclude the Agency from conducting activities necessary to provide credible assurance of the absence of *undeclared nuclear material and activities* at the location in question, including the resolution of a question relating to the

correctness and completeness of the information referred to in Article 2 or of an inconsistency relating to that information” [540, Article 7.a].

The State may, when providing information pursuant to Article 2, “inform the Agency of the places at a *site* or location at which managed access may be applicable” [540, Article 7.b].

**10.29. Location.** In the context of [540], the term ‘*location*’ usually means any geographical point or area described in the information supplied by a State or specified by the IAEA. (‘*Location outside facilities (LOF)*’ under INFCIRC/153 is equivalent to ‘other location’ under INFCIRC/66.)

**10.30. Site.** An area delimited by the State in the relevant *design information* for a *facility*, including a *closed-down facility*, and in the relevant information on a *location outside facilities (LOF)* where *nuclear material* is customarily used, including a *closed-down LOF* where *nuclear material* was customarily used (this is limited to *locations* with hot cells or where activities related to conversion, *enrichment*, fuel fabrication or *reprocessing* were carried out). It also includes all installations collocated with the *facility* or *location* for the provision or use of essential services, including hot cells for processing irradiated material not containing *nuclear material*; installations for the treatment, storage and disposal of *waste*; and buildings associated with specified activities identified by the State under Article 2.a(iv) of its *additional protocol (AP)* based on [540].

**10.31. Advance notice of complementary access.** Notification given by the IAEA to the State as provided for in Articles 4.b and 4.c of [540] and in connection with the implementation of *complementary access* under Article 5 of [540]. Advance notice for *complementary access* is at least 24 hours, except for access to any place on a *site* that is sought in conjunction with *design information verification (DIV) visits* or *ad hoc inspections* or *routine inspections* on that *site*, for which the period of advance notice shall, if the IAEA so requests, be at least two hours but, in exceptional circumstances, may be less than two hours. Advance notice shall be in writing and specify the reasons for access and the activities to be carried out during such access.

**10.32. Complementary access activities.** According to Article 6 of [540], the activities the *IAEA inspectors* may perform for *complementary access* depend on the type of *location*. They include the following: visual observation; collection of *environmental samples*; utilization of radiation detection and measurement devices; application of *seals* and other identifying and *tamper indicating* devices specified in *subsidiary arrangements*; *examination of records* relevant to the

quantities, origin and disposition of the material; examination of safeguards relevant production and shipping records; collection of *environmental samples*; and other objective measures which have been demonstrated to be technically feasible and the use of which has been agreed by the IAEA Board of Governors and following consultations between the IAEA and the State.

## 11. SAFEGUARDS INFORMATION AND EVALUATION

*The IAEA has available to it a broad range of safeguards relevant information about the nuclear programmes of States, which it uses to perform safeguards State evaluations. All safeguards relevant information available to the IAEA about a State at the time of such evaluations is assessed in the context of the State's nuclear and nuclear related activities and capabilities, taking into account the State's undertaking under its safeguards agreement. These evaluations, and the independent review of their findings, are key elements of planning safeguards activities in a State and are fundamental to the process of deriving safeguards conclusions.*

**11.1. Safeguards relevant information.** Information relevant for the implementation of *IAEA safeguards* which contributes to the drawing of soundly based *safeguards conclusions*. This information is collected, evaluated and used by the IAEA in exercising its rights and fulfilling its obligations under *safeguards agreements*. For all States, the IAEA collects and processes three types of safeguards relevant information:

- (a) Information provided by the State itself (e.g. declarations and reports, including clarifications and amplifications at the IAEA's request, and voluntarily provided information);
- (b) Information from *safeguards activities* conducted by the IAEA in the field and at IAEA Headquarters (e.g. *inspections, design information verification (DIV), material balance evaluations*);
- (c) Other relevant information (e.g. *open source information, third party information*).

The first two types of information make up the great majority of the information used for safeguards implementation. All information collected by the IAEA is subject to rigorous review and is processed through steps that include validation using well defined processes and relevant technical expertise and consistency analysis.

**11.2. Initial report.** Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, an official statement by the State on all *nuclear material* subject to *IAEA safeguards*, which is to be provided to the IAEA within 30 days of the last day of the calendar month in which the agreement enters into force [153, para. 62]. From the *initial report*, the IAEA establishes a unified *inventory* of all *nuclear material* (irrespective of its origin) for the State and maintains this *inventory* on the basis

of subsequent reports and its verification activities. Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, the first *routine report* is considered equivalent to an *initial report*.

**11.3. Routine report.** Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, the set of *accounting reports* and *operating reports* made by the State to the IAEA [66, para. 39]. In accordance with para. 40 of [66], the first *routine report* is to be submitted as soon as there is any safeguarded *nuclear material* to be accounted for, or as soon as the nuclear *facility* to which it relates is in a condition to operate.

**11.4. Accounting report.** A report made by the State to the IAEA on the status of *nuclear material* subject to safeguards at a *material balance area (MBA)* and on the changes in that status since the previous report. *Accounting reports* are submitted by the State at times specified in the *safeguards agreement* or in the *subsidiary arrangements*. Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, reporting formats agreed between the State and the IAEA are described in *Code 10* of the *subsidiary arrangements*. Such agreements provide for three types of *accounting report*: *inventory change reports (ICRs)*, *material balance reports (MBRs)* and *physical inventory listings (PILs)*. Provision for *accounting reports* under an *item-specific safeguards agreement* is made in para. 39(a) of [66].

**11.5. Inventory change report (ICR).** An *accounting report* provided by the State to the IAEA “showing changes in the inventory of *nuclear material*. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within 30 days after the end of the month in which the *inventory changes* occurred or were established” [153, para. 63(a)]. In accordance with para. 64 of [153]:

“*inventory change* reports shall specify identification and *batch data* for each *batch* of *nuclear material*, the date of the *inventory change* and, as appropriate, the originating *material balance area* and the receiving *material balance area* or the recipient. These reports shall be accompanied by *concise notes*”.

**11.6. Concise notes.** According to para. 64 of [153], information supplied by the State to the IAEA and accompanying *inventory change reports (ICRs)* for the purposes of explaining changes in the *inventory* (on the basis of the operating data contained in the *operating records*) and describing the anticipated operational programme, particularly the taking of a *physical inventory*.



**11.7. Material balance report (MBR).** According to para. 63(b) of [153], an *accounting report* provided by the State to the IAEA:

“showing the material balance based on a *physical inventory* of *nuclear material* actually present in the *material balance area*. The reports shall be dispatched as soon as possible and in any event within 30 days after the *physical inventory* has been taken”.

According to para. 67 of [153]:

“the material balance reports shall include the following entries, unless otherwise agreed by the Agency and the State:

- (a) Beginning physical inventory;
- (b) Inventory changes (first increases, then decreases);
- (c) Ending book inventory;
- (d) Shipper/receiver differences;
- (e) Adjusted ending book inventory;
- (f) Ending physical inventory; and
- (g) Material unaccounted for.”

An *MBR* must be submitted even where there was no *nuclear material* in the *material balance area (MBA)* at the time of the *physical inventory* taking and where no *inventory changes* occurred during the relevant *material balance period (MBP)*, as long as the *MBA* continues to be subject to *IAEA safeguards*.

**11.8. Physical inventory listing (PIL).** A report provided by the State to the IAEA in connection with a *physical inventory* taking by the operator “listing all *batches* separately and specifying material identification and *batch data* for each *batch*” [153, para. 67]. Such listings are to be attached to each *material balance report (MBR)* even where there was no *nuclear material* in the *material balance area (MBA)* at the time of the ending of the *physical inventory* taking.

**11.9. Operating report.** A report by the State to the IAEA on the operation of a *facility* in connection with the use and handling of *nuclear material*. *Operating reports* are submitted for *facilities* safeguarded under *item-specific safeguards agreements*; the requirement is provided in para. 39(b) of [66].

**11.10. Special report.** In accordance with para. 68 of [153], a report by the State to the IAEA on the loss of *nuclear material* exceeding specified limits or in the event that *containment/surveillance measures* have been unexpectedly

changed from those specified in the *subsidiary arrangements*. *Item-specific safeguards agreements* also require *special reports* to be submitted in the event that a transfer of *nuclear material* results in a significant change in the *inventory of a facility*; the requirement is reflected in paras 42 and 43 of [66].

**11.11. Mailbox declaration.** The near real time submittal, into a secure electronic mailbox, of information on operational activities of safeguards relevance, as agreed in advance with the IAEA. *Mailbox declarations* are not used for submitting State reports to the IAEA, but are used for collecting and transmitting operator data, typically to facilitate *inspections* on short notice (e.g. through the use of *short notice random inspections (SNRIs)*).

The contents of the information submitted in *mailbox declarations* are agreed between the IAEA and the *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)* in coordination with the *facility operator* on a case by case basis. For example, a fuel fabrication *facility operator* might submit *mailbox declarations* with information on receipts, material in process, product and shipments of *nuclear material* on a daily basis. Provision of a *mailbox declaration* may also be provided in connection with declarations submitted pursuant to Article 2.a.(ii) of [540], although an *additional protocol (AP)* is not required for *mailbox declarations* to be provided to the IAEA.

#### **11.12. Notification of transfers.**

- (a) Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, para. 92 of [153] provides that any intended transfer out of the State of safeguarded *nuclear material* in an amount exceeding 1 *effective kilogram (ekg)*, or by successive shipments to the same State within a period of three months each of less than 1 *ekg* but exceeding in total 1 *ekg*, shall be notified to the IAEA after the conclusion of the contractual arrangements leading to the transfer and normally at least two weeks before the *nuclear material* is to be prepared for shipping. For transfers into the State, similar provisions for notification are included in paras 95 and 96 of [153].
- (b) The five nuclear-weapon States (as defined in Article IX.3 of the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* [140]) have committed under INFCIRC/207 to provide the IAEA with advance *notifications of transfers of nuclear material* to non-nuclear-weapon States, as indicated in para. 1 of [207].
- (c) Under para. 43 of [66], the State shall report to the IAEA, as soon as possible, and in any case within two weeks, any transfer not requiring advance notification that will result in a significant change in the quantity of safeguarded *nuclear material* in a *facility* or in a complex of *facilities* considered as a unit for this purpose by agreement with the IAEA.

**11.13. Confirmation of transfers.** Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, a requirement for the exporting State to make arrangements, if the *nuclear material* will not be subject to *IAEA safeguards* in the recipient State, for the IAEA to receive confirmation by the recipient State of the transfer [153, para. 94]. Further, the five nuclear-weapon States (as defined in Article IX.3 of the *Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (NPT)* [140]) that have a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)* with the IAEA have undertaken to provide the IAEA with such confirmations of transfers from non-nuclear-weapon States, as indicated in para. 2 of [207].

**11.14. Voluntary reports on nuclear material, specified equipment and non-nuclear material.** Information provided to the IAEA by States participating in the *voluntary reporting scheme (VRS)*.

**11.15. Declaration pursuant to an additional protocol.** Information submitted to the IAEA by a State about its nuclear programme and related activities as required by Article 2 of [540]. Examples of such information are the research and development activities related to the State's *nuclear fuel cycle*, descriptions of buildings on *sites*, nuclear related manufacturing activities, and exports of specified equipment and non-nuclear material.

*Additional protocol (AP)* declarations include information about the State's *nuclear material* and *nuclear fuel cycle* which supplements the information submitted under the *comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)*. The *initial AP declaration*, *quarterly AP declarations* and *annual AP update declarations*, together with other declarations pursuant to Article 3 of an *AP*, help to improve the IAEA's understanding of the State's *nuclear fuel cycle* capabilities and activities.

**11.16. Initial AP declaration.** Information provided to the IAEA by the State within 180 days of the entry into force of its *additional protocol (AP)*, consisting of the information identified in Article 2.a.(i), 2.a.(iii)–2.a.(v), 2.a.(vi)(a), 2.a.(vii) and 2.a.(x) and Article 2.b.(i) (see Article 3.a of [540]). If a State has nothing to declare under a particular article, it should indicate this by stating 'nothing to declare' for that line of the declaration.

**11.17. Annual AP update declaration.** Annual updates to the information referred to in the *initial AP declarations*, *imports and exports* related to Article 2.a.(vi)(a), and changes in *location* related to Article 2.a.(viii) by 15 May for the period of the previous calendar year (see Articles 3.b, 3.c and 3.e of [540]). If a State has nothing or no new information to declare under a particular article, it should indicate this by stating respectively 'nothing to declare' or 'no change' for that line of the declaration.

**11.18. Quarterly AP declaration.** Information provided, on a quarterly basis, by a State under Article 2.a.(ix)(a) of its *additional protocol (AP)* (see Article 3.d of [540]). This information shall be provided within 60 days of the end of each quarter. If a State has nothing to declare under a particular article, it should indicate this by stating ‘nothing to declare’ for that line of the declaration.

**11.19. State Declarations Portal (SDP).** A web based system supporting secure bidirectional information exchange between States and the IAEA.

Information shared through the *SDP* includes but is not limited to acknowledgement letters, *additional protocol (AP)* declarations, *design information questionnaires (DIQs)*, *nuclear material accounting reports*, and other types of State declaration and official communication.

**11.20. Protocol Reporter.** A software tool which facilitates the preparation of declarations by States pursuant to Articles 2 and 3 of the Protocol Additional to Safeguards Agreements (*additional protocol (AP)*). The system assists in the creation of declarations to the IAEA in electronic form.

**11.21. Open source information.** Information available to the public from sources external to the IAEA. Examples of open sources relevant to safeguards include, inter alia, the following:

- (a) Government: for example, publicly available information from government entities that is relevant to nuclear policies, activities and plans for its nuclear programme and the management of *nuclear material* and *nuclear facilities*.
- (b) Nuclear operators and manufacturers: for example, publicly available information from entities involved in activities such as the operation of *nuclear facilities*, development of *nuclear fuel cycle* technologies and manufacture of *nuclear fuel cycle* related equipment and material.
- (c) Scientific and technical literature: for example, *safeguards relevant information* contained in academic and scientific publications, patents, presentations and conference proceedings which provides insight into *nuclear fuel cycle* technology and related research and development activities.
- (d) Trade: for example, statistical and transactional records of *imports and exports* of *nuclear material* and *nuclear fuel cycle* related material and equipment.
- (e) Satellite imagery: for example, images collected by satellites (remote sensing data from space-borne platforms) that are either freely available or procured from commercial vendors.

- (f) Media: for example, *safeguards relevant information* published by news organizations or distributed by news monitoring services that is available in various forms, including electronic and print.

**11.22. Third party information.** Information made available to the IAEA by a State or other party (e.g. organizations, individuals), on a voluntary basis, relating to another State. Such information may include nuclear procurement related information collected by States (e.g. export denials) and information collected through national means.

**11.23. Incident and Trafficking Database (ITDB).** An international database maintained by the IAEA in cooperation with participating States. The *ITDB* contains authoritative information on incidents of illicit trafficking and other unauthorized activities and events involving nuclear and other radioactive material outside of regulatory control that are reported by participating States voluntarily.

**11.24. Safeguards implementation issue.** An issue identified by the IAEA in the course of safeguards implementation which requires clarification or follow-up action. Each *safeguards implementation issue* is assessed to determine whether it is a possible *anomaly* on the basis of the impact of the issue on the IAEA's ability to draw a *safeguards conclusion* for the State.

**11.25. Discrepancy.** An inconsistency found in the *facility* operator's records, or between *facility* records and State reports, or between these records and inspector observations or indications resulting from *containment* and *surveillance*. *Discrepancies* that cannot be resolved (i.e. ascribed to innocent causes or otherwise satisfactorily explained) may lead to the determination that declared *nuclear material* is unaccountably missing. A *discrepancy* involving a significant *inventory* difference arising from *material balance evaluation* is classified as a possible *anomaly*.

**11.26. Anomaly.** An unusual observable condition which might result from *diversion of nuclear material* or *misuse* of safeguarded items, or another *safeguards implementation issue* which frustrates or restricts the ability of the IAEA to draw a *safeguards conclusion* for a State pursuant to its relevant

*safeguards agreement*. Examples of possible *anomalies* include but are not limited to the following:

- (a) Denial or restriction of IAEA access to information or *locations* to which the IAEA has a right of access under the *safeguards agreement* or the *additional protocol (AP)*, where applicable;
- (b) Unreported safeguards significant changes to *facility* design or operating conditions;
- (c) A significant *inventory* difference arising from *material balance evaluation*;
- (d) A significant departure from the agreed recording and reporting system;
- (e) Failure of the *facility* operator to comply with agreed measurement standards or sampling methods;
- (f) Evidence of tampering with the Agency's *safeguards equipment*, including *containment/surveillance measures*;
- (g) A question or inconsistency which has not been resolved through follow-up action in the process of *State evaluation*;
- (h) Inability to attain an applicable safeguards objective in a State, regardless of the reason.

**11.27. IAEA confidentiality regime.** The regime for the protection against unauthorized disclosure of all confidential information that the IAEA acquires, including such information coming to the IAEA's knowledge in the implementation of *safeguards agreements* and of *additional protocols (APs)*. The regime reflects the requirements for the protection of confidential information as provided under Article 15 of [540].

**11.28. State evaluation.** The ongoing evaluation of all *safeguards relevant information* available to the IAEA about a State aimed at assessing the consistency of that information in the context of a State's safeguards obligations. *State evaluation* is conducted for the purposes of planning, conducting and evaluating *safeguards activities* and drawing soundly based *safeguards conclusions*.

**11.29. State Evaluation Group (SEG).** A group within the IAEA's Department of Safeguards which evaluates all *safeguards relevant information* available to the IAEA about a State and documents the results in a *safeguards State evaluation report*, including recommendations for IAEA Secretariat findings and *safeguards conclusions*. The *SEG* also performs *acquisition path analysis*, develops a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)* and prepares an *annual implementation plan (AIP)* for individual States.

**11.30. Safeguards effectiveness evaluation.** A process of evaluating the extent to which the IAEA's implementation of safeguards is able to achieve the relevant safeguards objectives. For a State with a *State-level safeguards approach (SLA)*, the effectiveness evaluation considers whether the activities in the *annual implementation plan (AIP)* meet the objectives of the *SLA*, whether the planned activities were actually conducted and whether or not the activities were conducted in such a way as to achieve the *technical objectives* to the level planned. In the absence of an *SLA*, the factors considered in *safeguards effectiveness evaluation* include the quantitative findings from implementation of *nuclear material verification* activities, as prescribed by the *Safeguards Criteria*, as well as qualitative *safeguards relevant information* available about the State's nuclear and nuclear related activities, including *facility design information* and IAEA knowledge of *facility operations*.

**11.31. Safeguards State evaluation report.** An internal report documenting periodically the findings of the IAEA's safeguards evaluations performed for a State. The findings, to be documented in a State evaluation report, are independently reviewed by IAEA intradepartmental review committees.

**11.32. Safeguards conclusions.** Conclusions drawn by the IAEA on the basis of findings from its verification and *State evaluation* activities. Safeguards conclusions are drawn for each State with a *safeguards agreement* in force and are reviewed annually. These conclusions are reported for States in the *Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR)*.

## 12. REPORTING ON SAFEGUARDS IMPLEMENTATION

*The IAEA uses various mechanisms for reporting to the IAEA Policy-Making Organs, States and relevant regional authorities on the implementation of safeguards and other verification activities.*

**12.1. Reporting on design information verification.** Under an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement*, the IAEA sends a formal letter (also referred to as a *design information verification (DIV)* acknowledgement letter) to the State whenever the IAEA has performed *DIV* in that State. The letter may include, if relevant, a request for any amplification, clarification or *correction* of the information submitted by the State.

Under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, para. 32 of [66] stipulates that the IAEA should complete its design review promptly and shall notify the State of its *safeguards conclusions* without delay.

**12.2. Statement on Inspection Results (90(a) Statement).** Paragraph 90(a) of [153] provides that the IAEA is obliged to report formally to the State at intervals specified in the *subsidiary arrangements* (usually within 60 days after each *inspection*) on the activities carried out at each *facility* and their results, including any *discrepancies* found and whether they have been resolved. This *Statement on Inspection Results*, which is referred to as a *90(a) Statement*, is provided to a State that has an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* in force; it is of a preliminary nature because evaluation activities may not have been completed.

**12.3. Statement on Conclusions (90(b) Statement).** Paragraphs 30 and 90(b) of [153] state that the IAEA is obliged to report formally to the State on the technical conclusions drawn from its *nuclear material* verification activities for each *material balance area (MBA)* over a *material balance period (MBP)*. This *Statement on Conclusions*, which is referred to as a *90(b) Statement*, indicates, inter alia, the amount of *material unaccounted for (MUF)* over a specific period, as verified by the IAEA. The statement is made as soon as possible (a) after a *physical inventory* taking by the *facility* operator and verified by the IAEA and (b) after a material balance has been closed. The time limit of the reporting is specified in the *subsidiary arrangements* (usually within 60 days after the end of the month in which the IAEA has verified the *physical inventory*). This statement is provided to a State that has an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* in force.



**12.4. Book inventory statement.** Under para. 66 of [153], the IAEA is obliged to provide the State with a semi-annual statement of the *book inventory (BI)* of nuclear material subject to *IAEA safeguards* for each *material balance area (MBA)*. The *BI* for the period covered by each such statement is based on the last *physical inventory listing (PIL)* and the subsequent *inventory change reports (ICRs)*. *Book inventory statements* do not imply verification by the IAEA of the data contained therein and are meant, inter alia, to be used by the *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)* to check for any differences with the accounting data maintained by the *SSAC/RSAC*.

Similar statements are also provided under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*, if required by the specific agreement (as in the case of the annual official inventory (OFIN) statement), and to States with a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)* in force.

**12.5. Quarterly import communication.** A communication prepared and dispatched by the IAEA to a State that has an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* or a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)* in force, indicating any unmatched foreign shipments and receipts of *nuclear material*. Issued on a quarterly basis, each ‘import communication’ to a State contains a list of those shipments to the State (as reported by other States) or those receipts in the State (as reported by the State itself) for which no match has been established. Import communications are meant to facilitate the interaction between the IAEA and the State so as to promptly resolve any unmatched foreign transfers. The IAEA has also established a ‘de minimus quantity’, set at approximately 0.002 *significant quantities (SQs)* for each *material type*, below which any unmatched *nuclear material* amounts are not included in the import communication.

**12.6. Statement on domestic and international transfers (semi-annual transit matching statement).** A statement made semi-annually by the IAEA to a State that has an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* (referred to in Code 4.1.1 of the *subsidiary arrangements* (General Part)) or a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)* in force. This statement covers, inter alia, the following:

- (a) Domestic and foreign shipments reported by the State which the IAEA has been unable to match with information on receipts reported by the State (for domestic transfers) or by other States (for exports from the State);
- (b) *Domestic receipts* reported by the State and foreign receipts (imports) reported by other States which the IAEA has been unable to match with shipments reported by the State.

The IAEA has also established a ‘de minimus quantity’, set at approximately 0.002 *significant quantities (SQs)* for each *material type*, below which any unmatched *nuclear material* amounts are not included in this statement.

**12.7. Statement of timeliness in reporting.** A statement, also known as the ‘statement on operation of report system’, provided by the IAEA semi-annually to each State that has an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* (see Code 4.1.2 of the *subsidiary arrangements* (General Part)) or a *voluntary offer agreement (VOA)* in force, which includes information on any reporting delays. The statement is provided separately for each of the *nuclear material accounting reports* (i.e. *inventory change report (ICR)*, *material balance report (MBR)* and *physical inventory listing (PIL)*).

**12.8. Reporting on inspections under an item-specific safeguards agreement.** Information, in the form of a letter, provided to a State by the IAEA after each *inspection* carried out under an *item-specific safeguards agreement*. The letter, which is referred to as an ‘INFCIRC/66 verification statement’, informs the State of the results of the *inspection*, as foreseen in para. 12 of the Annex to [39], and of any design review activities, if performed.

**12.9. Statements under an AP.** Under Article 10 of [540], for a State with an *additional protocol (AP)* in force, the IAEA is obligated to inform the State of the following:

- (a) The activities carried out under the *AP*, including those in respect of any questions or inconsistencies the IAEA had brought to the attention of the State, within 60 days of the activities being carried out [540, Article 10.a]. This statement is referred to as a ‘10.a Statement’.
- (b) The results of activities in respect of any questions or inconsistencies the IAEA had brought to the attention of the State, as soon as possible but in any case within 30 days of the results being established by the IAEA [540, Article 10.b]. This statement is referred to as a ‘10.b Statement’.
- (c) The conclusions the IAEA has drawn from its activities under the *AP*, provided annually [540, Article 10.c]. This statement, which is referred to as a ‘10.c Statement’, is prepared to support the timely completion of the *Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR)*.

**12.10. Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR).** The report presented annually by the IAEA Director General to the IAEA Board of Governors on implementation of *IAEA safeguards* during the preceding calendar year. The report includes, inter alia, the Safeguards Statement for the year concerned,

in which the safeguards findings and *safeguards conclusions* are reported. It also contains detailed information on the application of IAEA safeguards and safeguards related developments for the year concerned.

**12.11. IAEA Annual Report.** The report of the IAEA Board of Governors to the General Conference of the IAEA. The report, which is available to the public, concerns the IAEA's activities during the preceding year, as required by the *Statute of the IAEA*, and includes a chapter on nuclear verification.

**12.12. Director General's report on Strengthening the Effectiveness and Improving the Efficiency of Agency Safeguards.** The report by the IAEA Director General to the IAEA General Conference describing the measures taken to strengthen the effectiveness and improve the efficiency of the *IAEA safeguards system*. Since 1992, the IAEA Director General has produced this report annually in response to requests contained in the relevant IAEA General Conference resolutions.

### 13. STATE AND REGIONAL AUTHORITIES, RESPONSIBILITIES, SUPPORT AND SERVICES

*States and relevant regional entities (such as the Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC) or the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom)) have responsibilities under their respective safeguards agreements and additional protocols (APs) which require organizational support at both the national and the international level. The IAEA assists States in identifying relevant knowledge, skills and tasks, and in strengthening the institutions which have responsibilities related to safeguards implementation. Furthermore, the IAEA works with States to provide support through various mechanisms and services.*

**13.1. State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC).** A national or regional system established under [153] under which the *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)* accounts for and controls *nuclear material*.

Detailed specifications relating to an *SSAC/RSAC* are contained in paras 31 and 32 of [153] and Code 2.1 of *subsidiary arrangements* (General Part), including that the *SSAC/RSAC* should be based on a structure of *material balance areas (MBAs)*, which provides for the establishment of measures such as the following:

- (a) For measurement: a *measurement system* for determination of quantities of *nuclear material* received, produced, shipped, lost, otherwise removed from *inventory* or on *inventory*; guidance for the evaluation of the precision and accuracy of measurements and the estimation of *measurement uncertainty*; procedures for taking a *physical inventory*; and procedures for the evaluation of accumulations of unmeasured *inventory* and unmeasured losses.
- (b) For accountancy: procedures for identifying, reviewing and evaluating differences in shipper/receiver measurements; a system of records and reports showing, for each *material balance area (MBA)*, the *inventory* of *nuclear material* and the changes in that *inventory*, including receipts into and transfers out of the *MBA*; procedures for the submission of reports to the IAEA in accordance with paras 59–65 and 67–69 of [153]; and provisions to ensure correct operation of the accounting procedures and arrangements.
- (c) For control: existing legislation (e.g. laws, regulations, general administrative procedures) giving requirements for measurement and accountancy requirements at the *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* level and assurances that such requirements are carried out correctly by

operators; requirements for records and reports, licensing or authorization of relevant activities and national *inspections*; and audits and independent measurements at *facilities/LOFs* to ensure compliance.

The basic obligation to establish and maintain an *SSAC* under para. 7 of [153] applies for all States with an *INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement* [153] in force. Provisions for an *SSAC* are not included in [66] but may be included in agreements based on [66] and/or related *subsidiary arrangements* if agreed by the parties. *SSAC/RSAC* refers to the entire system of accounting for and control of *nuclear material* administered by the *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)*.

**13.2. State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA).** The term ‘*SRA*’ was introduced by the IAEA in 2012 to denote the authority established at the national (or regional) level to ensure and facilitate the implementation of *IAEA safeguards* in a State or States of a region. One of the primary responsibilities of an *SRA* is to establish and maintain a *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)*. Such responsibility may also extend to the implementation of the State’s obligations under an *additional protocol (AP)* [540].

The responsibilities of the *SRA* related to the implementation of *IAEA safeguards* may include *nuclear material accountancy* and the reporting of *imports and exports of nuclear material* as well as facilitating *IAEA inspections*. Where the *SRA* is responsible for activities associated with the implementation of an *AP* [540], such responsibilities may include, for example, coordinating the collection of information required to be reported to the IAEA in *AP* declarations, responding to IAEA requests for clarification and facilitating *complementary access* by the IAEA at relevant *locations*.

If established within a broader nuclear authority, the *SRA* may have additional responsibilities associated with nuclear safety, security, radiation protection and export/import controls separate from and in addition to its safeguards functions.

**13.3. Safeguards infrastructure.** A State’s safeguards infrastructure is built on the foundation of a State and/or regional legislative and regulatory system, providing for oversight and management of *nuclear material* and activities. The safeguards infrastructure should allow for effective cooperation with the IAEA and address three fundamental areas:

- (1) Establishment of laws, regulations and a system of accounting for and control of *nuclear material* at the national and/or regional level which

- ensure that the requirements of the *safeguards agreement* and associated protocols and *subsidiary arrangements* are fully met;
- (2) Provision of timely, correct and complete reports and declarations to the IAEA;
  - (3) Provision to the IAEA of support and timely access to *locations* and information necessary to achieve safeguards objectives.

**13.4. Safeguards regulatory infrastructure.** Laws and regulations which establish requirements regarding *nuclear material* possession, handling, use, *import and export*. The State's safeguards regulatory infrastructure addresses the following elements:

- (a) Laws and safeguards specific regulations to control and oversee the use of *nuclear material* and nuclear related activities in the State, consistent with the State's obligations under its *safeguards agreement*;
- (b) The assignment of responsibilities for *safeguards activities*, and the granting of legal authority to perform them, to an independent *State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)*;
- (c) The design and implementation of an effective *State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)*;
- (d) The creation of an effective communication mechanism, including a point of contact, between the IAEA and the State;
- (e) The implementation of procedures and practices necessary to facilitate information gathering, timely reporting and in-field verification.

**13.5. IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service (ISSAS).** An IAEA peer review service established in 2004 to support the effective and efficient implementation of *IAEA safeguards* by identifying opportunities for enhancing *State systems of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSACs)* and increasing cooperation between *State or regional authorities responsible for safeguards implementation (SRAs)* and the IAEA. The service involves an IAEA advisory service mission to the State to visit relevant institutions and meet with relevant technical, legal and policy personnel, providing a mechanism for identifying and disseminating good practices and lessons learned. Such a mission is carried out at the request of the State. The scope of an ISSAS mission is determined in consultation with the State and carried out by an IAEA led team of experts. The product of the mission includes a report drafted by the IAEA experts which addresses all the objectives of the mission, documents the team's findings and recommendations, and includes an action plan for follow-up by the State and the IAEA.

The objectives of an ISSAS mission are as follows:

- (a) To evaluate the adequacy of the legal and regulatory framework and the administrative and technical systems of the *SSAC* at the State and *facility/location outside facility (LOF)* levels;
- (b) To evaluate the performance of those systems in meeting the State's safeguards obligations pursuant to its *safeguards agreements* and protocols in force with the IAEA;
- (c) To identify areas where further cooperation with the IAEA could increase the effectiveness or efficiency of safeguards implementation;
- (d) To make recommendations and suggestions on how any gaps or weaknesses identified could be addressed to enhance the capabilities of the *SSAC*, while recognizing good practices identified in the course of the mission.

Guidance on ISSAS missions is provided in [IAEA-SVS-13].

**13.6. Member State Support Programme (MSSP).** A voluntary, structured collaboration between the IAEA and a Member State through which the former requests and obtains financial and/or in-kind extrabudgetary support to help make its nuclear verification activities more effective and efficient. Examples of support include, inter alia, in-kind contributions to host training courses for *IAEA inspectors*, equipment design and development to support verification activities, expert support to provide guidance related to the *nuclear fuel cycle*, and support for events such as the safeguards symposium.

**13.7. Support Programme Information and Communication System (SPRICS).** The administrative IT platform supporting the IAEA's *Member State Support Programme (MSSP)*. *SPRICS* stores safeguards requests for extrabudgetary support, *MSSP* decisions and administrative details of the extrabudgetary support.

**13.8. Research and Development Plan.** A publication, first issued in 2012 and updated periodically thereafter, describing the research and development (R&D) and other support needed by the IAEA to achieve its priority safeguards objectives. The *R&D Plan* provided a roadmap for external partners, primarily *Member State Support Programmes (MSSPs)*, to undertake R&D to address the IAEA's safeguards needs. In recognition of requirements that extend beyond R&D, the *R&D Plan* was replaced by the publication *Enhancing Capabilities for Nuclear Verification: Resource Mobilization Priorities (RMP)* in 2022.

**13.9. Enhancing Capabilities for Nuclear Verification: Resource Mobilization Priorities (RMP).** A publication identifying and communicating the set of capabilities to be developed or enhanced which are of the highest

priority to the IAEA and are especially reliant on external support. The *RMP* replaces the *Research and Development Plan* and is intended to help stakeholders understand the context for the capabilities that are needed and their relation to strengthening the effectiveness and improving the efficiency and resilience of *IAEA safeguards*. The *RMP* guides the IAEA's safeguards collaborations with traditional and non-traditional partners and mobilizes resources for activities not funded through the IAEA's Regular Budget. External support includes research and development, financial resources and expertise.

**13.10. Development and Implementation Support (D&IS) Programme for Nuclear Verification.** A biennial publication for IAEA safeguards staff and external partners (e.g. *Member State Support Programmes (MSSPs)*) covering development and implementation plans that require extrabudgetary or other support from external and other partners to improve nuclear verification.

**13.11. Integrated Nuclear Infrastructure Review (INIR).** A holistic IAEA peer review to evaluate the status of infrastructure development in a country introducing nuclear power or expanding its nuclear power programme on the basis of the IAEA's 'Milestones Approach' (described in the IAEA publication *Milestones in the Development of a National Infrastructure for Nuclear Power*)<sup>6</sup>. Covering 19 infrastructure issues, including safeguards, the approach is intended to assist countries in identifying areas requiring further development to reach the corresponding Milestone.

**13.12. Nuclear Power Support Group and Integrated Work Plan.** The IAEA uses mechanisms agreed by the Nuclear Power Support Group (NPSG) to coordinate support to Member States considering or embarking on nuclear power programmes that have conducted a self-assessment of the status of their national infrastructure based on the IAEA methodology.<sup>7</sup> The IAEA establishes a 'core team' for each Member State, with representatives of all relevant IAEA organizational units. The team reviews the status of the Member State's infrastructure development on the basis of its most recent interactions with counterparts and coordinates planning for IAEA support.

---

<sup>6</sup> INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, *Milestones in the Development of a National Infrastructure for Nuclear Power*, IAEA Nuclear Energy Series No. NG-G-3.1 (Rev. 1), IAEA, Vienna (2015).

<sup>7</sup> INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY, *Evaluation of the Status of National Nuclear Infrastructure Development*, IAEA Nuclear Energy Series No. NG-T-3.2 (Rev. 1), IAEA, Vienna (2016).



The core team typically meets formally with the relevant Member State counterparts to review and update the integrated work plan (IWP) and country nuclear infrastructure profile (CNIP). The counterparts usually include senior representatives of the government, the nuclear regulatory body and the prospective nuclear power plant owner/operator.

**13.13. Standing Advisory Group on Safeguards Implementation (SAGSI).**

Established in 1975, the *Standing Advisory Group on Safeguards Implementation* regularly provides the Director General of the IAEA with expert advice and recommendations on technical topics related to *IAEA safeguards*. *SAGSI* is composed of up to 20 members who are recognized experts in the area of safeguards. Members are appointed by the Director General and serve in their personal capacity.

**13.14. Safeguards by design.** The integration of safeguards considerations into the design process of a new or modified nuclear *facility* or *location outside facilities (LOF)* at any point in the life cycle — from initial planning through design, construction, operation, *waste* management and decommissioning. The goal of safeguards by design is the improvement of safeguards implementation by addressing potential efficiency and effectiveness issues early in the design process. Safeguards by design is a voluntary process that neither replaces a State's obligations for early provision of *design information* under its *safeguards agreement* nor introduces new safeguards requirements. See [NP-T-2.8], [NP-T-2.9], [NF-T-4.8], [NF-T-4.10], [NF-T-4.7], [NF-T-3.2] and [NF-T-3.1].

**13.15. Safeguards Traineeship Programme.** A ten month programme at the IAEA open to candidates from States with a limited *nuclear fuel cycle* or none at all. The objective of the programme is to increase the number of qualified candidates from developing countries for the position of safeguards inspector in the IAEA or in their national nuclear organization. The *Safeguards Traineeship Programme* is designed to enhance the technical skills and competence of the trainees relating to the implementation of *IAEA safeguards* and to broaden their knowledge of the peaceful applications of nuclear techniques and the implementation thereof in their respective States.

**13.16. Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC).** An intergovernmental organization with its own legal personality created in 1991 by virtue of the *Agreement between the Republic of Argentina and the Federative Republic of Brazil for the Exclusively Peaceful Use of Nuclear Energy*. The functions of *ABACC* are to administer and apply

the Common System of Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (SCCC), whose aim is to verify that all *nuclear materials* in all nuclear activities of the States Party are not diverted to nuclear weapons or other nuclear explosive devices. This Agreement was signed and entered into force in 1991; it is reproduced in [395]. *ABACC* also performs functions under [435], which entered into force on 4 March 1994 and provides for, inter alia, the cooperation between *ABACC* and the IAEA.

**13.17. European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom).** Euratom was established in 1957 by the *Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom Treaty)* to further European integration and tackle energy shortages through the peaceful use of nuclear power. It has the same members as the European Union (EU) and is governed by the European Commission (EC) and the European Council, operating under the jurisdiction of the European Court of Justice. *Euratom's* work includes safeguarding *nuclear material* and technology in the EU; facilitating nuclear related investment and research and development; and ensuring equal access to nuclear supplies as well as the correct disposal of nuclear *waste* and the safety of operations.

The application of *IAEA safeguards* in States party to the *Euratom Treaty* is governed by regulations adopted by institutions of the EU. The role of *Euratom* in maintaining the *regional system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (RSAC)* under relevant *safeguards agreements* with the IAEA is performed by the EC through its constituent institutions. The EC, acting in the capacity of *Euratom*, is responsible for accountancy and control of *nuclear material* subject to safeguards under *safeguards agreements* between *Euratom*, relevant *Euratom* States and the IAEA.

Under Annex III of the *additional protocol (AP)* to [193], States party to the *AP* to [193] may entrust to the EC implementation of certain provisions which under the *AP* are the responsibility of the States. Such States are known as '*side-letter States*'.

**13.18. New partnership approach (NPA).** An approach to implementing safeguards in the non-nuclear-weapons State members of the *European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom)* under [193], agreed between the IAEA and *Euratom* in 1992 and later adapted to the introduction of *integrated safeguards*. The approach provided for use of common *safeguards equipment* and *safeguards approaches*, joint scheduling of *inspections* and special arrangements for *inspection* work and data sharing by the two organizations. The purpose of the *NPA* was to enable the IAEA to economize on *safeguards equipment* and *inspection* efforts deployed in the relevant States while maintaining its ability to perform independent verification.

**13.19. Side-letter States.** States party to the *additional protocol (AP)* to [193] which have decided to entrust to the European Commission (EC) implementation of certain provisions which under the *AP* are the responsibility of the States. The EC acts on behalf of those States for purposes of the implementation of the *AP* to [193].

**13.20. Safeguards guidance in the IAEA Services Series.** Guidance issued in the IAEA Services Series which has no legal status but which seeks to enhance understanding of safeguards concepts, methods and practices by providing explanations and examples, and share implementation experiences and lessons learned. The latest safeguards guidance can be found on the IAEA web site.



## TRANSLATION OF TERMS

### 1. **LEGAL INSTRUMENTS AND OTHER DOCUMENTS RELATED TO IAEA SAFEGUARDS**

الصكوك القانونية وسائر الوثائق المتعلقة بضمانات الوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية  
与国际原子能机构保障有关的法律文书和其他文件

INSTRUMENTS JURIDIQUES ET AUTRES DOCUMENTS  
CONCERNANT LES GARANTIES DE L' AIEA

МЕЖДУНАРОДНО-ПРАВОВЫЕ И ДРУГИЕ ДОКУМЕНТЫ,  
ОТНОСЯЩИЕСЯ К ГАРАНТИЯМ МАГАТЭ

INSTRUMENTOS JURÍDICOS Y OTROS DOCUMENTOS  
RELACIONADOS CON LAS SALVAGUARDIAS DEL OIEA

GESETZLICHE GRUNDLAGE FÜR DIE IAEO-  
SICHERUNGSMABNAHMEN UND ANDERE SACHBEZOGENE  
DOKUMENTE

IAEA保障措置に関連する法的文書及びその他の文書

#### 1.1. **Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency**

النظام الأساسي للوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية

国际原子能机构《规约》

Statut de l'Agence internationale de l'énergie atomique

Устав Международного агентства по атомной энергии

Estatuto del Organismo Internacional de Energía Atómica

Satzung der Internationalen Atomenergie-Organisation

国際原子力機関憲章

#### 1.2. **Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (or Non-Proliferation Treaty) (NPT)**

معاهدة عدم انتشار الأسلحة النووية (معاهدة عدم الانتشار)

不扩散核武器条约

Traité sur la non-prolifération des armes nucléaires (ou Traité sur la non-prolifération, TNP)

Договор о нераспространении ядерного оружия (или Договор о нераспространении) (ДНЯО)

Tratado sobre la No Proliferación de las Armas Nucleares (o Tratado sobre la No Proliferación) (TNP)

Vertrag über die Nichtverbreitung von Kernwaffen (NVV)

核兵器の不拡散に関する条約（核兵器不拡散条約、NPT）

**1.3. Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty)**

معاهدة حظر الأسلحة النووية في أمريكا اللاتينية ومنطقة البحر الكاريبي (معاهدة تلاتيلولكو)

拉丁美洲和加勒比地区禁止核武器条约（特拉特洛尔科条约）

Traité visant l'interdiction des armes nucléaires en Amérique latine et dans les Caraïbes (Traité de Tlatelolco)

Договор о запрещении ядерного оружия в Латинской Америке и Карибском бассейне (Договор Тлателолко)

Tratado para la Proscripción de las Armas Nucleares en la América Latina y el Caribe (Tratado de Tlatelolco)

Vertrag von Tlatelolco über das Verbot von Kernwaffen in Lateinamerika und der Karibik (Vertrag von Tlatelolco)

ラテンアメリカ及びカリブ諸国核兵器禁止条約（トラテロルコ条約）

**1.4. South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (Rarotonga Treaty)**

معاهدة إنشاء منطقة خالية من الأسلحة النووية في جنوب المحيط الهادئ (معاهدة راروتونغا)

南太平洋无核区条约（拉罗汤加条约）

Traité sur la zone dénucléarisée du Pacifique Sud (Traité de Rarotonga)

Договор о безъядерной зоне в южной части Тихого океана (Договор Раротонга)

Tratado sobre la Zona Libre de Armas Nucleares del Pacífico Sur (Tratado de Rarotonga)

Vertrag von Rarotonga über die kernwaffenfreie Zone im Süd-Pazifik (Vertrag von Rarotonga)

南太平洋非核兵器地帯条約（ラロトンガ条約）

**1.5. Treaty on the Southeast Asia Nuclear Weapon-Free Zone (Bangkok Treaty)**

معاهدة إنشاء منطقة خالية من الأسلحة النووية في جنوب شرق آسيا (معاهدة بانكوك)

东南亚无核武器区条约（曼谷条约）

Traité sur la zone exempte d'armes nucléaires de l'Asie du Sud-Est (Traité de Bangkok)

Договор о зоне, свободной от ядерного оружия, в Юго-Восточной

Азии (Бангкокский договор)  
Tratado sobre el Establecimiento de una Zona Libre de Armas  
Nucleares en Asia Sudoriental (Tratado de Bangkok)  
Vertrag von Bangkok über die kernwaffenfreie Zone in Südost-Asien  
(Vertrag von Bangkok)  
東南アジア非核兵器地帯条約 (バンコク条約)

**1.6. African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty)**

معاهدة إنشاء منطقة خالية من الأسلحة النووية في أفريقيا (معاهدة بليندابا)  
非洲无核武器区条约 (佩林达巴条约)  
Traité sur une zone exempte d'armes nucléaires en Afrique (Traité de  
Pelindaba)  
Договор о зоне, свободной от ядерного оружия, в Африке  
(Пелиндабский договор)  
Tratado sobre una Zona Libre de Armas Nucleares en África (Tratado de  
Pelindaba)  
Vertrag von Pelindaba über die kernwaffenfreie Zone in Afrika (Vertrag  
von Pelindaba)  
アフリカ非核兵器地帯条約 (ペリンダバ条約)

**1.7. Treaty on a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone in Central Asia (Semipalatinsk Treaty)**

معاهدة إنشاء منطقة خالية من الأسلحة النووية في آسيا الوسطى (معاهدة سيميپالاتينسك)  
中亚无核武器区条约 (塞米巴拉金斯克条约)  
Traité portant création d'une zone exempte d'armes nucléaires en Asie  
centrale (Traité de Semipalatinsk)  
Договор о зоне, свободной от ядерного оружия, в Центральной Азии  
(Семипалатинский договор)  
Tratado sobre una Zona Libre de Armas Nucleares en Asia Central  
(Tratado de Semipalatinsk)  
Vertrag von Semipalatinsk über die kernwaffenfreie Zone in Zentralasien  
(Vertrag von Semipalatinsk)  
中央アジア非核兵器地帯条約 (セミパラチンスク条約)

**1.8. Agreement Between the Republic of Argentina and the Federative Republic of Brazil for the Exclusively Peaceful Use of Nuclear Energy**

اتفاق بين جمهورية الأرجنتين وجمهورية البرازيل الاتحادية لحصر استخدام الطاقة  
النووية في الأغراض السلمية

阿根廷共和国和巴西联邦共和国关于核能仅用于和平利用的协定

Accord entre la République argentine et la République fédérative du Brésil pour l'utilisation exclusivement pacifique de l'énergie nucléaire

Соглашение между Аргентинской Республикой и Федеративной Республикой Бразилия об исключительно мирном использовании ядерной энергии

Acuerdo entre la República Argentina y la República Federativa del Brasil para el Uso Exclusivamente Pacífico de la Energía Nuclear

Übereinkommen zwischen der Republik Argentinien und der Föderativen Republik Brasilien über die ausschließlich friedliche Nutzung der Kernenergie

原子力の平和的利用に限ったアルゼンチン共和国とブラジル連邦共和国との間の協定

#### 1.9. Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom Treaty)

معاهدة إنشاء الجماعة الأوروبية للطاقة الذرية (معاهدة اليوراتوم)

欧洲原子能联营条约（欧原联条约）

Traité instituant la Communauté européenne de l'énergie atomique (Traité Euratom)

Договор об учреждении Европейского сообщества по атомной энергии (Договор о Евратоме)

Tratado Constitutivo de la Comunidad Europea de la Energía Atómica (Tratado Euratom)

Vertrag zur Gründung der Europäischen Atomgemeinschaft (Euratom-Vertrag)

欧洲原子力共同体を設立する条約（ユーラトム条約）

#### 1.10. Bilateral cooperation agreement

اتفاق تعاون ثنائي

双边合作协议

Accord bilatéral de coopération

Двустороннее соглашение о сотрудничестве

acuerdo bilateral de cooperación

Zweiseitige Kooperationsvereinbarung

二国間（原子力）協力協定



**1.11. Project and supply agreement**

اتفاق مشروع وتوريد

项目和供应协定

Accord de projet et de fourniture

Соглашение о проекте и поставках

acuerdo de proyecto y suministro

Vereinbarung über ein Projektvorhaben oder eine Lieferung

プロジェクト及び供給協定

**1.12. The Application of Safeguards in Relation to the Granting of Technical Assistance**

تطبيق الضمانات فيما يتعلق بمنح المساعدة التقنية

与提供技术援助有关的保障的实施

Application des garanties dans le cadre de l'assistance technique

Применение гарантий в связи с предоставлением технической помощи

Aplicación de Salvaguardias en relación con la Asistencia Técnica

Die Anwendung von Sicherungsmaßnahmen im Zusammenhang mit der Gewährung von technischer Hilfe

技術支援の供与に関する保障措置の適用

**1.13. Revised Supplementary Agreement Concerning the Provision of Technical Assistance by the IAEA**

اتفاق تكميلي منقح بشأن تقديم المساعدة التقنية من جانب الوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية

经修订的国际原子能机构提供技术援助的补充协定

Accord complémentaire révisé concernant la fourniture d'une assistance technique par l'AIEA

Пересмотренное дополнительное соглашение о предоставлении МАГАТЭ технической помощи

Acuerdo Suplementario Revisado sobre la Prestación de Asistencia Técnica por el OIEA

Geänderte Zusatzvereinbarung über die technische Hilfeleistung durch die IAEO

IAEAによる技術支援の提供に関する改訂補足協定

**1.14. The Agency's Inspectors (the Inspectors Document)**

مفتشو الوكالة (وثيقة المفتشين)

国际原子能机构的视察员（视察员文件）  
Les inspecteurs de l'Agence (Document des inspecteurs)  
Инспектора Агентства (Документ об инспекторах)  
Inspectores del Organismo (Documento relativo a los Inspectores)  
Die Inspektoren der IAEO (das Inspektorendokument)  
機関（IAEA）の査察員（査察員文書）

**1.15. The Agency's Safeguards**

ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构的保障  
Les garanties de l'Agence  
Гарантии Агентства  
Salvaguardias del Organismo  
Die IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
機関（IAEA）の保障措置

**1.16. The Agency's Safeguards System (1965, as Provisionally Extended in 1966 and 1968)**

نظام ضمانات الوكالة (نظام 1965، بصيغته الموسعة مؤقتاً في عام 1966 و عام 1968)

国际原子能机构的保障体系（1965年、1966年和1968年临时扩充）

Le système de garanties de l'Agence (1965, provisoirement étendu en 1966 et 1968)

Система гарантий Агентства (1965 года, расширенная в предварительном порядке в 1966 и в 1968 годах)

Sistema de Salvaguardias del Organismo (1965, ampliado provisionalmente en 1966 y 1968)

Das System der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen (1965, vorläufig erweitert 1966 und 1968)

機関（IAEA）の保障措置システム（1965年策定、1966年及び1968年に暫定的に拡張）

**1.17. The Structure and Content of Agreements Between the Agency and States Required in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons**

هيكل ومضمون الاتفاقات التي تعقد بين الوكالة والدول بموجب معاهدة عدم انتشار الأسلحة النووية

根据《不扩散核武器条约》的要求国际原子能机构与各国之间的协定的结构和内容

Structure et contenu des accords à conclure entre l'Agence et les États dans le cadre du Traité sur la non-prolifération des armes nucléaires

Структура и содержание соглашений между Агентством и государствами, требуемых в связи с Договором о нераспространении ядерного оружия

Estructura y Contenido de los Acuerdos entre los Estados y el Organismo Requeridos en relación con el Tratado sobre la No Proliferación de las Armas Nucleares

Struktur und Inhalt von Übereinkommen zwischen der IAEO und Staaten gemäß den Erfordernissen des Vertrags über die Nichtverbreitung von Kernwaffen

核兵器の不拡散に関する条約に関連して要求される機関（IAEA）と各国との間の協定の構成及び内容

**1.18. Model Protocol Additional to the Agreement(s) Between State(s) and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards**

نموذج بروتوكول إضافي للاتفاق المعقود (الاتفاقات المعقودة) بين الدولة (الدول) والوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية لتطبيق الضمانات

各国和国际原子能机构关于实施保障的协定的附加议定书范本

Modèle de protocole additionnel à l'accord (aux accords) entre un État (des États) et l'Agence internationale de l'énergie atomique relatif(s) à l'application de garanties

Типовой дополнительный протокол к Соглашению(ям) между государством(ами) и Международным агентством по атомной энергии о применении гарантий

Modelo de Protocolo Adicional al (a los) Acuerdo(s) entre el (los) Estado(s) y el Organismo Internacional de Energía Atómica para la Aplicación de Salvaguardias

Modell des Zusatzprotokolls zum Übereinkommen zwischen Staaten und der Internationalen Atomenergie-Organisation zur Anwendung von Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置の適用のための各国及び国際原子力機関との間の協定に追加されるモデル議定書

**1.19. Agreement on the Privileges and Immunities of the International Atomic Energy Agency**

اتفاق امتيازات وحصانات الوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية

国际原子能机构特权和豁免协定

Accord sur les privilèges et immunités de l'Agence internationale de l'énergie atomique

Соглашение о привилегиях и иммунитетах Международного агентства по атомной энергии

Acuerdo sobre Privilegios e Inmunidades del Organismo Internacional de Energía Atómica

Vereinbarung über die Vorrechte und Befreiungen der Internationalen Atomenergie-Organisation

IAEAの特権及び免除に関する協定

**1.20. Safeguards agreement**

اتفاق ضمانات

保障协定

Accord de garanties

Соглашение о гарантиях

acuerdo de salvaguardias

Übereinkommen über Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置協定

**1.21. INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement**

اتفاق ضمانات من النوع INFCIRC/153

INFCIRC/153型保障协定

Accord de garanties du type INFCIRC/153

Соглашение о гарантиях на основе документа INFCIRC/153

acuerdo de salvaguardias tipo INFCIRC/153

Sicherungsübereinkommen nach dem INFCIRC/153-Modell

INFCIRC/153型保障措置協定

**1.22. Comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA)**

اتفاق ضمانات شاملة

全面保障协定

Accord de garanties généralisées (AGG)

Соглашение о всеобъемлющих гарантиях (СВГ)

acuerdo de salvaguardias amplias (ASA)

Übereinkommen über umfassende Sicherungsmaßnahmen

包括的保障措置協定 (CSA)

**1.23. Item-specific safeguards agreement**

اتفاق ضمانات يخصص مفردات بعينها

特定物项保障协定

Accord de garanties relatif à des éléments particuliers

Соглашение о гарантиях в отношении конкретных предметов

acuerdo de salvaguardias específico para partidas

Gegenstand-spezifisches Sicherungsübereinkommen

对象物特定保障措施协定

**1.24. Voluntary offer agreement (VOA)**

اتفاق ضمانات طوعي

自愿提交协定

Accord de soumission volontaire (ASV)

Соглашение о добровольной постановке под гарантии (СДП)

acuerdo de ofrecimiento voluntario (AOV)

Übereinkommen über die freiwillige Anwendung von

Sicherungsmaßnahmen

自発的提供协定（ボランタリーオファー协定）（VOA）

**1.25. Additional protocol (AP)**

بروتوكول إضافي

附加议定书

Protocole additionnel (PA)

Дополнительный протокол (ДП)

protocolo adicional (PA)

Zusatzprotokoll (ZP)

追加議定書（AP）

**1.26. Original small quantities protocol (original SQP)**

بروتوكول كميات صغيرة أصلي

原始“小数量议定书”

Protocole relatif aux petites quantités de matières fondé sur le modèle initial (PPQM fondé sur le modèle initial)

Первоначальный протокол о малых количествах (первоначальный ПМК)

protocolo sobre pequeñas cantidades original (PPC original)

Ursprüngliches Protokoll betreffend geringe Mengen (ursprüngliches SQP)

初版少量議定書（初版SQP）

**1.27. Revised small quantities protocol (revised SQP)**

بروتوكول كميات صغيرة منقح

经修订的“小数量议定书”

Protocole relatif aux petites quantités de matières fondé sur le modèle révisé (PPQM fondé sur le modèle révisé)

Пересмотренный протокол о малых количествах (пересмотренный ПМК)

protocolo sobre pequeñas cantidades revisado (PPC revisado)

Überarbeitetes Protokoll betreffend geringe Mengen (überarbeitetes SQP)

改訂少量議定書（改訂SQP）

**1.28. Suspension protocol**

بروتوكول تعليق

暂停实施议定书

Protocole de suspension

Протокол о приостановлении

protocolo de suspensión

Protokoll über Bestimmungen zur Aufhebung eines Übereinkommens

停止議定書

**1.29. Cooperation protocol**

بروتوكول تعاون

合作议定书

Protocole de coopération

Протокол о сотрудничестве

protocolo de cooperación

Protokoll über die Zusammenarbeit

協力議定書

**1.30. Subsidiary arrangements**

ترتيبات فرعية

辅助安排

Arrangements subsidiaires

Дополнительные положения

arreglos subsidiarios  
Ergänzende Vereinbarungen  
補助取決め（補助取極）

**1.31. Modified Code 3.1 of the General Part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to a safeguards agreement**

البند المعدّل 3-1 من الجزء العام من الترتيبات الفرعية الملحقة باتفاق الضمانات

保障协定“辅助安排”总则经修订的第3.1条

Rubrique 3.1 modifiée des arrangements subsidiaires à un accord de garanties

Измененный код 3.1 общей части дополнительных положений к соглашению о гарантиях

versión modificada de la sección 3.1 de la parte general de los arreglos subsidiarios de un acuerdo de salvaguardias

Modifizierter Code 3.1 des Allgemeinen Teils der Ergänzenden Vereinbarungen zu einem Sicherheitsübereinkommen

保障措置協定補助取決め（取極）総論部修正コード3.1

**1.32. Voluntary reporting scheme (VRS) on nuclear material and specified equipment and non-nuclear material**

نظام تبليغ طوعي عن مواد نووية ومعدات محددة وعن مواد غير نووية

关于核材料和规定设备及非核材料的自愿报告机制（自愿报告机制）

Dispositif de déclaration volontaire des matières nucléaires et des équipements et matières non nucléaires spécifiés

Схема добровольной отчетности (СДО) о ядерном материале и согласованном оборудовании и неядерном материале

mecanismo de notificación voluntaria (MNV) de material nuclear y equipo especificado y material no nuclear

Freiwillige Berichterstattung zu speziellen Ausrüstungen und nichtnuklearen Materialien

核物質並びに特定の機器及び非核物質に関する自発的報告スキーム（体制）（VRS）

**1.33. Notification of transfers of nuclear material to non-nuclear-weapon States**

إخطار بعمليات نقل مواد نووية إلى دول غير حائزة لأسلحة نووية

向无核武器国家转让核材料的通知

Notification de transferts de matières nucléaires à des États non dotés d'armes nucléaires  
Уведомление о передачах ядерного материала государствам, не обладающим ядерным оружием  
notificación de traslados de material nuclear a Estados no poseedores de armas nucleares  
Mitteilung über Lieferungen von Kernmaterial an Nicht-Kernwaffenstaaten  
非核兵器国への核物質の移転に関する通告

**1.34. Neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme**

نظام رصد النبتونيوم والأميريشيوم

镎和镅监测机制

Dispositif de surveillance du neptunium (Np) et de l'américium (Am)  
Схема мониторинга нептуния (Np) и америция (Am)  
plan de vigilancia del neptunio (Np) y el americio (Am)  
Neptunium (Np) und Americium (Am) Überwachungsschema  
ネプツニウム (Np) 及びアメリシウム (Am) のモニタリングスキーム (体制)

**1.35. Zangger Committee Export Guidelines**

المبادئ التوجيهية للتصدير الصادرة عن لجنة تزانغر

桑戈委员会出口准则

Directives du Comité Zangger sur les exportations  
Руководящие принципы Комитета Цангера по экспорту  
Directrices del Comité Zangger sobre Exportaciones  
Ausfuhrrichtlinien des Zangger-Komitees  
ザンガー委員会輸出ガイドライン

**1.36. Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines**

المبادئ التوجيهية لمجموعة الموردين النوويين

核供应国集团准则

Directives du Groupe des fournisseurs nucléaires  
Руководящие принципы Группы ядерных поставщиков  
Directrices del Grupo de Suministradores Nucleares  
NSG-Richtlinien  
原子力供給国グループガイドライン



**1.37. Guidelines for the Management of Plutonium**

المبادئ التوجيهية لإدارة البلوتونيوم

钚管理准则

Directives relatives à la gestion du plutonium

Руководящие принципы обращения с плутонием

Directrices para la Gestión del Plutonio

Richtlinien für die Handhabung von Plutonium

プルトニウム管理ガイドライン

**2. IAEA SAFEGUARDS: PURPOSE, OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE**

ضمانات الوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية: غرضها وغاياتها ونطاقها

国际原子能机构保障：目的、目标和范围

GARANTIES DE L’AIEA : OBJECTIFS ET CHAMP D’APPLICATION

ГАРАНТИИ МАГАТЭ: ПРЕДНАЗНАЧЕНИЕ, ЦЕЛИ И ОБЛАСТЬ ПРИМЕНЕНИЯ

SALVAGUARDIAS DEL OIEA: FINALIDAD, OBJETIVOS Y ALCANCE

IAEO-SICHERUNGSMABNAHMEN: ZWECK, ZIELE UND ANWENDUNGSBEREICH

IAEA保障措置：目的、目標及び範圍

**2.1. IAEA safeguards**

ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障

Garanties de l’AIEA

Гарантии МАГАТЭ

salvanguardias del OIEA

IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置

**2.2. IAEA safeguards system**

نظام ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障体系

Système des garanties de l’AIEA

Система гарантий МАГАТЭ

sistema de salvanguardias del OIEA

System der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen

## IAEA保障措置体系

### 2.3. Purpose of IAEA safeguards

الغرض من ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障的目的  
Objectif des garanties de l'AIEA  
Предназначение гарантий МАГАТЭ  
finalidad de las salvaguardias del OIEA  
Zweck der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
IAEA保障措置の目的

### 2.4. Scope of IAEA safeguards

نطاق ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障的范围  
Champ d'application des garanties de l'AIEA  
Область применения гарантий МАГАТЭ  
alcance de las salvaguardias del OIEA  
Anwendungsbereich der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
IAEA保障措置の範囲

### 2.5. Generic safeguards objectives

الأهداف العامة للضمانات

一般保障目标  
Objectifs génériques des garanties  
Общие цели гарантий  
objetivos de salvaguardias genéricos  
Allgemeine Ziele der Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
一般的保障措置目標

### 2.6. Diversion of nuclear material

تحريف المواد النووية

核材料转用  
Détournement de matières nucléaires  
Переключение ядерного материала  
desviación de material nuclear  
Abzweigung von Kernmaterial

核物質の転用

**2.7. Misuse**

إساءة استخدام

濫用

Utilisation abusive

Использование не по назначению

uso indebido

Missbrauch

不正使用

**2.8. Non-compliance**

عدم امتثال

违约

Non-respect

Несоблюдение

incumplimiento

Vertragsverletzung

不履行

**2.9. Undeclared nuclear material and activities**

مواد وأنشطة نووية غير مُعلنة

未申报核材料和核活动

Matières et activités nucléaires non déclarées

Незаявленный ядерный материал и деятельность

materiales y actividades nucleares no declarados

Nicht-deklariertes Kernmaterial und nicht-deklarierte Tätigkeiten

未申告の核物質及び原子力活動

**2.10. Undeclared facility or location outside facilities (LOF)**

مرفق غير مُعلن أو موقع خارج المرافق غير مُعلن

未申报设施或设施外场所

Installation ou emplacement hors installation (EHI) non déclaré(e)

Незаявленная установка или место нахождения вне установок (МБУ)

instalación o lugar situado fuera de las instalaciones (LFI) no declarados

Nicht-deklarierte Anlage oder nicht-deklariertes Bereich außerhalb von

Anlagen

未申告の施設または施設外の場所 (LOF)

**2.11. Deterrence**

ردع

遏制

Dissuasion

Сдерживание

disuasión

Abschreckung

抑止

**2.12. Starting point of IAEA safeguards under a CSA**

نقطة بداية تطبيق ضمانات الوكالة بموجب اتفاق ضمانات شاملة

全面保障协定规定的国际原子能机构保障的起点

Point de départ de l'application des garanties de l'AIEA dans le cadre d'un AGG

Начальная точка применения гарантий МАГАТЭ на основании СВГ

punto inicial de las salvaguardias del OIEA con arreglo a un ASA

Startpunkt der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen gemäß eines CSA

CSAに基づくIAEA保障措置の開始点

**2.13. Termination of IAEA safeguards**

رفع ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障的终止

Levée des garanties de l'AIEA

Прекращение гарантий МАГАТЭ

cese de las salvaguardias del OIEA

Beendigung der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置の終了

**2.14. Exemption from IAEA safeguards**

إعفاء من ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障的免除

Exemption des garanties de l'AIEA

Освобождение от гарантий МАГАТЭ

exención de la aplicación de las salvaguardias del OIEA

Befreiung von den IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置の免除

**2.15. Non-application of IAEA safeguards to nuclear material to be used in non-peaceful activities**

عدم تطبيق ضمانات الوكالة على المواد النووية التي يُزعم استخدامها في أنشطة غير سلمية

对用于非和平活动的核材料不实施国际原子能机构保障

Non-application des garanties de l'AIEA aux matières nucléaires devant être utilisées dans des activités non pacifiques

Неприменение гарантий МАГАТЭ к ядерному материалу, используемому в немирной деятельности

no aplicación de las salvaguardias del OIEA al material nuclear que vaya a utilizarse en actividades con fines no pacíficos

Nichtanwendung der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen bei Kernmaterial für nicht-friedliche Verwendung

非平和的な活動に用いられる核物質のIAEA保障措置の適用除外

**2.16. Suspension of IAEA safeguards**

تعليق ضمانات الوكالة

国际原子能机构保障的中止

Suspension des garanties de l'AIEA

Приостановление гарантий МАГАТЭ

suspensión de las salvaguardias del OIEA

Suspendierung (Aussetzung) der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置の停止

**2.17. Substitution**

إحلال

替代

Substitution

Замещение

sustitución

Substituierung (Ersetzung)

代替

### 3. SAFEGUARDS CONCEPTS, APPROACHES AND MEASURES

مفاهيم ونُهُج وتدابير الضمانات

#### 保障方案、概念和措施

MÉTHODES DE CONTRÔLE, CONCEPTS ET MESURES  
КОНЦЕПЦИИ, ПОДХОДЫ К ПРИМЕНЕНИЮ И МЕРЫ ГАРАНТИЙ  
CONCEPTOS, ENFOQUES Y MEDIDAS DE SALVAGUARDIAS  
SICHERUNGSMABNAHMEN: KONZEPTE, ANSÄTZE,  
EINZELMAßNAHMEN

保障措置概念、手法及び手段

#### 3.1. State-level concept (SLC)

مفهوم الضمانات على مستوى الدولة (مفهوم مستوى الدولة)

国家一级概念

Concept d'application des garanties au niveau de l'État

Концепция применения гарантий на уровне государства, концепция на уровне государства (КУГ)

concepto a nivel de un Estado (CNE)

Konzept auf Staatsebene

国レベル概念 (SLC)

#### 3.2. State-level safeguards

تطبيق الضمانات على مستوى الدولة

国家一级保障

Application des garanties au niveau de l'État

Гарантии на уровне государства

salvanguardias a nivel de un Estado

Sicherungsmaßnahmen auf Staatsebene

国レベル保障措置

#### 3.3. State-specific factors (SSFs)

عوامل خاصة بكل دولة

国别因素

Facteurs propres à l'État

Факторы, характеризующие государство (ФХГ)

factores específicos de un Estado (FEE)

Staatspezifische Faktoren

国固有要素 (SSFs)

### 3.4. Safeguards approach

نهج الضمانات

保障方案

Méthode de contrôle

Подход к применению гарантий

enfoque de salvaguardias

Ansatz für Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置アプローチ

### 3.5. State-level safeguards approach (SLA)

نهج الضمانات على مستوى الدولة

国家一级保障方案

Méthode de contrôle au niveau de l'État (MNE)

Подход к применению гарантий на уровне государства (ПУГ)

enfoque de salvaguardias a nivel de un Estado (ENE)

Ansatz für Sicherungsmaßnahmen auf Staatsebene

国レベル保障措置アプローチ (SLA)

### 3.6. Broader conclusion

استنتاج أوسع نطاقاً

更广泛的结论

Conclusion élargie

Расширенное заключение

conclusión más amplia

Umfassendere Schlussfolgerung

拡大結論

### 3.7. Integrated safeguards

ضمانات متكاملة

一体化保障

Garanties intégrées

Интегрированные гарантии

salvaguardias integradas

Integriertes System von Sicherungsmaßnahmen

統合保障措置

**3.8. Programme 93+2**

البرنامج 2+93

93 + 2 计划

Programme 93+2

«Программа 93+2»

Programa 93+2

Programm 93+2

93+2計画

**3.9. Model (generic) facility safeguards approaches**

نُهُج ضمانات نموذجية (عامة) خاصة بنوع معين من المرافق

标准（通用）设施保障方案

Méthodes types (génériques) de contrôle d'une installation

Типовые (общие) подходы к применению гарантий на установке

enfoques modelo (genéricos) de salvaguardias para instalaciones

(Allgemeines) Modell eines Ansatzes für Sicherungsmaßnahmen in einem Anlagentyp

モデル（一般的）施設に対する保障措置手法

**3.10. Safeguards Criteria**

معايير الضمانات

保障准则

Critères des garanties

Критерии гарантий

critérios de salvaguardias

Kriterien für Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置クライテリア

**3.11. Safeguards measures**

تدابير الضمانات

保障措施

Mesures de contrôle

Меры гарантий

medidas de salvaguardias

Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置手段



**3.12. Safeguards activities**

أنشطة الضمانات

保障活动

Activités de garanties

Деятельность по гарантиям

actividades de salvaguardias

Sicherungsaktivitäten

保障措置活動

**3.13. Diversion path analysis**

تحليل مسار التحويل

转用途径分析

Analyse des voies de détournement

Анализ путей переключения

análisis de las vías de desviación

Abzweigungspfad-Analyse

転用経路分析

**3.14. Acquisition path analysis**

تحليل مسار الاقتناء

获取途径分析

Analyse des voies d'acquisition

Анализ путей приобретения

análisis de las vías de adquisición

Beschaffungspfad-Analyse

取得経路分析

**3.15. Acquisition path**

مسار الاقتناء

获取途径

Voie d'acquisition

Путь приобретения

vía de adquisición

Beschaffungspfad

取得経路

**3.16. Protracted diversion**

تحريف مطوّل

持续转用

Détournement progressif  
Длительное переключение  
desviación prolongada  
Andauernde Abzweigung  
少量分割転用

**3.17. Abrupt diversion**

تحريف مفاجئ

突然转用

Détournement soudain  
Быстрое переключение  
desviación súbita  
Abrupte Abzweigung  
一括転用

**3.18. Concealment methods**

أساليب إخفاء

弄虚作假的方法

Méthodes de dissimulation  
Методы сокрытия  
métodos de ocultación  
Verschleierungsmethoden  
隠ぺい手段

**3.19. Significant quantity (SQ)**

كمية معنوية

重要量

Quantité significative (QS)  
Значимое количество (ЗК)  
cantidad significativa (CS)  
Signifikante Menge  
有意量 (SQ)

**3.20. Conversion time**

زمن التحويل

转化时间

Délai de conversion

Время конверсии

tiempo de conversión

Konversionszeit

轉換時間

**3.21. Detection time**

زمن الكشف

探知时间

Délai de détection

Время обнаружения

tiempo de detección

Entdeckungszeit

探知（検知）時間

**3.22. Technical objectives**

أهداف تقنية

技术目标

Objectifs techniques

Технические цели

objetivos técnicos

Technische Ziele

技術的目標

**3.23. Technical objective performance target**

غاية أداء الأهداف التقنية

技术目标实绩指标

Valeur cible de l'objectif technique

Показатель достижения технической цели

meta fijada respecto del objetivo técnico

Leistungsvorgabe für Technisches Ziel

技術的目標の指標

**3.24. Verification effort**

جهد التحقق

核查工作量

Effort de vérification

Усилия по проверке

esfuerzo de verificación

Überprüfungsaufwand

検認業務量

**3.25. Intensity of safeguards activity**

كثافة نشاط الضمانات

保障活动强度

Intensité de l'activité de garanties

Интенсивность деятельности по гарантиям

intensidad de la actividad de salvaguardias

Intensität der Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置活動の強度 n

**3.26. Frequency of safeguards activity**

وتيرة نشاط الضمانات

保障活动频率

Fréquence de l'activité de garanties

Частота деятельности по гарантиям

frecuencia de la actividad de salvaguardias

Häufigkeit der Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置活動の頻度

**3.27. IAEA inspection goal**

هدف التفتيش طبقاً للوكالة

国际原子能机构视察指标

Objectif des inspections de l'AIEA

Цель инспекций МАГАТЭ

meta de inspección del OIEA

IAEO-Inspektionsziel

IAEA 查察目標

**3.28. Quantity component (of the IAEA inspection goal)**

مكوّن الكمية (في هدف التفتيش طبقاً للوكالة)

(国际原子能机构视察指标的) 数量部分

Composante quantitative (de l'objectif des inspections de l'AIEA)

Количественный компонент (цели инспекций МАГАТЭ)

componente de cantidad (de la meta de inspección del OIEA)

Mengenkomponente (des IAEO-Inspektionsziels)

(IAEA査察目標の) 量的要素

**3.29. Timeliness component (of the IAEA inspection goal)**

مكون التوقيت (في هدف التفتيش طبقاً للوكالة)

(国际原子能机构视察指标的) 及时性部分

Composante temporelle (de l'objectif des inspections de l'AIEA)

Компонент своевременности (цели инспекций МАГАТЭ)

componente de oportunidad (de la meta de inspección del OIEA)

Rechtzeitigkeitskomponente (des IAEO-Inspektionsziels)

(IAEA査察目標の) 適時性要素

**3.30. Annual implementation plan (AIP)**

خطة تنفيذ سنوية

年度执行计划

Plan annuel de mise en œuvre

Ежегодный план осуществления (ЕПО)

plan anual de aplicación (PAA)

Jährlicher Umsetzungsplan

年間実施計画 (AIP)

**3.31. Design information**

معلومات تصميمية

设计资料

Renseignements descriptifs

Информация о конструкции

información sobre el diseño

Grundlegende technische Merkmale

設計情報

**3.32. Design information questionnaire (DIQ)**

استبيان معلومات تصميمية

设计资料调查表

Questionnaire concernant les renseignements descriptifs (QRD)

Вопросник по информации о конструкции (ВИК)

cuestionario de información sobre el diseño (DIQ)

Fragebogen zu den Grundlegenden technischen Merkmalen

設計情報質問書 (DIQ)

**3.33. Design information examination (DIE)**

فحص معلومات تصميمية

设计资料审查

Examen des renseignements descriptifs

Изучение информации о конструкции (ИИК)

examen de la información sobre el diseño (DIE)

Prüfung der grundlegenden technischen Merkmale

設計情報検討 (DIE)

**3.34. Essential equipment list (EEL)**

قائمة معدات أساسية

重要设备清单

Liste des équipements essentiels

Список ключевого оборудования (СКО)

lista de equipo esencial (LEE)

Liste der wesentlichen Ausrüstungen

必須機器リスト (EEL)

**3.35. Flowsheet verification (FSV)**

تحقق من سير العمليات

流程图核实

Vérification du déroulement des opérations (VDO)

Проверка технологической схемы (ПТС)

verificación del diagrama de flujo (VDF)

Flußdiagramm-Verifikation

フローシート検認 (FSV)

**3.36. Quality management system of the IAEA Department of Safeguards**

نظام إدارة الجودة الخاص بإدارة الضمانات التابعة للوكالة

国际原子能机构保障部质量管理体系

Système de gestion de la qualité du Département des garanties de l'AIEA

Система менеджмента качества Департамента гарантий МАГАТЭ

sistema del Departamento de Salvaguardias del OIEA de gestión de la calidad

Qualitätsmanagementsystem der IAEO-Abteilung für  
Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置局の品質管理体系

**4. NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NON-NUCLEAR MATERIAL, NUCLEAR INSTALLATIONS AND NUCLEAR RELATED ACTIVITIES**

المادة النووية، والمادة غير النووية، والمنشآت النووية، والأنشطة المتصلة بالمجال النووي

核材料、非核材料、核装置和核相关活动

MATIÈRES NUCLÉAIRES, MATIÈRES NON NUCLÉAIRES,  
INSTALLATIONS NUCLÉAIRES ET ACTIVITÉS LIÉES AU  
NUCLÉAIRE

ЯДЕРНЫЙ МАТЕРИАЛ, НЕЯДЕРНЫЙ МАТЕРИАЛ, ЯДЕРНЫЕ  
УСТАНОВКИ И ОТНОСЯЩАЯСЯ К ЯДЕРНОЙ ОБЛАСТИ  
ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТЬ

MATERIAL NUCLEAR, MATERIAL NO NUCLEAR,  
INSTALACIONES NUCLEARES Y ACTIVIDADES DEL ÁMBITO  
NUCLEAR

NUKLEARES MATERIAL, NICHT-NUKLEARES MATERIAL,  
KERNTECHNISCHE EINRICHTUNGEN UND  
NUKLEARBEZOGENE TÄTIGKEITEN

核物質、非核物質、原子力構築物及び原子力関連活動

**4.1. Nuclear material**

مادة نووية

核材料

Matières nucléaires

Ядерный материал

material nuclear

Kernmaterial (nukleares Material)

核物質

**4.2. Nuclide**

نوييدة

核素

Nucléide

Нуклид

nucleido

Nuklid

核種

**4.3. Isotope**

نظير

同位素

Isotope

Изотоп

isótopo

Isotop

同位体

**4.4. Source material**

مادة مصدرية

源材料

Matière brute

Исходный материал

material básico

Ausgangsmaterial

原料物質

**4.5. Special fissionable material**

مادة انشطارية خاصة

特种可裂变材料

Produit fissile spécial

Специальный расщепляющийся материал

material fissionable especial

Besonderes spaltbares Material

特殊核分裂性物質



**4.6. Fissionable material**

مادة انشطارية

可裂变材料  
Matière fissile  
Расщепляющийся материал  
material fissionable  
Spaltbares Material  
核分裂性物質

**4.7. Fertile material**

مادة خصبة

可转换材料  
Matière fertile  
Материал для воспроизводства  
material fétil  
Brutmaterial  
親物質

**4.8. Uranium**

يورانيوم

铀  
Uranium  
Уран  
uranio  
Uran  
ウラン

**4.9. Natural uranium**

يورانيوم طبيعي

天然铀  
Uranium naturel  
Природный уран  
uranio natural  
Natururan  
天然ウラン

**4.10. Depleted uranium**

يورانيوم مستنفد

贫化铀

Uranium appauvri

Обедненный уран

uranio empobrecido

Abgereichertes Uran

劣化ウラン

**4.11. Low enriched uranium (LEU)**

يورانيوم ضعيف الإثراء

低浓铀

Uranium faiblement enrichi (UFE)

Низкообогащенный уран (НОУ)

uranio poco enriquecido (UPE)

Niedrig angereichertes Uran

低濃縮ウラン (LEU)

**4.12. High enriched uranium (HEU)**

يورانيوم شديد الإثراء

高浓铀

Uranium hautement enrichi (UHE)

Высокообогащенный уран (ВОУ)

uranio muy enriquecido (UME)

Hoch angereichertes Uran

高濃縮ウラン (HEU)

**4.13. Uranium-233**

يورانيوم-233

铀-233

Uranium 233

Уран-233

uranio 233

Uran-233

ウラン-233

**4.14. Plutonium**

بلوتونيوم

钚

Plutonium

Плутоний

plutonio

Plutonium

プルトニウム

**4.15. Mixed oxide (MOX)**

خليط الأكسيدين (موكس)

混合氧化物

Mélange d'oxydes (MOX)

Смешанное оксидное топливо (MOX)

óxidos mixtos (MOX)

Mischoxid

混合酸化物 (MOX)

**4.16. Thorium**

ثوريوم

钍

Thorium

Торий

torio

Thorium

トリウム

**4.17. Americium**

أميريثيوم

镅

Americium

Америций

americio

Americium

アメリシウム

**4.18. Neptunium**

نبتونيوم

镎

Neptunium

Нептуний

neptunio

Neptunium

ネプツニウム

**4.19. Enrichment**

إثراء

浓缩度

Enrichissement

Обогащение

enriquecimiento

Anreicherung

濃縮度（濃縮）

**4.20. Depletion**

استنفاد

贫化

Appauvrissement

Обеднение

empobrecimiento

Abreicherung

減損（劣化）

**4.21. Transmutation**

تحويل

嬗变

Transmutation

Трансмутация

transmutación

Umwandlung

核变换

**4.22. Reprocessing**

إعادة معالجة

后处理

Retraitement

Переработка

reprocesamiento

Wiederaufarbeitung

再处理

**4.23. Material type**

نوع المادة

材料类型

Type de matières

Тип материала

tipo de material

Materialtyp

物質タイプ

**4.24. Material category**

فئة المادة

材料类别

Catégorie de matières

Категория материала

categoría de material

Material-Kategorie

物質区分

**4.25. Direct use material**

مادة صالحة للاستعمال المباشر

直接使用材料

Matière d'emploi direct

Материал прямого использования

material de uso directo

Unmittelbar verwendbares Material, Material zum direkten Gebrauch

直接利用物質

**4.26. Indirect use material**

مادة صالحة للاستعمال غير المباشر

非直接使用材料

Matière d'emploi indirect

Материал непрямого использования

material de uso indirecto

Mittelbar verwendbares Material

間接利用物質

**4.27. Material form**

شكل المادة

材料形态

Forme des matières

Форма материала

forma del material

Materialbeschreibung

物質形状

**4.28. Improved nuclear material**

مادة نووية محسنة

改进的核材料

Matière nucléaire améliorée

Улучшенный ядерный материал

material nuclear mejorado

Verbessertes Kernmaterial

改良された核物質

**4.29. Effective kilogram (ekg)**

كيلوغرام فعال (كغ فعال)

有效千克

Kilogramme effectif

Эффективный килограмм (эф. кг)

kilogramo efectivo (kge)

Effektives Kilogramm

実効キログラム (ekg)

**4.30. Feed material**

مادة تغذية

供料

Matière d'alimentation

Сырьевой материал

material de alimentación

Einspeisematerial

供給物質

**4.31. Scrap**

خردة

废料

Rebuts de fabrication

Скрап

residuos

Schrott

スクラップ

**4.32. Waste**

نفايات

废物

Déchets

Отходы

desechos

Abfall

廃棄物

**4.33. Hold-up**

مادة عالقة

滞留量

Matière retenue en cours de procédé

Остаточный материал

material retenido

In der Anlage (Apparatur) zurückbleibendes Kernmaterial

ホールドアップ (滞留物)

**4.34. Fuel element (or fuel assembly, fuel bundle)**

عنصر وقود (أو مجمعة وقود، أو حزمة وقود)

燃料元件 (或燃料组件、燃料棒束)

Élément combustible

Тепловыделяющий элемент (или тепловыделяющая сборка, пучок ТВЭЛОВ)

elemento combustible (o conjunto combustible, haz de combustible)

Brennelement

燃料要素 (または燃料集合体、燃料バンドル)

**4.35. Fuel component**

مكوّن وقود

燃料部件

Composant du combustible

Компонент тепловыделяющего элемента

componente combustible

Brennelement-Komponente

燃料構成要素

**4.36. Specified non-nuclear material**

مادة غير نووية محدّدة

规定的非核材料

Matière non nucléaire spécifiée

Согласованный неядерный материал

material no nuclear especificado

Spezifiziertes nicht-nukleares Material

特定非核物質

**4.37. Nuclear grade graphite**

غرافيت صالح للاستعمال النووي

核级石墨

Graphite de pureté nucléaire

Ядерно-чистый графит

grafito de pureza nuclear

Nuklear reiner Graphit



原子炉級黒鉛

**4.38. Deuterium and heavy water**

ديوتيريوم وماء ثقيل

氘和重水

Deutérium et eau lourde

Дейтерий и тяжелая вода

deuterio y agua pesada

Deuterium und Schwerwasser

重水素及び重水

**4.39. Zircaloy**

سبيكة زركونيوم

锆合金

Zircaloy

Циркалой

zircaloy

Zirkaloy

ジルカロイ (ジルコニウム合金)

**4.40. Nuclear fuel cycle**

دورة وقود نووي

核燃料循环

Cycle du combustible nucléaire

Ядерный топливный цикл

ciclo del combustible nuclear

Kernbrennstoffkreislauf

核燃料サイクル

**4.41. Physical model of the nuclear fuel cycle**

نموذج مادي لدورة الوقود النووي

核燃料循环的物理模型

Modèle physique d'un cycle du combustible nucléaire

Физическая модель ядерного топливного цикла

modelo fisico del ciclo del combustible nuclear

Physikalisches Modell des Kernbrennstoffkreislaufes

核燃料サイクルフィジカルモデル

- 4.42. Nuclear fuel cycle related research and development activities**  
أنشطة البحث والتطوير ذات الصلة بدورة الوقود النووي  
与核燃料循环有关的研究与发展活动  
Activités de recherche-développement liées au cycle du combustible nucléaire  
Относящиеся к ядерному топливному циклу научно-исследовательские и опытно-конструкторские работы  
actividades de investigación y desarrollo relacionadas con el ciclo del combustible nuclear  
Forschungs- und Entwicklungsarbeiten auf dem Gebiet des Kernbrennstoffkreislaufs  
核燃料サイクル関連研究開発活動
- 4.43. Facility**  
مرفق  
施設  
Installation  
Установка  
instalación  
Anlage  
施設
- 4.44. Location outside facilities (LOF)**  
مكان واقع خارج المرافق  
施設外場所  
Emplacement hors installation (EHI)  
Место нахождения вне установок (МБУ)  
lugar situado fuera de las instalaciones (LFI)  
Ort außerhalb von Anlagen  
施設外の場所 (LOF)
- 4.45. Item facility**  
مرفق يحتوي على مواد في شكل مفردات  
件料施設  
Installation contenant des matières dénombrables

Установка с материалом в виде предметов  
instalación con material en unidades  
Anlage zur Handhabung von Kernmaterial in umschlossener Form  
アイテム施設

**4.46. Bulk handling facility**

مرفق يحتوي على مواد في حالة سائبة

散料操作施設

Installation contenant des matières en vrac  
Установка с материалом в балк-форме  
instalación de manipulación de materiales a granel  
Anlage zur Handhabung von Kernmaterial in offener Form  
バルク取扱施設

**4.47. Facility life cycle**

دورة عمر المرفق

施設生命周期

Cycle de vie d'une installation  
Жизненный цикл установки  
ciclo de vida de una instalación  
Lebenslauf einer Anlage  
施設ライフサイクル

**4.48. Shut-down facility (or shut-down LOF)**

مرفق متوقّف (أو مكان متوقّف واقع خارج المرافق)

停运设施（或停运的设施外场所）

Installation ou EHI mis à l'arrêt  
Остановленная установка (или остановленное МВУ)  
instalación en régimen de parada (o LFI en régimen de parada)  
Abgeschaltete Anlage (oder abgeschaltete LOF)  
操業停止施設（または操業を停止したLOF）

**4.49. Closed-down facility (or closed-down LOF)**

مرفق مغلق (أو مكان مغلق واقع خارج المرافق)

关闭设施（或关闭的设施外场所）

Installation ou EHI mis à l'arrêt avec retrait des matières nucléaires

Закрытая установка (или закрытое МВУ)  
instalación cerrada (o LFI cerrado)  
Außer Betrieb genommene Anlage (oder außer Betrieb genommener LOF)  
閉鎖施設（または閉鎖されたLOF）

**4.50. Decommissioned for safeguards purposes**

إخراج من الخدمة لأغراض الضمانات

为保障目的退役

Déclassé aux fins des garanties

Выведено из эксплуатации с точки зрения гарантий

clausurado desde el punto de vista de las salvaguardias

Stillgelegt hinsichtlich Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置上の廃止措置完了（保障措置の廃止）

**4.51. Nuclear installations**

منشآت نووية

核装置

Installations nucléaires

Ядерные установки

instalaciones nucleares

Kerntechnische Einrichtungen

原子力構築物

**4.52. Categorization of facilities and LOFs**

تصنيف المرافق والأماكن الواقعة خارج المرافق

设施和设施外场所类别

Catégorisation des installations et des EHI

Категоризация установок и МВУ

categorización de instalaciones y LFI

Kategorisierung von Anlagen und LOFs

施設及びLOFの区分

**4.53. Power reactors**

مفاعلات قوى

动力堆

Réacteurs de puissance

Энергетические реакторы  
reactores de potencia  
Leistungsreaktor  
原子炉

**4.54. Research reactors**

مفاعلات بحوث

研究堆  
Réacteurs de recherche  
Исследовательские реакторы  
reactores de investigación  
Forschungsreaktor  
試験研究用原子炉

**4.55. Critical assemblies**

مجمعات حرجة

临界装置  
Assemblages critiques  
Критические сборки  
conjuntos críticos  
Kritische Anordnung (Kritische Anlage)  
臨界実験装置

**4.56. Conversion plants**

محطات تحويل

转化厂  
Usines de conversion  
Заводы по конверсии  
plantas de conversión  
Konversionsanlage  
轉換工場

**4.57. Fuel fabrication plants**

محطات صنع الوقود

燃料制造厂  
Usines de fabrication de combustible

Заводы по изготовлению топлива  
plantas de fabricación de combustible  
Brennelementfabrik  
燃料加工工場

**4.58. Reprocessing plants**

محطات إعادة المعالجة

后处理厂  
Usines de retraitement  
Перерабатывающие заводы  
plantas de procesamiento  
Wiederaufarbeitungsanlage  
再处理工場

**4.59. Enrichment (isotope separation) plants**

محطات إثراء (فصل النظائر)

浓缩（同位素分离）厂  
Usines d'enrichissement (ou usines de séparation isotopique)  
Установки по обогащению (разделению изотопов)  
plantas de enriquecimiento (de separación de isótopos)  
Anreicherungsanlage (Isotopentrennanlage)  
濃縮（同位体分離）工場

**4.60. Separate storage facilities**

مرافق خزن منفصل

独立贮存设施  
Installations d'entreposage séparées  
Отдельные хранилища  
instalaciones de almacenamiento separadas  
Getrennte Lagereinrichtungen  
独立の貯蔵施設

**5. NUCLEAR MATERIAL ACCOUNTANCY**

ممارسة حصر المواد النووية

核材料衡算  
CONTRÔLE COMPTABLE DES MATIÈRES NUCLÉAIRES  
УЧЕТ ЯДЕРНОГО МАТЕРИАЛА

CONTABILIDAD DE MATERIAL NUCLEAR  
KERNMATERIAL-BUCHFÜHRUNG  
核物質の計量

**5.1. Nuclear material accounting**

حصر المواد النووية

核材料衡算活动

Comptabilité des matières nucléaires  
Ведение учета ядерного материала  
recuento de material nuclear  
Bilanzieren von Kernmaterial  
核物質の計量活動

**5.2. Nuclear material accountancy**

ممارسة حصر المواد النووية

核材料衡算

Contrôle comptable des matières nucléaires  
Учет ядерного материала  
contabilidad de material nuclear  
Buchführung von Kernmaterial  
核物質の計量

**5.3. Inventory**

رصيد

存量

Inventaire  
Инвентарное количество  
inventario  
Bestand  
在庫

**5.4. Annual throughput**

خرج سنوي

年通过量

Débit annuel  
Годовая производительность  
caudal anual  
Jährlicher Durchsatz

年間処理量

**5.5. Throughput**

خرج

通过量

Débit

Производительность

caudal

Durchsatz

処理量

**5.6. Near real time accountancy (NRTA)**

ممارسة الحصر في توقيت مقارب للتوقيت الحقيقي

近实时衡算

Contrôle comptable en temps proche du temps réel

Учет в режиме времени, близком к реальному (УВБР)

contabilidad de materiales en tiempo casi real (NRTA)

Zeitnahe Kernmaterial-Buchführung

近実時間計量 (ニアリアルタイム計量) (NRTA)

**5.7. Material balance area (MBA)**

منطقة حصر المواد

材料平衡区

Zone de bilan matières (ZBM)

Зона баланса материала (ЗБМ)

zona de balance de materiales (MBA)

Materialbilanzzone (MBZ)

物質収支区域 (MBA)

**5.8. Catch-all material balance area (CAM)**

منطقة شاملة لحصر المواد

一揽子材料平衡区

Zone de bilan matières globale

Объединенная зона баланса материала (ОЗБМ)

zona de balance de materiales general (CAM)

Zusammenfassende Materialbilanzzone

キャッチオール物質収支区域 (CAM)



**5.9. Strategic point**

نقطة استراتيجية

战略点

Point stratégique

Ключевое место

punto estratégico

Strategischer Punkt

枢要な箇所 (枢要点)

**5.10. Key measurement point (KMP)**

نقطة قياس أساسية

关键测量点

Point de mesure principal (PMP)

Ключевая точка измерения (КТИ)

punto clave de medición (KMP)

Schlüsselmesspunkt

主要測定点 (KMP)

**5.11. Batch**

دفعة

批

Lot

Партия

lote

Charge

バッチ

**5.12. Batch data**

بيانات الدفعة

批数据

Données concernant le lot

Данные партии

datos del lote

Chargendaten

バッチデータ

**5.13. Source data**

بيانات مصدرية

源数据

Données de base

Исходные данные

datos de origen

Primärdaten

ソースデータ

**5.14. Identity data (or identification data)**

بيانات الهوية

标识数据

Éléments d'identification (ou données d'identification)

Идентификационные данные

datos identificativos (o datos de identificación)

Daten zur Identifizierung

同定データ

**5.15. Unified uranium**

يورانيوم موحد

合计铀

Uranium unifié

Унифицированный уран

uranio unificado

Gesamt-Uran

統一ウラン

**5.16. Material description code (MDC)**

رمز وصف المادة

材料说明代码

Code de description de la matière

Код описания материала (KOM)

código de descripción del material (MDC)

Code zur Materialbeschreibung

物質記述コード (MDC)

**5.17. Inventory change**

تغير الرصيد

存量变化

Variation de stock

Изменение инвентарного количества  
cambio en el inventario  
Bestandsänderung  
在庫變動

**5.18. Import and export (inventory change codes: RF, SF)**

(SF, RF) استيراد وتصدير (رمزاً تغيّر الرصيد: SF, RF)  
进出口 (存量变化代码: RF、SF)  
Importation et exportation (codes de variation de stock : RF, SF)  
Импорт и экспорт (коды изменения инвентарного количества: RF, SF)  
importación y exportación (códigos de cambio en el inventario: RF, SF)  
Einfuhr und Ausfuhr (Bestandsänderungscode: RF, SF)  
輸入及び輸出 (在庫變動コード: RF、SF)

**5.19. Domestic receipt (inventory change codes: RD, RN, RS)**

(RS, RN, RD) تسلم محلي (رموز تغيّر الرصيد: RS, RN, RD)  
国内收货 (存量变化代码: RD、RN、RS)  
Arrivée en provenance de l'intérieur (codes de variation de stock : RD, RN, RS)  
Внутригосударственное поступление (коды изменения инвентарного количества: RD, RN, RS)  
entrada de procedencia nacional (códigos de cambio en el inventario: RD, RN, RS)  
Zugang aus dem Inland (Bestandsänderungscode: RD, RN, RS)  
国内受入 (在庫變動コード: RD、RN、RS)

**5.20. Nuclear production (inventory change code: NP)**

(NP) إنتاج نووي (رمز تغيّر الرصيد: NP)  
核产生 (存量变化代码: NP)  
Production nucléaire (code de variation de stock : NP)  
Ядерное производство (код изменения инвентарного количества: NP)  
producción nuclear (código de cambio en el inventario: NP)  
Erzeugung durch Kernumwandlung (Bestandsänderungscode: NP)  
核的生成 (在庫變動コード: NP)

**5.21. Accidental gain (inventory change code: GA)**

(GA) زيادة عارضة (رمز تغيّر الرصيد: GA)  
意外收获 (存量变化代码: GA)  
Gain accidentel (code de variation de stock : GA)

Непредвиденное увеличение (код изменения инвентарного количества: GA)

ganancia accidental (código de cambio en el inventario: GA)

Zufälliger Zuwachs (Bestandsänderungscode: GA)

事故増加（物）（在庫変動コード：GA）

**5.22. De-exemption (inventory change codes: DU, DQ)**

(DQ ,DU رمزا تغيّر الرصيد رفع الإعفاء)

解除豁免（存量变化代码：DU、DQ）

Levée d'exemption (codes de variation de stock : DU, DQ)

Повторная постановка под гарантии (коды изменения инвентарного количества: DU, DQ)

exención anulada (códigos de cambio en el inventario: DU, DQ)

Aufhebung der Befreiung (Bestandsänderungscode: DU, DQ)

保障措置再適用（在庫変動コード：DU、DQ）

**5.23. Retained waste (inventory change code: TW)**

(TW نفايات مستبقاة رمز تغيّر الرصيد: TW)

存留废物（存量变化代码：TW）

Déchets conservés (code de variation de stock : TW)

Сохраняемые отходы (код изменения инвентарного количества: TW)

desechos retenidos (código de cambio en el inventario: TW)

Zwischengelagerter Abfall (Bestandsänderungscode: TW)

保管廃棄（物）（在庫変動コード：TW）

**5.24. Domestic shipment (inventory change code: SD, SN)**

(SN ,SD شحن محلي رمزا تغيّر الرصيد)

国内发货（存量变化代码：SD、SN）

Expédition à destination de l'intérieur (codes de variation de stock : SD, SN)

Внутригосударственное отправление (коды изменения инвентарного количества: SD, SN)

envío dentro del territorio nacional (código de cambio en el inventario: SD, SN)

Versand im Inland (Bestandsänderungscode: SD, SN)

国内払出（在庫変動コード：SD、SN）

**5.25. Nuclear loss (inventory change code: LN)**

(LN فقدان نووي رمزا تغيّر الرصيد)

核損耗（存量变化代码：LN）

Perte de matières nucléaires par consommation (code de variation de stock : LN)

Ядерные потери (код изменения инвентарного количества: LN)

pérdida nuclear (código de cambio en el inventario: LN)

Verlust durch Kernumwandlung (Bestandsänderungscode: LN)

核的損耗（在庫變動コード：LN）

**5.26. Measured discard (inventory change code: LD)**

(رمز تغير الرصيد: LD)

经测量的废弃物（存量变化代码：LD）

Rebuts mesurés (code de variation de stock : LD)

Измеренные безвозвратные потери (код изменения инвентарного количества: LD)

material descartado medido (código de cambio en el inventario: LD)

Gemessener Abfall (Bestandsänderungscode: LD)

測定済廃棄（物）（在庫變動コード：LD）

**5.27. Exemption (of nuclear material) (inventory change codes: EU, EQ)**

(رمز تغير الرصيد: EU, EQ)

（核材料）免除保障（存量变化代码：EU、EQ）

Exemption (de matières nucléaires) (codes de variation de stock : EU, EQ)

Освобождение (ядерного материала) (коды изменения инвентарного количества: EU, EQ)

exención (de material nuclear) (códigos de cambio en el inventario: EU, EQ)

Befreiung (von Kernmaterial) (Bestandsänderungscode: EU, EQ)

（核物質の）免除（在庫變動コード：EU、EQ）

**5.28. Termination of IAEA safeguards (inventory change code: TU)**

(رمز تغير الرصيد: TU)

终止国际原子能机构保障（存量变化代码：TU）

Levée des garanties de l'AIEA (code de variation de stock : TU)

Прекращение гарантий МАГАТЭ (код изменения инвентарного количества: TU)

cese de las salvaguardias del OIEA (código de cambio en el inventario: TU)

Beendigung der IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen (Bestandsänderungscode: TU)

IAEA保障措置の終了（在庫変動コード：TU）

**5.29. Other loss (inventory change code: LA)**

فقدان آخر (رمز تغْيُر الرصيد: LA)

其他損失（存量变化代码：LA）

Autre perte (code de variation de stock : LA)

Другие потери (код изменения инвентарного количества: LA)

otras pérdidas (código de cambio en el inventario: LA)

Andere Verluste (Bestandsänderungscode: LA)

その他の損失（在庫変動コード：LA）

**5.30. Rebatching (inventory change codes: RM, RP)**

إعادة تجميع الدفعات (رمز تغْيُر الرصيد: RP, RM)

重新批处理（存量变化代码：RM、RP）

Réarrangement des lots (codes de variations de stock : RM, RP)

Изменение партии (коды изменения инвентарного количества: RM, RP)

recomposición del lote (códigos de cambio en el inventario: RM, RP)

Chargenverfolgung (Bestandsänderungscode: RM, RP)

リバッチング（在庫変動コード：RM, RP）

**5.31. Adjustment**

تسوية

调整

Ajustement

Уточнение

ajuste

Angleichung, Rundung

調整事項

**5.32. Correction**

تصويب

校正

Correction

Исправление

corrección

Berichtigung

訂正事項

**5.33. Accounting records**

سجلات الحصر

衡算记录

Relevés comptables

Учетная документация

registros contables

Buchungsbelege

計量記録

**5.34. Operating records**

سجلات التشغيل

运行记录

Relevés d'opérations

Эксплуатационная документация

registros operacionales

Betriebsprotokolle

操作記録（操業記録）

**5.35. Supporting document**

وثيقة داعمة

辅助性文件

Pièce justificative

Подтверждающий документ

documento de apoyo

Ergänzende Unterlage

証拠記録

**5.36. Measurement system**

نظام قياس

測量系統

Système de mesure

Система измерений

sistema de mediciones

Meßsystem

測定の体系

**5.37. Metrological traceability**

تتبع القياسات

计量可追溯性  
Traçabilité métrologique  
Метрологическая сопоставимость  
trazabilidad metrológica  
Meßtechnische Rückverfolgbarkeit  
度量衡トレーサビリティ（計量学的追求性）

**5.38. International standards of accountancy (ISA)**

معايير الحصر الدولية

国际衡算标准  
Normes internationales de contrôle comptable  
Международные стандарты учета (МСУ)  
parámetros internacionales de contabilidad (ISA)  
Internationale Standards der Materialbilanzierung (ISA)  
計量に関する国際基準（ISA）

**5.39. International target values (ITVs)**

قيم مستهدفة دولية

国际目标值  
Valeurs cibles internationales (VCI)  
Международные целевые значения погрешностей (МЗП)  
valores internacionales objetivo (ITV)  
Internationale Richtwerte  
国際目標値（ITVs）

**5.40. Stratum/strata**

شريحة/شرائح

层  
Strate/strates  
Страта  
estrato  
Stratum/Strata  
ストラータ

**5.41. Rounding adjustment**

تسوية بالتقريب

舍入调整



Ajustement pour les arrondis  
Поправка на округление  
ajuste por redondeo  
Rundungsanpassung  
端数調整

**5.42. Source documents**

وثائق مصدريّة

源文件  
Documents sources  
Исходные документы  
documentos fuente  
Originaldokumente  
ソースドキュメント

**5.43. Book inventory (BI)**

رصيد دفنري

账面存量  
Stock comptable  
Зарегистрированное инвентарное количество (ЗИК)  
inventario contable (IC)  
Buchbestand (über einen Materialbilanz-Zeitraum)  
帳簿在庫 (BI)

**5.44. Physical inventory**

رصيد مادي

实物存量  
Stock physique  
Фактически наличное количество  
inventario físico  
Realer Bestand  
実在庫

**5.45. Material balance component**

مكون حصر المواد

材料平衡分项  
Composante du bilan matières  
Компонент баланса материала

componente del balance de materiales  
Komponente der Materialbilanz  
物質収支の構成要素

**5.46. Material unaccounted for (MUF)**

مادة غير محصورة

不明材料量  
Différence d'inventaire (DI)  
Неучтенное количество материала (HKM)  
material no contabilizado (MNC)  
Nicht nachgewiesenes Material  
在庫差 (MUF)

**5.47. Cumulative material unaccounted for (CuMUF)**

محصلة المواد غير المحصورة

累积不明材料量  
Différence d'inventaire cumulée (DI cumulée, DIC)  
Совокупное неучтенное количество материала (CHKM)  
material no contabilizado acumulado (MNCa)  
Aufsummiertes nicht nachgewiesenes Material  
累積在庫差 (累積MUF、CuMUF)

**5.48. Shipper/receiver difference (SRD) (inventory change code: DI)**

الفرق بين قياس الشاحن وقياس المستلم (رمز تغيّر الرصيد: DI)

发货方/收货方差额 (存量变化代码: DI)  
Écart expéditeur/destinataire (EED) (indicatif de variation de stock : DI)  
Расхождение в данных отправителя/получателя (РОП) (код изменения инвентарного количества: DI)  
diferencia remitente/destinatario (DRD) (código de cambio en el inventario: DI)  
Absender/Empfänger-Differenz  
受払間差異 (SRD) (在庫変動コード: DI)

**5.49. Cumulative shipper/receiver difference**

محصلة الفرق بين قياس الشاحن وقياس المستلم

累积发货方/收货方差额  
Écart expéditeur/destinataire cumulé  
Совокупное расхождение в данных отправителя/получателя

diferencia remitente/destinatario acumulada  
Aufsummierte Absender/Empfänger-Differenzen  
累積受払間差異（累積SRD）

**5.50. Material balance period (MBP)**

الفترة الفاصلة بين حصر المواد

材料平衡周期  
Intervalle entre bilans matières (IBM)  
Период баланса материала (ПБМ)  
periodo de balance de materiales (MBP)  
Materialbilanz-Zeitraum  
物質収支期間（MBP）

**5.51. Examination of records**

فحص السجلات

记录的检查  
Examen des relevés  
Изучение документации  
examen de los registros  
Überprüfung der Buchungsunterlagen  
記録の検査

**5.52. Updating of the book inventory**

استيفاء الرصيد الدفترى

账面存量的更新  
Mise à jour du stock comptable  
Обновление зарегистрированного инвентарного количества  
actualización del inventario contable  
Aktualisierung des Buchbestandes  
帳簿在庫の更新

**5.53. Inventory change verification**

تحقق من تغير الرصيد

存量变化核实  
Vérification des variations de stock  
Проверка изменения инвентарного количества  
verificación de los cambios en el inventario  
Nachprüfung der Bestandsänderungen

在庫変動の検認

**5.54. Inventory verification**

تحقق من الرصيد

存量核实

Vérification du stock

Проверка инвентарного количества

verificación del inventario

Nachprüfung des (Kernmaterial-) Bestandes

在庫検認

**5.55. List of inventory items (LII) (or itemized inventory listing (IIL))**

قائمة مفردات الرصيد (أو قائمة الرصيد المفصلة)

库存物项清单 (或件料存量清单)

Liste des articles inventoriés

Список учетных единиц инвентарного количества (СУЕ) (или  
детализированный инвентарный список (ДИС))

lista de partidas del inventario (LII) (o lista pormenorizada del inventario  
(IIL))

Liste der Bestandsposten (LII) (oder Einzelaufstellung des Bestands (IIL))

在庫明細表 (LII) (LIIまたはIIL)

**5.56. Physical inventory verification (PIV)**

تحقق من الرصيد المادي

实物存量核实

Vérification du stock physique (VSP)

Проверка фактически наличного количества (ПФК)

verificación del inventario físico (VIF)

Verifikation des realen Bestandes

実在庫検認 (PIV)

**5.57. Physical inventory verification equivalent**

مكافئ التحقق من الرصيد المادي

实物存量核实等效

Équivalent de vérification du stock physique

Эквивалент проверки фактически наличного количества

equivalente de verificación del inventario físico

Äquivalent zur Verifikation des realen Bestands

等価実在庫検認

**5.58. Interim inventory verification (IIV)**

تحقق مؤقت من الرصيد

存量的中期核实

Vérification intermédiaire du stock

Промежуточная проверка инвентарного количества (ППИ)

verificación provisional del inventario (VPI)

Zwischenzeitliche Verifikation des (Kernmaterial-) Bestandes

中間在庫検認 (IIV)

**5.59. Verification of nuclear material flows within an MBA**

تحقق من تدفقات المواد النووية داخل منطقة حصر المواد

材料平衡区内核材料流量的核实

Vérification des flux de matières nucléaires dans une ZBM

Проверка движения ядерного материала в пределах ЗБМ

verificación de los flujos de material nuclear en una MBA

Verifikation des Kernmaterial-Flusses innerhalb einer Materialbilanzzone (MBZ)

MBA内の核物質の流れの検認

**5.60. Verification of the operator's measurement system**

تحقق من نظام القياس الذي تستخدمه الجهة المشغلة

营运者测量系统的核实

Vérification du système de mesure de l'exploitant

Проверка системы измерений оператора

verificación del sistema de mediciones del operador

Verifikation des betriebseigenen Meßsystems

事業者の測定体系の検認

**5.61. IAEA accountancy verification methods**

أساليب الوكالة للتحقق من ممارسات الحصر

国际原子能机构的衡算核实方法

Méthodes de contrôle comptable de l'AIEA

Методы МАГАТЭ по проверке ведения учета

métodos de verificación contable del OIEA

IAEO-Methoden zur Verifikation der (Kernmaterial-) Buchführung

IAEAの計量検認手法

**5.62. Code 10**

الرمز 10

第 10 条  
Rubrique 10  
Код 10  
sección 10  
Code 10  
コード10

**5.63. General ledger**

دفتر الاستاذ للحسابات

总分类账  
Grand livre  
Общая книга учета  
libro mayor general  
Hauptbuch  
台帳

**5.64. Nuclear material control**

مراقبة المواد النووية

核材料控制  
Contrôle des matières nucléaires  
Контроль ядерного материала  
control de material nuclear  
Kontrolle von Kernmaterial  
核物質管理

**5.65. Element code**

رمز العنصر

元素代码  
Code matière  
Код элемента  
código del elemento  
Element-Code  
元素コード

**5.66. Category change procedure**

إجراء تعيُّر الفئة

类别变更程序  
Procédure de changement de catégorie  
Процедура изменения категории  
procedimiento de cambio de categoría  
Verfahren zur Änderung der Kategorie  
区分変更手順

**5.67. Measurement basis**

أساس القياس

測量基础  
Base des mesures  
Основа измерений  
base de medición  
Bedingung der Messung  
測定ベース

**5.68. Transit matching**

مطابقة حالات العبور

转运匹配  
Mise en correspondance des expéditions et des arrivées  
Согласованность данных о передачах  
comprobación de la correspondencia de traslados  
Transitabgleich  
移転照合

**6. NUCLEAR MATERIAL MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUES AND EQUIPMENT**

تقنيات ومعدات قياس المواد النووية

核材料测量技术和设备

TECHNIQUES ET MATÉRIEL DE MESURE DES MATIÈRES  
NUCLÉAIRES

МЕТОДЫ ИЗМЕРЕНИЯ ЯДЕРНОГО МАТЕРИАЛА И  
ИЗМЕРИТЕЛЬНОЕ ОБОРУДОВАНИЕ

TÉCNICAS Y EQUIPO DE MEDICIÓN DE MATERIAL NUCLEAR  
METHODEN UND AUSTRÜSTUNG ZUR MESSUNG VON  
KERNMATERIAL

核物質測定技術及び機器

**6.1. Calibration**

معايرة

校准

Étalonnage

Калибровка

calibración

Eichung

校正

**6.2. Reference material**

مادة مرجعية

参考物质

Matière de référence

Эталонный материал

material de referencia

Referenzmaterial

標準物質（基準物質）

**6.3. Bulk measurement**

قياس المواد السائبة

总体测量

Mesure de la masse

Балк-измерение

medición de masa

Massenmessung

バルク測定

**6.4. Matrix**

مصفوفة

基体

Matrice

Матрица

matriz

Matrix

マトリックス

**6.5. Material sample**

عينة المادة

材料样品



Échantillon de matière  
Проба (образец) материала  
muestra de material  
Material Probe  
物質試料

**6.6. Representative sample**

عينة ممثلة

代表性样品  
Échantillon représentatif  
Представительная проба  
muestra representativa  
Repräsentative Probe  
代表試料

**6.7. Calorimetry**

قياس الحرارة

量热法  
Calorimétrie  
Калориметрия  
calorimetría  
Kalorimetrie  
熱量分析法 (カロリメトリー)

**6.8. Assay**

قياس

分析  
Analyse/Dosage  
Анализ  
análisis  
Messung  
分析

**6.9. Destructive analysis (DA)**

تحليل متلف

破坏性分析  
Analyse destructive (AD)  
Разрушающий анализ (РА)

análisis destructivo (AD)  
Zerstörende Analyse  
破壞分析 (DA)

**6.10. Chemical titration**

معايرة كيميائية

化学滴定法  
Titrimétrie  
Химическое титрование  
titulación química  
Chemische Titration  
化学滴定

**6.11. Controlled potential coulometry**

قياس كولوني بالتحكم في القدرة الكهربائية

控制电位库仑法  
Coulométrie à potentiel contrôlé  
Кулонометрия с контролируемым потенциалом  
culombimetría a potencial controlado  
Potentialkontrollierte Coulometrie  
定電位クーロメトリー

**6.12. Gravimetric analysis**

تحليل ثقالي

重量分析  
Analyse gravimétrique  
Гравиметрический анализ  
análisis gravimétrico  
Gravimetrische Analyse  
重量分析

**6.13. Isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS)**

قياس الطيف الكتلي بطريقة التخفيف النظيري

同位素稀释质谱测定法  
Spectrométrie de masse à dilution isotopique  
Масс-спектрометрия с изотопным разбавлением (МС-ИР)  
espectrometría de masas por dilución isotópica (IDMS)  
Isotopenverdünnungs-Massenspektrometrie

同位体希釈質量分析法 (IDMS)

**6.14. K-edge densitometry**

قياس الكثافة بطريقة الحدّك

K 边界密度計

Densitométrie de discontinuité K

Денситометрия с использованием эффекта К-полосы поглощения

densitometría de discontinuidad K

K-Kanten Densitometrie

K吸収端濃度計 (K-エッジデンシトメトリー)

**6.15. Mass spectrometry**

قياس الطيف الكتلي

质谱測定法

Spectrométrie de masse

Масс-спектрометрия

espectrometría de masas

Massenspektrometrie

質量分析法

**6.16. Gas source mass spectrometry (GSMS)**

قياس الطيف الكتلي الغازي المصدر

气源质谱測定法

Spectrométrie de masse en phase gazeuse

Газовая масс-спектрометрия (ГМС)

espectrometría de masas de fuente gaseosa (GSMS)

Gasmassenspektrometrie

ガス源質量分析法 (ガスマススペクトロメトリー) (GSMS)

**6.17. Thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS)**

قياس الطيف الكتلي بالتأيّن الحراري

热电离质谱測定法

Spectrométrie de masse à thermo-ionisation (TIMS)

Термоионизационная масс-спектрометрия (ТИМС)

espectrometría de masas de ionización térmica (TIMS)

Thermoionisations-Massenspektrometrie

表面電離型質量分析法 (TIMS)

**6.18. Alpha spectrometry**

قياس طيف أشعة ألفا

α 能谱测定法

Spectrométrie alpha

Альфа-спектрометрия

espectrometría alfa

Alpha-Spektrometrie

アルファ線スペクトロメトリー

**6.19. Non-destructive assay (NDA)**

قياس غير متلف

非破坏性分析

Analyse non destructive (AND)

Неразрушающий анализ (HPA)

análisis no destructivo (AND)

Zerstörungsfreie Analyse

非破壊分析 (NDA)

**6.20. Gamma ray spectrometry**

قياس طيف أشعة غاما

γ 射线能谱测定法

Spectrométrie gamma

Гамма-спектрометрия

espectrometría gamma

Gammastrahlen-Spektrometrie

ガンマ線スペクトロメトリー

**6.21. Gamma ray scanning**

مسح بأشعة غاما

γ 射线扫描

Balayage gamma

Гамма-сканирование

gammagrafia

Gammastrahlen-Scanning

ガンマ線走査

**6.22. Scintillation detector**

كاشف وميضى

闪烁探测器  
Détecteur à scintillation  
Сцинтилляционный детектор  
detector de centelleo  
Szintillationszähler  
シンチレーション検出器

**6.23. Semiconductor detector**

كاشف بشبه موصلات

半导体探测器  
Détecteur à semi-conducteur  
Полупроводниковый детектор  
detector semiconductor  
Halbleiterdetektor  
半導体検出器

**6.24. Neutron counting**

عدّ النيوترونات

中子计数  
Comptage neutronique  
Счет нейтронов  
recuento de neutrones  
Neutronenzählung (Neutronenmessung)  
中性子計数

**6.25. Neutron coincidence counting**

عدّ توافقت النيوترونات

中子符合计数  
Comptage neutronique par coïncidence  
Счет нейтронных совпадений  
recuento de coincidencias neutrónicas  
Neutronenkoinzidenzzählung  
中性子同時計数

**6.26. Neutron multiplicity counting**

عدّ تضاعف النيوترونات

中子多重性计数  
Comptage de multiplicité neutronique  
Счет множественности нейтронов  
recuento de la multiplicidad neutrónica  
Neutronenmultiplizitätszähler  
中性子多重度計数

**6.27. Cerenkov radiation detection**

كشف إشعاعات تشيرينكوف

切伦科夫辐射探测法  
Détection du rayonnement de Tcherenkov  
Регистрация черенковского излучения  
detección de radiación Cherenkov  
Nachweis (Messung) von Cerenkov-Strahlung  
チェレンコフ放射光検出

**6.28. Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL)**

مختبر التحليل الخاص بالضمانات

保障分析实验室  
Laboratoire d'analyse pour les garanties (LAG)  
Аналитическая лаборатория по гарантиям (АЛГ)  
Laboratorio Analítico de Salvaguardias (LAS)  
Analytisches Laboratorium der IAEO-Abteilung für  
Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置分析所 (SAL)

**6.29. Network of Analytical Laboratories (NWAL)**

شبكة مختبرات التحليل

分析实验室网络  
Réseau de laboratoires d'analyse (NWAL)  
Сеть аналитических лабораторий (САЛ)  
Red de Laboratorios Analíticos (RLA)  
Netzwerk von analytischen Laboratorien  
ネットワークラボラトリー (NWAL)

**6.30. Gamma ray counting**

عدّ أشعة غاما

γ 射线计数

Comptage des rayons gamma  
Счет гамма-излучения  
recuento de rayos gamma  
Gammastrahlen-Zählung  
ガンマ線計数

**6.31. Ion chamber**

غرفة أيونية

电离室  
Chambre d'ionisation  
Ионизационная камера  
cámara de iones  
Ionenkammer  
電離箱

**6.32. Passive neutron coincidence counter**

عداد توافق نيوتروني خامل

无源中子符合计数器  
Compteur de coïncidences neutroniques en mode passif  
Пассивный счетчик нейтронных совпадений  
contador pasivo de coincidencias neutrónicas  
Passiver Neutronenkoinzidenzzähler  
パッシブ中性子同時計数装置

**6.33. Active neutron coincidence counter**

عداد توافق نيوتروني نشط

有源中子符合计数器  
Compteur de coïncidences neutroniques en mode actif  
Активный счетчик нейтронных совпадений  
contador activo de coincidencias neutrónicas  
Aktiver Neutronenkoinzidenzzähler  
アクティブ中性子同時計数装置

**6.34. X ray fluorescence (XRF)**

تألق الأشعة السينية

X 射线荧光  
Fluorescence X  
Рентгеновская флуоресценция (РФ)

fluorescencia de rayos X (XRF)  
Röntgenfluoreszenz  
蛍光X線分析法 (XRF)

**6.35. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS)**

قياس الطيف الكتلي البلازمي المقرون بالحث  
电感耦合等离子体质谱测定法  
Spectrométrie de masse à source plasma à couplage inductif (ICP-MS)  
Масс-спектрометрия с индуктивно связанной плазмой (МС-ИСП)  
espectrometría de masas con plasma acoplado por inducción (ICP-MS)  
Induktiv gekoppelte Plasmamassenspektrometrie  
誘導結合プラズマ質量分析法 (ICP-MS)

**6.36. Combined procedure for uranium concentration and enrichment assay (COMPUCEA)**

إجراء مشترك لقياس تركيز اليورانيوم وإثرائه  
铀浓度和富集度分析组合程序  
Procédure combinée d'analyse de la concentration et de l'enrichissement  
en uranium (COMPUCEA)  
Комбинированная процедура анализа концентрации и степени  
обогащения урана (COMPUCEA)  
procedimiento combinado de análisis de la concentración y el  
enriquecimiento del uranio (COMPUCEA)  
Kombiniertes Verfahren zur Bestimmung der Urankonzentration und -  
anreicherung  
ウラン含有率及び濃縮度分析の統合手法 (COMPUCEA)

**6.37. Pu(VI) spectrophotometry (PUSP)**

قياس الطيف الضوئي لتركز البلوتونيوم (سداسي التكافؤ)  
钚(VI) 分光光度测定法  
Spectrophotométrie du Pu (VI)  
Спектрофотометрия Pu(VI) (PUSP)  
espectrofotometría Pu(VI) (PUSP)  
Pu(VI)-Spektrophotometrie  
Pu(VI)分光光度法 (Pu(VI)吸光光度法) (PUSP)

**6.38. Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory (ERML)**

مختبر الرصد الإشعاعي للمعدات  
设备辐射监测实验室



Laboratoire de contrôle radiologique du matériel (ERML)  
Лаборатория радиационного контроля оборудования (ЛРКО)  
Laboratorio de Vigilancia Radiológica del Equipo (ERML)  
Ausrüstung für das Strahlungsüberwachungslabor  
機器放射線モニタリング分析所 (ERML)

**6.39. Sample transport**

نقل العينات

样品运输  
Transport des échantillons  
Перевозка проб  
transporte de muestras  
Probentransport  
試料輸送

**6.40. Laser induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS)**

قياس طيف التحلل المستحث بالليزر

激光诱导击穿光谱法  
Spectroscopie de plasma induit par laser (LIBS)  
Лазерно-искровая эмиссионная спектроскопия (ЛИЭС)  
espectrometría de ruptura inducida por láser (LIBS)  
Laser-induzierte Plasmaspektroskopie (LIPS)  
レーザー誘起ブレイクダウン分光法 (LIBS)

**7. CONTAINMENT AND SURVEILLANCE**

الاحتواء والمراقبة

**封隔和监视**

CONFINEMENT ET SURVEILLANCE  
СОХРАНЕНИЕ И НАБЛЮДЕНИЕ  
CONTENCIÓN Y VIGILANCIA  
RÄUMLICHE UMSCHLIEßUNG UND BEOBACHTUNG  
封じ込め及び監視

**7.1. Containment**

احتواء

封隔  
Confinement

Сохранение  
contención  
Räumliche Umschließung  
封じ込め

**7.2. Surveillance**

مراقبة

监视  
Surveillance  
Наблюдение  
vigilancia  
Beobachtung  
監視

**7.3. Containment/surveillance device**

جهاز احتواء/مراقبة

封隔/监视装置  
Dispositif de confinement/surveillance  
Устройство сохранения/наблюдения  
dispositivo de contención/vigilancia  
Gerät zur räumlichen Umschließung/Beobachtung  
封じ込め／監視装置

**7.4. Seal**

ختم

封记  
Scellé  
Пломба  
precinto  
Siegel  
封印

**7.5. Containment/surveillance measures**

تدابير الاحتواء/المراقبة

封隔/监视措施  
Mesures de confinement/surveillance  
Меры сохранения/наблюдения  
medidas de contención/vigilancia

Maßnahmen zur räumlichen Umschließung/Beobachtung

封じ込め／監視手段

**7.6. System of containment/surveillance measures**

نظام تدابير الاحتواء/المراقبة

封隔/监视措施系统

Système de mesures de confinement/surveillance (système C/S)

Система мер сохранения/наблюдения

sistema de medidas de contención/vigilancia

System von räumlichen Umschließungs-/Beobachtungsmaßnahmen

封じ込め／監視体系

**7.7. Vulnerability assessment**

تقييم جوانب الضعف

薄弱性评定

Évaluation de la vulnérabilité

Оценка уязвимости

evaluación de la vulnerabilidad

Schwachstellen-Analyse

脆弱性評価

**7.8. Joint use arrangement (JUA)**

ترتيب الاستخدام المشترك

共用安排

Arrangement relatif à l'utilisation conjointe

Договоренность о совместном использовании (ДСИ)

disposiciones para la utilización conjunta (JUA)

Vereinbarung zur gemeinsamen Nutzung

共同利用取決め (JUA)

**7.9. Joint use equipment (JUE)**

معدات الاستخدام المشترك

共用设备

Matériel utilisé conjointement

Оборудование совместного использования (ОСИ)

equipo de utilización conjunta (JUE)

Gemeinsam genutzte Ausrüstung

共同利用機器 (JUE)

**7.10. Tamper indication**

مؤشر تلاعب

干扰指示

Indication de manipulation frauduleuse

Признак вмешательства

indicación de manipulación ilícita

Verfälschungsanzeige

改ざんの徴候

**7.11. Surveillance review system**

نظام استعراض المراقبة

监视审查系统

Système d'examen des résultats de la surveillance

Система просмотра данных наблюдения

sistema de examen de datos de vigilancia

System zur Auswertung von Beobachtungsaufnahmen

監視レビューシステム

**7.12. Unattended monitoring system (UMS)**

نظام رصد آلي

无人值守监测系统

Système de surveillance automatique

Автономная система мониторинга (АСМ)

sistema de vigilancia automático (UMS)

System zur automatischen Überwachung

非立会モニタリングシステム (UMS)

**7.13. Core discharge monitor (CDM)**

جهاز رصد تعبئة وتفريغ قلب المفاعل

堆芯卸料监测器

Moniteur de déchargement du cœur (MDC)

Монитор выгрузки топлива из активной зоны (МБТ)

monitor de descarga del núcleo (CDM)

Überwachungsinstrument für eine Reaktor-Entladung

炉心 (燃料) 取り出しモニター (CDM)

**7.14. Spent fuel bundle counter**

عداد حزم الوقود المستهلك

乏燃料棒束计数器

Compteur de grappes de combustible usé

Счетчик отработавших тепловыделяющих (топливных) сборок

contador de haces de combustible gastado

Zähler für abgebrannte Brennelementbündel

使用済燃料バンドル計数装置

**7.15. Passive Gamma Emission Tomographic (PGET) System**

نظام التصوير المقطعي السلبي بانبعاث أشعة غاما

无源  $\gamma$  发射断层照相系统

Système de tomographie à émission gamma passive

Система пассивной гамма-эмиссионной томографии (ПГЭТ)

sistema de tomografía por emisión pasiva de radiación gamma (sistema PGET)

Passives Gammastrahlen Emissions Tomographie System

パッシブガンマ断層撮影 (PGET) システム

**7.16. Reactor power monitor**

جهاز رصد قدرة المفاعل

反应堆功率监测器

Enregistreur de la puissance d'un réacteur

Монитор мощности реактора

monitor de potencia de un reactor

Überwachungsinstrument für die Reaktorleistung

原子炉出力モニター

**7.17. Thermohydraulic power measurement**

قياس القدرة الهيدروليكية الحرارية

热工水力功率测量

Mesure de la puissance thermohydraulique

Термогидравлическое измерение мощности

medición de potencia termohidráulica

Thermohydraulische Leistungsmessung

熱水力測定

**7.18. Criticality check**

تحقق من الحرجية

临界检验

Contrôle de la criticité

Проверка на критичность

comprobación de la criticidad

Kritikalitätsprüfung

臨界確認

**7.19. Radiation passage monitor**

جهاز رصد حركة المواد النووية بالإشعاعات

通道辐射监测器

Détecteur de passage

Радиационный монитор перемещений

monitor de radiaciones en tránsito

Monitor zur Überwachung von Strahlung an Durchgängen

放射線通過モニター

**7.20. Authentication measures**

تدابير التوثيق

确证措施

Mesures d'authentification

Меры по обеспечению достоверности данных

medidas de autenticación

Maßnahmen zur Authentifizierung

認証手段

**7.21. Encryption/decryption**

تشفير/ فك التشفير

加密/解密

Cryptage/décryptage

Шифрование/расшифровка

cifrado/descifrado

Verschlüsselung/Entschlüsselung

暗号化/復号化

**7.22. Equipment state of health data**

بيانات صلاحية المعدات للتشغيل

设备完好状况数据  
Données sur l'état des équipements  
Данные о работоспособности оборудования  
datos sobre el estado de funcionamiento del equipo  
Daten des Gerätezustandes  
機器健全性データ

**7.23. Safeguards equipment**

معدات الضمانات

保障设备  
Matériel des garanties  
Оборудование для целей гарантий  
equipo de salvaguardias  
Ausrüstung für Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置機器

**7.24. Immobilization mechanism**

آلية تثبيت

固定机制  
Mécanisme d'immobilisation  
Механизм иммобилизации  
mecanismo de inmovilización  
Mechanismus zur Immobilisierung  
固定化機構

**7.25. Remote data transmission (RDT)**

نقل البيانات عن بُعد

远程数据传输  
Télétransmission de données  
Дистанционная передача данных (ДПД)  
transmisión de datos a distancia (RDT)  
Datenfernübertragung  
遠隔データ伝送 (RDT)

**7.26. Equipment authorization**

ترخيص المعدات

设备授权

Autorisation des équipements  
Выдача разрешений на использование оборудования  
autorización de equipo  
Autorisierung der Ausrüstung  
機器認証

**7.27. Equipment validation**

اعتماد المعدات

设备验证  
Validation des équipements  
Проверка оборудования  
validación de equipo  
Validierung der Ausrüstung  
機器検証

**7.28. Safeguards system with remote data transmission capability**

نظام ضمانات مجرّب بقدرة على نقل البيانات عن بُعد

具有远程数据传输能力的保障系统  
Système de garanties avec capacité de télétransmission de données  
Система гарантий с возможностью дистанционной передачи данных  
sistema de salvaguardias con función de transmisión de datos a distancia  
System der Sicherungsmaßnahmen mit der Fähigkeit zur Datenfernübertragung  
遠隔データ伝送能力を備えた保障措置システム

**7.29. Security critical component**

مكوّن حاسم من حيث الأمان

安保关键组成部分  
Composant essentiel à la sécurité  
Важный для безопасности компонент  
componente crítico para la seguridad física  
Sicherheitskritische Komponente  
セキュリティ上重要な構成要素

**7.30. Near Real Time System (NRTS)**

نظام تحقّق في وقت شبه حقيقي

近实时系统  
Système en temps quasi réel (NRTS)



Система функционирования в режиме времени, близком к реальному (СВБР)

sistema en tiempo casi real (NRTS)

Echtzeitnahes System

近実時間システム（ニアリアルタイムシステム）（NRTS）

## 8. ENVIRONMENTAL SAMPLING

العينات البيئية

### 环境取样

ÉCHANTILLONNAGE DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

ОТБОР ПРОБ ОКРУЖАЮЩЕЙ СРЕДЫ

MUESTREO AMBIENTAL

ENTNAHME VON UMWELT-PROBEN

環境試料の採取（環境サンプリング）

### 8.1. Environmental sampling (ES)

أخذ عينات بيئية

#### 环境取样

Échantillonnage de l'environnement

Отбор проб окружающей среды (ОПОС)

muestreo ambiental (MA)

Entnahme von Umwelt-Proben

環境試料の採取（環境サンプリング）（ES）

### 8.2. Location specific environmental sampling

أخذ عينات بيئية من موقع محدد

#### 针对场所的环境取样

Échantillonnage de l'environnement dans un emplacement précis

Отбор проб окружающей среды в конкретном месте нахождения

muestreo ambiental de un lugar específico

Ortspezifische Entnahme von Umwelt-Proben

特定の場所における環境試料の採取

### 8.3. Wide area environmental sampling

أخذ عينات بيئية من منطقة واسعة

#### 大范围环境取样

Échantillonnage de l'environnement dans une vaste zone  
Отбор проб окружающей среды на обширной территории  
muestreo ambiental de grandes zonas  
Großräumige Entnahme von Umwelt-Proben  
広域的な環境試料の採取

**8.4. Swipe sampling**

أخذ عينات بالمسح

擦拭取样  
Prélèvement d'échantillon par frottis  
Отбор мазковых проб  
muestreo por frodis  
Wischprobe  
拭き取り環境試料の採取

**8.5. Point sample**

أخذ عينات من نقطة منفردة

点样品  
Échantillon ponctuel  
Проба с одной точки  
muestra puntual  
Punktprobe  
ポイント試料

**8.6. Composite sample**

عينة مركبة

混合样品  
Échantillon composite  
Проба с нескольких точек  
muestra compuesta  
Zusammengesetzte Probe (Sammelprobe)  
コンポジット試料 (複合試料)

**8.7. Pre-inspection check sample**

عينة مأخوذة قبل إجراء التفتيش

视察前检查样品

Échantillon de contrôle pré-inspection  
Прединспекционная проба  
muestra de control previa a la inspección  
Kontrollprobe vor der Inspektion  
查察前確認試料

**8.8. Cross-contamination**

انتقال التلوث

交叉污染  
Contamination croisée  
Перекрестное загрязнение  
contaminación cruzada  
Querkontamination  
二次汚染（クロスコンタミネーション）

**8.9. Baseline environmental signature**

بيانات بيئية أساسية

基准环境特征  
Signature environnementale de base  
Реперный признак окружающей среды  
huella ambiental de referencia  
Grundlegende Umweltmerkmale  
ベースライン環境試料特徴

**8.10. Sampling team**

فريق أخذ العينات

取样小组  
Équipe d'échantillonnage  
Группа по отбору проб  
grupo de muestreo  
Probenahmegruppe  
サンプリングチーム

**8.11. Environmental sampling kit**

طقم أخذ العينات البيئية

环境取样盒

Trousse d'échantillonnage de l'environnement  
Набор для отбора проб окружающей среды  
juego (kit) de muestreo ambiental  
Ausrüstung für Umwelt-Proben  
環境試料採取キット（環境サンプリングキット）

**8.12. Screening measurement**

قياسات الفحص

筛选測量  
Scrutation gamma  
Предварительное измерение  
medición de determinación  
Voruntersuchungsmessung  
選別測定

**8.13. Bulk analysis**

تحليل إجمالي

总体分析  
Analyse globale  
Анализ пробы в целом  
análisis volumétrico  
Analyse der Probenzusammensetzung  
バルク分析

**8.14. Particle analysis**

تحليل جُسيمي

微粒分析  
Analyse de particules  
Анализ частиц  
análisis de partículas  
Teilchenanalyse  
粒子分析（パーティクル分析）

**8.15. Fission track analysis**

تحليل بتعقب النويدات الانشطارية

裂变径迹分析

Analyse par traces de fission  
Анализ треков деления  
análisis por trazas de fisión  
Spaltspuranalyse  
フィッショントラック分析

**8.16. Scanning electron microscopy (SEM)**

استجهار بطريقة المسح الإلكتروني

扫描电子显微镜  
Microscopie électronique à balayage  
Растровая электронная микроскопия (РЭМ)  
microscopia electrónica de barrido (SEM)  
Rasterelektronen-Mikroskopie  
走査型電子顕微鏡法 (SEM)

**8.17. Secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) (including large geometry SIMS (LG-SIMS))**

قياس الطيف الكتلي للأيونات الثانوية (بما في ذلك قياس الطيف الكتلي الكبير النسق للأيونات الثانوية)

次级离子质谱测定法 (包括大型几何次级离子质谱测定法)  
Spectrométrie de masse à émission d'ions secondaires (SIMS) (y compris la spectrométrie de masse à émission d'ions secondaires à large géométrie)  
Вторично-ионная масс-спектрометрия (ВИМС) (в том числе ВИМС с увеличенной геометрией (ВИМС-УГ))  
espectrometría de masas de iones secundarios (SIMS) (incluida la espectrometría SIMS de grandes dimensiones (LG-SIMS))  
Sekundärionen-Massenspektrometrie (einschließlich der großgeometrischen Sekundärionen-Massenspektrometrie)  
二次イオン質量分析 (SIMS) (大型SIMSを含む (LG-SIMS)) ) )

**8.18. Material characterization**

تحديد خصائص المواد

材料表征  
Caractérisation des matières  
Характеризация материалов  
caracterización de material

Materialcharakterisierung

物質キャラクターゼーション

**8.19. Multi-collector inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (MC-ICP-MS)**

قياس الطيف الكتلي البلازمي المقرون بالحث والمزود بمجمّعات متعددة

多接收器电感耦合等离子体质谱测定法

Spectrométrie de masse par plasma induit couplé à la multicollecion

Мультиколлекторная масс-спектрометрия с индуктивно связанной плазмой (МК-МС-ИСП)

espectrometría de masas con plasma acoplado inductivamente con colector múltiple (MC-ICP-MS)

Multikollektor induktiv gekoppelte Plasmamassenspektrometrie

マルチコレクタ誘導結合プラズマ質量分析法 (MC-ICP-MS)

**8.20. Minor uranium isotopes**

نظائر يورانيوم ثانوية

微量铀同位素

Isotopes mineurs de l'uranium

Незначительные изотопы урана

isótopos menores del uranio

Minore Uran-Isotope

マイナーウラン同位体

**8.21. Environmental samples**

عينات بيئية

环境样品

Échantillons de l'environnement

Пробы окружающей среды

muestras ambientales

Umweltproben

環境試料

**9. STATISTICAL CONCEPTS AND TECHNIQUES FOR NUCLEAR MATERIAL VERIFICATION**

المفاهيم والتقنيات الإحصائية المتعلقة بالتحقق من المواد النووية

核材料核实的统计学概念和技术

NOTIONS ET TECHNIQUES STATISTIQUES POUR LA  
VÉRIFICATION DES MATIÈRES NUCLÉAIRES  
СТАТИСТИЧЕСКИЕ КОНЦЕПЦИИ И МЕТОДЫ ПРОВЕРКИ  
ЯДЕРНОГО МАТЕРИАЛА  
TÉCNICAS Y CONCEPTOS ESTADÍSTICOS PARA LA  
VERIFICACIÓN DE MATERIAL NUCLEAR  
STATISTISCHE KONZEPTE UND TECHNIKEN ZUR  
KERNMATERIALÜBERPRÜFUNG  
核物質検認のための統計的概念及び技術

**9.1. Material balance evaluation**

تقديم حصر المواد

材料平衡评价  
Évaluation du bilan matières  
Оценка баланса материала  
evaluación del balance de materiales  
Materialbilanz-Auswertung  
物質収支評価

**9.2. Inspector's estimate of MUF (IMUF)**

تقدير المفتش للمواد غير المحصورة

视察员对不明材料量的估计  
Estimation de la DI par l'inspecteur  
Оценка НКМ инспектором (ИНКМ)  
estimación del MNC hecha por el inspector (MNCI)  
Inspektor's MUF Schätzung  
査察員によるMUFの推定 (IMUF)

**9.3. Operator-inspector difference**

الفرق بين قياس الجهة المشغلة وقياس المفتش

营运者-视察员差额  
Écart exploitant/inspecteur (EEI)  
Расхождение данных оператора и инспектора  
diferencia operador-inspector  
Differenz zwischen Betreiber und Inspektor (D)  
事業者-査察員間差異

**9.4. D statistic**

الفرق بين القيمة المعلنة من الجهة المشغلة والقيمة المقاسة من المفتش

D 统计

Statistique agrégée de la propagation des écarts exploitant/inspecteur

D статистика

estadística D

Differenz (D) Statistik

D統計量

**9.5. MUF tuners**

موالفات المواد غير المحصورة

不明材料量调整

Modification d'inventaire pouvant ajuster la matière non comptabilisée

Методы манипулирования с НКМ

parámetros de ajuste del MNC

MUF Tuner

MUFチューナー

**9.6. Diversion into MUF**

تحريف في المواد غير المحصورة

转入不明材料量

Détournement dans la DI

Переключение, связанное с НКМ

material desviado y declarado como MNC

Abzweigung in den MUF

MUFへの転用

**9.7. Diversion into SRD**

التحريف المؤدي لظهور فرق بين قياس الشاحن وقياس المستلم

转入发货方/收货方差额

Détournement dans l'EED

Переключение, связанное с РОП

material desviado y declarado como DRD

Abzweigung in die SRD

SRDへの転用

**9.8. Diversion into D**

التحريف المؤدي لظهور فرق بين المواد المعلن عن وجودها والمواد الموجودة فعلا

转入D

Détournement dans l'EEI



Переключение, связанное с расхождением данных оператора и инспектора (переключение в D)  
desviación causante de discrepancia (D)  
Abzweigung in den D-Wert  
Dへの転用

**9.9. Defect**

خلل

缺损  
Défaut  
Дефект  
defecto  
Defekt  
欠損

**9.10. Sample size**

حجم العينة

样品量  
Taille de l'échantillon  
Объем выборки  
tamaño de la muestra  
Stichprobenumfang oder -größe  
サンプルサイズ

**9.11. Measurement error**

خطأ في القياس

測量误差  
Erreur de mesure  
Погрешность измерений  
error de medición  
Messfehler  
測定誤差

**9.12. Random error**

خطأ عشوائي

随机误差  
Erreur aléatoire  
Случайная погрешность

error aleatorio  
Zufälliger Fehler  
偶然誤差

**9.13. Systematic error**

خطأ منتظم

系統誤差  
Erreur systématique  
Систематическая погрешность  
error sistemático  
Systematischer Fehler  
系統誤差

**9.14. Residual bias**

الانحراف المتبقي

残余偏倚  
Biais résiduel  
Остаточное смещение  
sesgo residual  
Verbleibender systematischer Fehler (Restbias)  
残留偏差

**9.15. Error propagation**

انتشار الخطأ

误差传递  
Propagation des erreurs  
Определение суммарной погрешности  
propagación de errores  
Fehlerfortpflanzung  
誤差傳播

**9.16. Limits of error**

حدود الخطأ

误差限值  
Limites d'erreur  
Пределы погрешности  
límites de error  
Fehlergrenzen

誤差限界

**9.17. Confidence limits**

حدود الثقة

置信限

Limites de confiance

Доверительные пределы

límites de confianza

Konfidenzgrenzen

信賴限界

**9.18. Outlier**

قيمة متطرفة

离群值

Point aberrant

Выброс (при измерениях)

valor atípico

Ausreißer

外れ値 (アウトライヤー)

**9.19. Performance values**

قيم الأداء

性能値

Indicateurs de performance

Значения, характеризующие качество измерений

valores históricos

Werte für Messunsicherheiten

実績値

**9.20. Hypothesis test**

اختبار الفرضية

假设检验

Test d'hypothèse

Проверка гипотезы

comprobación de la hipótesis

Hypothesentest

仮説検定

**9.21. Statistically significant**

ذو دلالة إحصائية

统计显著性

Statistiquement significatif

Статистически значимый

estadísticamente significativo

Statistisch signifikant

統計的有意

**9.22. Type I error**

خطأ من الطراز الأول

第一类错误

Erreur du type I

Погрешность первого рода

error tipo I

Fehler I. Art

第I種の過誤

**9.23. Type II error**

خطأ من الطراز الثاني

第二类错误

Erreur du type II

Погрешность второго рода

error tipo II

Fehler II. Art

第II種の過誤

**9.24. Power of a test**

قوة الاختبار

检验的功效

Puissance d'un test

Эффективность проверки гипотезы

potencia de una prueba

Gütefunktion eines Tests

検出力

**9.25. Attributes test**

اختبار الخصائص

属性検査  
Test par attributs  
Атрибутивный тест  
prueba de atributos  
Test eines qualitativen Merkmals  
アトリビュート（属性）検定

**9.26. Variables test**

اختبار المتغيرات

変量検査  
Test par variables  
Количественный тест  
prueba de variables  
Test eines quantitativen Merkmals  
バリアブル（計量）検定

**9.27. Critical region**

منطقة حرجة

临界区域  
Région critique  
Критическая область  
región crítica  
Kritischer Bereich  
棄却域

**9.28. Selection probability**

احتمالية الاختيار

选择概率  
Probabilité de sélection  
Вероятность выбора  
probabilidad de selección  
Auswahlwahrscheinlichkeit  
選択確率

**9.29. Identification probability**

احتمالية تحديد العيب

识别概率  
Probabilité d'identification

Вероятность идентификации  
probabilidad de identificación  
Identifikationswahrscheinlichkeit  
識別可能性

**9.30. Detection probability**

احتمالية الكشف

探知概率  
Probabilité de détection  
Вероятность обнаружения  
probabilidad de detección  
Entdeckungswahrscheinlichkeit  
探知（検知）確率

**9.31. False alarm probability**

احتمالية الإنذار الكاذب

误报警概率  
Probabilité de fausse alerte  
Вероятность ложного сигнала  
probabilidad de falsa alarma  
Fehlalarmwahrscheinlichkeit  
誤警報確率

**9.32. Verification level**

مستوى التحقق

核查水平  
Niveau de vérification  
Проверочный уровень  
nivel de verificación  
Nachweisgrenze  
検認レベル

**9.33. Sampling plan**

خطة أخذ العينات

取样计划  
Plan d'échantillonnage  
План формирования выборки  
plan de muestreo

Stichprobenplan  
サンプリング計画

**9.34. Variable sampling in the attribute mode**

عينات متغيرة في نمط الخاصية

属性模式中の变量取样

Sondage de variable qualitative

Выборка переменного объема по атрибутивному признаку

muestreo de variables en el modo de atributos

Variable Probenahme im Attributmodus

アトリビュート（属性）モードにおけるバリエブル（計量）  
サンプリング

**9.35. Variable sampling in the variable mode**

عينات متغيرة في النمط المتغير

可变模式中の变量取样

Sondage de variable quantitative

Выборка переменного объема по количественному признаку

muestreo de variables en el modo de variables

Variable Probenahme im variablen Modus

バリエブル（計量）モードにおけるバリエブル（計量）サン  
プリング

**9.36. Relative standard deviation (RSD)**

معامل التغير

相对标准偏差

Coefficient de variation (CV)

Относительное стандартное отклонение (OCO)

desviación estándar relativa (RSD)

Relative Standardabweichung

相对標準偏差（RSD）

**9.37. Measurement uncertainty**

عدم التيقن في القياس

測量不確定度

Incertitude des mesures

Неопределенность результата измерений

incertidumbre de medición

Messunsicherheit  
測定の不確かさ

**9.38. Statistical sample**

عينة إحصائية

统计样品  
Échantillon statistique  
Статистическая выборка  
muestra estadística  
Statistische Stichprobe  
統計サンプル

**10. VISITS AND ACTIVITIES IN THE FIELD**

الزيارات والأنشطة في الميدان

**现场访问和活动**

VISITES ET ACTIVITÉS SUR LE TERRAIN  
ПОСЕЩЕНИЯ И ДЕЯТЕЛЬНОСТЬ НА МЕСТАХ  
VISITAS Y ACTIVIDADES SOBRE EL TERRENO  
BESUCHE UND AKTIVITÄTEN VOR ORT  
訪問と現場活動

**10.1. Visit**

زيارة

访问  
Visite  
Посещение  
visita  
Besuch  
訪問

**10.2. Design information verification (DIV)**

تحقق من المعلومات التصميمية

设计资料核实  
Vérification des renseignements descriptifs (VRD)  
Проверка информации о конструкции (ПИК)  
verificación de la información sobre el diseño (VID)  
Verifikation der grundlegenden technischen Merkmale  
設計情報検認 (DIV)



**10.3. Inspection**

تفتيش

视察

Inspection

Инспекция

inspección

Inspektion

查察

**10.4. Initial inspection**

تفتيش أولي

初始视察

Inspection initiale

Первоначальная инспекция

inspección inicial

Erst-Inspektion

冒頭查察

**10.5. Ad hoc inspection**

تفتيش حسب الاقتضاء

特别视察

Inspection ad hoc

Инспекции для специальных целей

inspección *ad hoc*

Ad hoc-Inspektion

特定查察

**10.6. Routine inspection**

تفتيش روتيني

例行视察

Inspection régulière

Обычная инспекция

inspección ordinaria

Routine-Inspektion

通常查察

**10.7. Unannounced inspection**

تفتيش مفاجئ

不通知の視察  
Inspection inopinée  
Необъявленная инспекция  
inspección no anunciada  
Nicht angekündigte Inspektion  
無通告査察

**10.8. Short notice inspection**

تفتيش بإخطار عاجل

临时通知の視察  
Inspection à court délai de préavis  
Инспекция с краткосрочным уведомлением  
inspección con breve preaviso  
Inspektion mit kurzfristiger Vorankündigung  
短期通告査察

**10.9. Random inspection**

تفتيش عشوائي

随机視察  
Inspection aléatoire  
Инспекция на случайной основе  
inspección aleatoria  
Zufällig ausgewählte Inspektion  
ランダム査察

**10.10. Short notice random inspection (SNRI)**

تفتيش عشوائي بإخطار عاجل

临时通知の随机視察  
Inspection aléatoire à court délai de préavis (IACP)  
Инспекция на случайной основе с краткосрочным уведомлением  
(ИСКУ)  
inspección aleatoria con breve preaviso (IABP)  
Zufällig ausgewählte Inspektion mit kurzfristiger Vorankündigung  
短期通告ランダム査察 (SNRI)

**10.11. Limited frequency unannounced access (LFUA)**

معاينة مفاجئة محدودة التواتر

有限頻度不通知の接触

Accès inopiné à fréquence limitée  
Ограниченный по частоте необъявленный доступ (ОЧНД)  
acceso no anunciado de frecuencia limitada (ANAFI)  
In der Häufigkeit beschränkter, nicht angekündigter Zugang  
頻度限定無通告立入 (LFUA)

**10.12. Simultaneous inspections**

عمليات تفتيش متزامنة

同时视察  
Inspections simultanées  
Одновременные инспекции  
inspecciones simultáneas  
Gleichzeitige Inspektionen  
同時查察

**10.13. Continuous inspection**

تفتيش مستمر

连续视察  
Inspection en continu  
Непрерывная инспекция  
inspección continua  
Kontinuierliche Inspektion  
常時（常駐）查察

**10.14. Special inspection**

تفتيش خاص

专门视察  
Inspection spéciale  
Специальная инспекция  
inspección especial  
Sonderinspektion  
特別查察

**10.15. Access for inspection**

معاينة لأغراض التفتيش

视察接触  
Accès aux fins d'inspection  
Доступ для инспектирования

acceso con fines de inspección  
Zugang zu Inspektionszwecken  
査察のためのアクセス（接近）

**10.16. Scope of inspection**

نطاق التفتيش

視察範囲  
Portée des inspections  
Объем инспекции  
alcance de la inspección  
Umfang einer Inspektion  
査察の範囲

**10.17. Frequency of inspection**

تواتر التفتيش

視察頻度  
Fréquence des inspections  
Частота инспекций  
frecuencia de las inspecciones  
Häufigkeit der Inspektionen  
査察の頻度

**10.18. Advance notice of inspections**

إخطار مسبق بعمليات التفتيش

視察的预先通知  
Préavis pour les inspections  
Предварительное уведомление об инспекциях  
aviso anticipado de las inspecciones  
Vorankündigung von Inspektionen  
査察の事前通告

**10.19. Inspection activities**

أنشطة التفتيش

視察活動  
Activités d'inspection  
Инспекционная деятельность  
actividades de inspección  
Inspektionstätigkeiten

查察活動

**10.20. IAEA inspector**

مفتش تابع للوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية

国际原子能机构视察员

Inspecteur de l'AIEA

Инспектор МАГАТЭ

inspector del OIEA

IAEO-Inspektor

IAEA查察員

**10.21. Calendar-days in the field for verification (CDFVs)**

أيام تقويمية ميدانية لأغراض التحقق

现场核查日历

Jours calendaires sur le terrain pour des activités de vérification (JCTV)

Календарные дни работы на местах в целях проверки (КДМП)

días civiles sobre el terreno con fines de verificación (DCTV)

Kalendertage der Verifikationstätigkeiten vor Ort

現場検認のための活動日数 (CDFVs)

**10.22. Person-day of inspection (PDI)**

يوم عمل تفتيشي

视察人-日

Journée d'inspection

Человеко-день инспекций (ЧДИ)

día-persona de inspección (DPI)

Inspektions-Personentag

查察人日 (PDI)

**10.23. Person-year of inspection**

سنة عمل تفتيشي

视察人-年

Année d'inspection

Человеко-год инспекций

año-persona de inspección

Inspektions-Personenjahr

查察人年

**10.24. Actual routine inspection effort (ARIE)**

جهد تفتيش روتيني فعلي

实际例行视察量

Activité réelle d'inspection régulière (ARIR)

Реальный объем обычной инспекционной деятельности (РОИД)

actividad real de inspección ordinaria (ARIO)

Inspektions-Personenjahr

通常查察実業務量 (ARIE)

**10.25. Planned actual routine inspection effort (PLARIE)**

جهد تفتيش روتيني فعلي مخطط

计划的实际例行视察量

Activité réelle d'inspection régulière prévue (ARIRP)

Запланированный реальный объем обычной инспекционной деятельности (ЗРОИД)

actividad real de inspección ordinaria programada (ARIOP)

Gepplanter tatsächlicher Routine-Inspektionsaufwand

計画通常查察実業務量 (PLARIE)

**10.26. Maximum routine inspection effort (MRIE)**

أقصى جهد تفتيش روتيني

最大例行视察量

Activité maximale d'inspection régulière (AMIR)

Максимальный объем обычной инспекционной деятельности (МОИД)

actividad máxima de inspección ordinaria (AMIO)

Maximaler Routine-Inspektionsaufwand

最大通常查察業務量 (MRIE)

**10.27. Complementary access**

معاينة تكميلية

补充接触

Accès complémentaire

Дополнительный доступ

acceso complementario

Erweiterter Zugang

補完的なアクセス

**10.28. Managed access**

受管接触  
Accès réglementé  
Регулируемый доступ  
acceso controlado  
Geregelter Zugang  
管理されたアクセス

**10.29. Location**

مكان

场所  
Emplacement  
Место нахождения  
lugar  
Ort  
場所

**10.30. Site**

موقع

场址  
Site  
Площадка  
emplazamiento  
Standort  
サイト

**10.31. Advance notice of complementary access**

إخطار مسبق بمعابنة تكميلية

补充接触的预先通知  
Préavis d'accès complémentaire  
Предварительное уведомление о дополнительном доступе  
aviso anticipado de acceso complementario  
Vorankündigung für erweiterten Zugang  
補充的なアクセスの事前通告

**10.32. Complementary access activities**

أنشطة معابنة تكميلية

补充接触活动

Activités au titre de l'accès complémentaire

Деятельность в рамках дополнительного доступа

actividades de acceso complementario

Tätigkeiten während des erweiterten Zugangs

補完的なアクセスの活動

## 11. SAFEGUARDS INFORMATION AND EVALUATION

معلومات الضمانات وتقييم الضمانات

保障資料和评价

INFORMATIONS RELATIVES AUX GARANTIES ET ÉVALUATION  
DES GARANTIES

ИНФОРМАЦИЯ ОБ ОСУЩЕСТВЛЕНИИ ГАРАНТИЙ И ОЦЕНКА  
ГАРАНТИЙ

INFORMACIÓN Y EVALUACIÓN CON FINES DE  
SALVAGUARDIAS

AUF SICHERUNGSMABNAHMEN BEZOGENE INFORMATION UND  
DEREN AUSWERTUNG

保障措置情報及び評価

### 11.1. Safeguards relevant information

معلومات ذات صلة بالضمانات

保障相关资料

Information pertinente pour les garanties

Информация, имеющая отношение к гарантиям

información de importancia para las salvaguardias

Relevante Informationen über Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置関連情報

### 11.2. Initial report

تقرير أولي

初始报告

Rapport initial

Первоначальный отчет

informe inicial

Anfangsbericht

冒頭報告



**11.3. Routine report**

تقرير روتيني

例行报告

Rapport régulier

Обычный отчет

informe ordinario

Regelbericht

通常報告

**11.4. Accounting report**

تقرير الحصر

核算报告

Rapport comptable

Учетный отчет

informe contable

Buchungsbericht

計量報告

**11.5. Inventory change report (ICR)**

تقرير التغير في الرصيد

存量变化报告

Rapport sur les variations de stock (RVS)

Отчет об изменениях инвентарного количества (ОИИК)

informe de cambios en el inventario (ICR)

Bestandsänderungsbericht

在庫變動報告 (ICR)

**11.6. Concise notes**

مذكرات مقتضبة

简要说明

Notes concises

Краткие справки

notas concisas

Kurzgefaßte Bemerkung

注釈

**11.7. Material balance report (MBR)**

تقرير حصر المواد

材料平衡報告

Rapport sur le bilan matières (RBM)

Материально-балансовый отчет (МБО)

informe de balance de materiales (MBR)

Materialbilanzbericht

物質収支報告 (MBR)

**11.8. Physical inventory listing (PIL)**

قائمة الرصيد المادي

实物存量报表

Liste des articles du stock physique (PIL)

Список фактически наличного количества (СФНК)

lista del inventario físico (PIL)

Aufstellung des realen Material-Bestands

実在庫明細表 (PIL)

**11.9. Operating report**

تقرير التشغيل

运行报告

Rapport sur les opérations

Эксплуатационный отчет

informe de operaciones

Betriebsbericht

操作報告

**11.10. Special report**

تقرير خاص

专门报告

Rapport spécial

Специальный отчет

informe especial

Besonderer Bericht

特別報告

**11.11. Mailbox declaration**

إعلان بالصندوق البريدي

邮箱申报

Déclaration par boîte à lettres  
Заявление через «почтовый ящик»  
declaración enviada a un buzón electrónico  
Besonderer Bericht  
メールボックス申告

**11.12. Notification of transfers**

إشعار بعمليات النقل

转让通知  
Notification de transferts  
Уведомление о передачах  
notificación de traslados  
Mitteilung über Lieferungen  
移転の通告

**11.13. Confirmation of transfers**

تأكيد عمليات النقل

转让确认  
Confirmation de transferts  
Подтверждение передач  
confirmación de traslados  
Bestätigung von Lieferungen  
移転の確認

**11.14. Voluntary reports on nuclear material, specified equipment and non-nuclear material**

تقارير طوعية عن مواد نووية ومعدات محددة ومواد غير نووية  
关于核材料、规定设备和非核材料的自愿报告  
Rapports volontaires sur les matières nucléaires et les équipements et  
matières non nucléaires spécifiés  
Добровольные отчеты о ядерном материале, согласованном  
оборудовании и неядерном материале  
notificaciones voluntarias sobre material nuclear, equipo especificado y  
material no nuclear  
Freiwilliger Bericht über Nuklearmaterial, spezifizierte Ausrüstung und  
nicht-nukleares Material  
核物質、特定機器及び非核物質に関する自発的報告

**11.15. Declaration pursuant to an additional protocol**

إعلان بموجب بروتوكول إضافي

按照附加议定书的申报

Déclaration en application d'un protocole additionnel

Заявление в связи с дополнительным протоколом

declaración presentada con arreglo a un protocolo adicional

Meldung gemäß Zusatzprotokoll

追加議定書に基づく申告

#### 11.16. Initial AP declaration

إعلان أولي بموجب بروتوكول إضافي

初始附加议定书申报

Déclaration initiale au titre d'un PA

Первоначальное заявление в соответствии с ДП

declaración inicial con arreglo al PA

Erstmeldung gemäß AP

冒頭AP申告

#### 11.17. Annual AP update declaration

إعلان استيفائي سنوي بموجب بروتوكول إضافي

年度附加议定书更新申报

Mise à jour annuelle au titre d'un PA

Годовое обновление заявления в соответствии с ДП

declaración anual de actualización con arreglo al PA

Jährliche aktualisierte Meldung gemäß AP

年次AP更新申告

#### 11.18. Quarterly AP declaration

إعلان فصلي بموجب بروتوكول إضافي

季度附加议定书申报

Déclaration trimestrielle au titre d'un PA

Квартальное заявление в соответствии с ДП

declaración trimestral con arreglo al PA

Vierteljährliche Meldung gemäß AP

四半期AP申告

#### 11.19. State Declarations Portal (SDP)

بوابة إلكترونية لإعلانات الدول

国家申报门户

Portail des déclarations des États (SDP)  
Портал для передачи информации государствами (SDP)  
Portal de Declaraciones de los Estados (SDP)  
Portal für staatliche Meldungen  
国別申告ポータル (SDP)

**11.20. Protocol Reporter**

البرنامج الحاسوبي Protocol Reporter

议定书报告软件  
Protocol Reporter  
Protocol Reporter  
Protocol Reporter  
Protocol Reporter  
プロトコールレポーター

**11.21. Open source information**

معلومات من مصادر مفتوحة

公开来源的资料  
Informations provenant de sources librement accessibles  
Информация из открытых источников  
información de fuentes de libre acceso  
Information aus öffentlich zugänglichen Quellen  
公開情報

**11.22. Third party information**

معلومات من أطراف ثالثة

第三方资料  
Informations fournies par des tiers  
Информация от третьих сторон  
información obtenida de terceros  
Informationen von Drittparteien  
第三者情報

**11.23. Incident and Trafficking Database (ITDB)**

قاعدة بيانات الحوادث والاتجار غير المشروع

事件和贩卖数据库  
Base de données sur les incidents et les cas de trafic (ITDB)  
База данных по инцидентам и незаконному обороту (ITDB)

Base de Datos sobre Incidentes y Tráfico Ilícito (ITDB)  
Datenbank über (illegale/n) Vorfälle und Handel  
インシデント及び不正取引データベース (ITDB)

**11.24. Safeguards implementation issue**

قضية متصلة بتنفيذ الضمانات

保障执行问题

Question concernant l'application des garanties

Проблема осуществления гарантий

cuestión relativa a la aplicación de las salvaguardias

Problem bei der Umsetzung der Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置実施上の課題

**11.25. Discrepancy**

تضارب

不符合

Écart

Расхождение

discrepancia

Diskrepanz

不一致

**11.26. Anomaly**

حالة شاذة

异常

Anomalie

Аномалия

anomalía

Anomalie

アノマリー

**11.27. IAEA confidentiality regime**

نظام السرية التابع للوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية

国际原子能机构保密制度

Régime de confidentialité de l'AIEA

Режим конфиденциальности в МАГАТЭ

régimen de confidencialidad del OIEA

IAEO-System zum Schutz vertraulicher Informationen

IAEA機密保護（保持）体制

**11.28. State evaluation**

تقييم على مستوى الدولة

国家评价  
Évaluation au niveau de l'État  
Оценка государства  
evaluación a nivel de un Estado  
Staatspezifische Auswertung  
国別評価

**11.29. State Evaluation Group (SEG)**

فريق التقييم الحكومي

国家评价小组  
Groupe d'évaluation au niveau de l'État (GEE)  
Группа оценки государства (ГОГ)  
Grupo de Evaluación a nivel del Estado (GEE)  
Gruppe für die Evaluierung eines Staates  
国別評価グループ (SEG)

**11.30. Safeguards effectiveness evaluation**

تقييم فعالية الضمانات

保障有效性评价  
Évaluation de l'efficacité des garanties  
Оценка действенности гарантий  
evaluación de la eficacia de las salvaguardias  
Auswertung der Wirksamkeit von Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置有効性評価

**11.31. Safeguards State evaluation report**

تقرير تقييم الضمانات على مستوى الدولة

国家保障评价报告  
Rapport d'évaluation des garanties au niveau de l'État  
Отчет об оценке гарантий в государстве  
informe sobre las evaluaciones de salvaguardias a nivel de un Estado  
Bericht über die staats-spezifische Auswertung von Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置国別評価報告

### 11.32. Safeguards conclusions

استنتاجات الضمانات

保障结论

Conclusions relatives aux garanties

Заклучения о применении гарантий

conclusiones de salvaguardias

Schlußfolgerungen aus Sicherungsmaßnahmen

保障措置結論

## 12. REPORTING ON SAFEGUARDS IMPLEMENTATION

تقديم التقارير عن تنفيذ الضمانات

报告保障执行情况

PRÉSENTATION DE RAPPORTS SUR L'APPLICATION DES GARANTIES

ОТЧЕТНОСТЬ ОБ ОСУЩЕСТВЛЕНИИ ГАРАНТИЙ

PRESENTACIÓN DE INFORMES SOBRE LA APLICACIÓN DE LAS SALVAGUARDIAS

BERICHTERSTATTUNG ÜBER DIE ANWENDUNG VON SICHERUNGSMABNAHMEN

保障措置の実施に関する報告

### 12.1. Reporting on design information verification

تقديم التقارير عن التحقق من المعلومات التصميمية

报告设计资料核实情况

Présentation de rapports sur la vérification des renseignements descriptifs

Сообщение о проверке информации о конструкции

presentación de informes sobre la verificación de la información sobre el diseño

Berichterstattung über die Nachprüfung (Verifikation) von Anlagedaten

設計情報検認に関する報告

### 12.2. Statement on Inspection Results (90(a) Statement)

بيان عن نتائج التفتيش (البيان 90(أ))

视察结果说明 (报表90(a))

Déclaration sur les résultats des inspections [déclaration 90 a)]

Заявление о результатах инспекции (Заявление 90 a))

declaración sobre los resultados de las inspecciones (declaración 90 a))

Erklärung über die Ergebnisse der Inspektionen (Nachprüfungstätigkeiten)



査察結果に関する通報（90(a)通報）

**12.3. Statement on Conclusions (90(b) Statement)**

بيان عن الاستنتاجات (البيان 90(ب))

结论说明（报表90(b)）

Déclaration sur les conclusions [déclaration 90 b]

Заявление о выводах (Заявление 90 b))

declaración sobre conclusiones (declaración 90 b))

Erklärung über die Schlußfolgerungen aus den Inspektionen  
(Nachprüfungstätigkeiten)

結論に関する通報（90(b)通報）

**12.4. Book inventory statement**

بيان الرصيد الدفتري

账面存量说明

Déclaration sur le stock comptable

Заявление о зарегистрированном инвентарном количестве

declaración sobre el inventario contable

Erklärung des Buchbestandes

帳簿在庫通報

**12.5. Quarterly import communication**

رسالة استيراد فصلية

季度进口通报

Communication trimestrielle sur les importations

Квартальное сообщение об импорте

comunicación de importaciones trimestral

Vierteljährliche Einfuhrmitteilung

四半期毎の輸入情報連絡

**12.6. Statement on domestic and international transfers (semi-annual transit matching statement)**

بيان عن عمليات النقل المحلية والدولية (بيان نصف سنوي عن مطابقة حالات العبور)

关于国内和国际转让的说明（半年度转运匹配说明）

Déclaration sur les transferts intérieurs et internationaux (déclaration  
semestrielle sur la mise en correspondance des expéditions et des  
arrivées)

Заявление о внутригосударственных и международных передачах  
(полугодовое заявление о согласованности данных о передачах)

declaración sobre traslados nacionales e internacionales (declaración semestral de comprobación de la correspondencia de traslados)

Erklärung über inländische und internationale Transfers

国内及び国際移転に関する通報（半期移転照合通報）

#### 12.7. Statement of timeliness in reporting

بيان عن التأخير في التبليغ

提出报告的及时性说明

Déclaration sur les délais de présentation des rapports

Заявление о своевременности представления отчетности

declaración sobre la puntualidad en la presentación de los informes

Erklärung über die Rechtzeitigkeit der Berichterstattung

報告の適時性に関する通報

#### 12.8. Reporting on inspections under an item-specific safeguards agreement

تقديم تقرير عن عمليات التفتيش بموجب اتفاق ضمانات يخص مفردات بعينها

根据特定物项保障协定的视察结果报告

Présentation de rapports sur les inspections en vertu d'un accord de garanties relatifs à des éléments particuliers

Сообщение об инспекциях в рамках соглашения о гарантиях в отношении конкретных предметов

informes sobre las inspecciones realizadas con arreglo a un acuerdo de salvaguardias específico para partidas

Berichterstattung über Inspektionen im Rahmen eines gegenstandsspezifischen Sicherungsübereinkommens

対象物特定保障措置協定に基づく査察に関する報告

#### 12.9. Statements under an AP

بيانات بموجب بروتوكول إضافي

根据附加议定书所作的说明

Déclarations en vertu d'un PA

Заявления в соответствии с ДП

declaraciones con arreglo a un PA

Erklärungen gemäß Zusatzprotokoll

追加議定書に基づく通報

#### 12.10. Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR)

تقرير تنفيذ الضمانات

保障执行情况报告

Rapport sur l'application des garanties (SIR)  
Доклад об осуществлении гарантий (ДОГ)  
Informe sobre la Aplicación de las Salvaguardias (IAS)  
Bericht über die Durchführung von Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置実施報告書 (SIR)

**12.11. IAEA Annual Report**

التقرير السنوي للوكالة الدولية للطاقة الذرية  
国际原子能机构年度报告  
Rapport annuel de l'AIEA  
Годовой доклад МАГАТЭ  
Informe Anual del OIEA  
IAEO-Jahresbericht  
IAEA年次報告書

**12.12. Director General's report on Strengthening the Effectiveness and Improving the Efficiency of Agency Safeguards**

تقرير المدير العام بشأن تعزيز فعالية ضمانات الوكالة وتحسين كفاءتها  
关于加强国际原子能机构保障的有效性和提高其效率的总干事的报告  
Rapport du Directeur général sur le renforcement de l'efficacité et l'amélioration de l'efficience des garanties de l'Agence  
Доклад Генерального директора о повышении действенности и эффективности гарантий Агентства  
informe del Director General sobre fortalecimiento de la eficacia y aumento de la eficiencia de las salvaguardias del Organismo  
Bericht des Generaldirektors über die Stärkung der Effektivität und Verbesserung der Effizienz von IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
機関 (IAEA) 保障措置の有効性強化及び効率性向上に関する事務局長報告

**13. STATE AND REGIONAL AUTHORITIES, RESPONSIBILITIES, SUPPORT AND SERVICES**

السلطات والمسؤوليات والدعم والخدمات على الصعيدين الحكومي والإقليمي  
国家和地区当局、责任、支持和服务  
AUTORITÉS NATIONALES ET RÉGIONALES, RESPONSABILITÉS, APPUI ET SERVICES  
ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЕ И РЕГИОНАЛЬНЫЕ КОМПЕТЕНТНЫЕ ОРГАНЫ, ОБЯЗАННОСТИ, ПОДДЕРЖКА И УСЛУГИ

AUTORIDADES, RESPONSABILIDADES, APOYO Y  
SERVICIOS ESTATALES Y REGIONALES  
STAATLICHE UND REGIONALE BEHÖRDEN,  
VERANTWORTLICHKEITEN, UNTERSTÜTZUNG UND  
DIENSTLEISTUNGEN  
国及び地域当局の責任及び支援並びにサービス

**13.1. State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC)**

نظام حكومي (أو إقليمي) لحصر ومراقبة المواد النووية  
国家（或地区）核材料衡算和控制系统（国家核材料衡控系统/  
地区核材料衡控系统）  
Système national (ou régional) de comptabilité et de contrôle des matières  
nucléaires (SNCC/SRCC)  
Государственная (или региональная) система учета и контроля  
ядерного материала (ГСУК/РСУК)  
sistema nacional (o regional) de contabilidad y control de material nuclear  
(SNCC/SRCC)  
Staatliches (oder regionales) System für Buchführung und Kontrolle von  
Kernmaterial  
国内（または地域）核物質計量管理制度（SSAC／RSAC）

**13.2. State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA)**

سلطة حكومية أو إقليمية مسؤولة عن تنفيذ الضمانات  
负责保障执行的国家当局或地区当局  
Autorité nationale ou régionale chargée de l'application des garanties  
(ANR)  
Государственный или региональный компетентный орган,  
ответственный за осуществление гарантий (ГРКО)  
autoridad nacional o regional encargada de la aplicación de las  
salvaguardias (ANR)  
Staatliche oder regionale Behörde verantwortlich für die Durchführung von  
Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置実施のための国または地域当局（SRA）

**13.3. Safeguards infrastructure**

بنية أساسية للضمانات  
保障基础结构  
Infrastructure des garanties

Инфраструктура гарантий  
infraestructura de salvaguardias  
Infrastruktur für Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置基盤（保障措置インフラ）

**13.4. Safeguards regulatory infrastructure**

بنية أساسية رقابية للضمانات

保障监管基础结构  
Infraestructure réglementaire des garanties  
Инфраструктура регулирования гарантий  
infraestructura de reglamentación en materia de salvaguardias  
Regulierende Infrastruktur für Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置規制基盤（保障措置規制インフラ）

**13.5. IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service (ISSAS)**

الخدمة الاستشارية التابعة للوكالة والمعنية بالضمانات والنظم الحكومية لحصر ومراقبة  
المواد النووية

国际原子能机构保障与国家核材料衡控系统咨询服务  
Service consultatif de l'AIEA sur les garanties et les systèmes nationaux de  
comptabilité et de contrôle des matières nucléaires  
Консультативная служба МАГАТЭ по гарантиям и ГСУК (ИССАС)  
Servicio de Asesoramiento del OIEA sobre Salvaguardias y SNCC  
(ISSAS)  
Beratungsleistung zu IAEO-Sicherungsmaßnahmen und SSAC  
IAEA保障措置及びSSAC諮問サービス (ISSAS)

**13.6. Member State Support Programme (MSSP)**

برنامج الدعم الخاص بالدول الأعضاء

成员国支助计划  
Programme d'appui d'États Membres (PAEM)  
Программа поддержки со стороны государств-членов (ППГЧ)  
programa de apoyo de los Estados Miembros (PAEM)  
Unterstützungsprogramm eines Mitgliedstaates  
対IAEA保障措置支援計画

**13.7. Support Programme Information and Communication System (SPRICS)**

نظام المعلومات والاتصالات المتعلقة ببرامج الدعم

信息和通讯系统支助计划

Système d'information et de communication sur les programmes d'appui  
(SPRICS)

Информационно-коммуникационная система программ поддержки  
(ИКСПП)

Sistema de Comunicación e Información de los Programas de Apoyo  
(SPRICS)

Informations- und Kommunikationssystem für Unterstützungsprogramme  
支援計画情報及びコミュニケーションシステム (SPRICS)

### 13.8. Research and Development Plan

خطة البحث والتطوير

研究与发展计划

Plan de recherche-développement

План научно-исследовательских и опытно-конструкторских работ

Plan de investigación y desarrollo

Forschungs- und Entwicklungsplan

研究開発計画

### 13.9. Enhancing Capabilities for Nuclear Verification: Resource Mobilization Priorities (RMP)

تعزيز القدرات للتحقق النووي: أولويات حشد الموارد

加强核核查能力：资源调动的优先事项

Renforcement des capacités dans le domaine de la vérification nucléaire :  
priorités en matière de mobilisation des ressources

Развитие потенциала ядерной проверки: приоритеты в области  
мобилизации ресурсов (ПМП)

Mejora de las capacidades de verificación nuclear: Prioridades para la  
movilización de recursos (RMP)

Verbesserung der Fähigkeiten zur nuklearen Verifikation: Prioritäten der  
Ressourcenmobilisierung

核物質検認のための能力強化：資源投入の優先順位 (RMP)

### 13.10. Development and Implementation Support (D&IS) Programme for Nuclear Verification

برنامج دعم التطوير والتنفيذ في مجال التحقق النووي

核核查的发展和实施支助计划

Programme de développement et d'appui à la mise en œuvre pour la  
vérification nucléaire

Программа поддержки опытно-конструкторских и внедренческих  
работ для целей ядерной проверки

Programa de apoyo al desarrollo y la aplicación de la verificación nuclear  
Programm zur Unterstützung der Entwicklung und Durchführung der  
nuklearen Verifikation  
核物質検認のための開発及び実施支援（D&IS）計画

**13.11. Integrated Nuclear Infrastructure Review (INIR)**

الاستعراض المتكامل للبنية الأساسية النووية

综合核基础结构评审

Examen intégré de l'infrastructure nucléaire (INIR)

Комплексная оценка ядерной инфраструктуры (ИНИР)

Examen Integrado de la Infraestructura Nuclear (INIR)

Integrierte Überprüfung der nuklearen Infrastruktur

統合原子力基盤レビュー（INIR）

**13.12. Nuclear Power Support Group and Integrated Work Plan**

فريق دعم القوى النووية وخطة العمل المتكاملة

核电支助组和综合工作计划

Groupe d'appui à l'énergie d'origine nucléaire et plan de travail intégré

Группа содействия развитию ядерной энергетики и комплексный план работы

Grupo de Apoyo a la Energía Nucleoeléctrica y Plan de Trabajo Integrado

Gruppe zur Unterstützung der Kernenergie und integrierter Arbeitsplan

原子力支援グループ及び統合業務計画

**13.13. Standing Advisory Group on Safeguards Implementation (SAGSI)**

الفريق الاستشاري الدائم المعني بتنفيذ الضمانات

保障执行常设咨询组（保障咨询组）

Groupe consultatif permanent sur l'application des garanties (SAGSI)

Постоянная консультативная группа по осуществлению гарантий (САГСИ)

Grupo Asesor Permanente sobre Aplicación de Salvaguardias (SAGSI)

Ständige beratende Gruppe für die Durchführung der  
Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEA保障措置実施諮問委員会

**13.14 Safeguards by design**

إدراج الضمانات في التصميم

设计中纳入保障

Intégration des garanties dans la conception  
Учет требований гарантий при проектировании  
incorporación de las salvaguardias en el diseño  
Sicherungsmaßnahmen durch Konstruktionsweise  
保障措置統合設計

**13.15. Safeguards Traineeship Programme**

برنامج المتدربين في مجال الضمانات

保障培训计划  
Programme de stages dans le domaine des garanties  
Программа стажировок в области гарантий  
Programa de Capacitación en Salvaguardias  
Traineeprogramm für Sicherungsmaßnahmen  
保障措置研修プログラム

**13.16. Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC)**

الهيئة البرازيلية-الأرجنتينية لحصر ومراقبة المواد النووية  
巴西-阿根廷核材料衡算和控制机构（巴阿核材料衡控机构）  
Agence brasilo-argentine de comptabilité et de contrôle des matières nucléaires (ABACC)  
Бразильско-аргентинское агентство по учету и контролю ядерных материалов (АБАКК)  
Agencia Brasileño-Argentina de Contabilidad y Control de Materiales Nucleares (ABACC)  
Brasilianisch-Argentinische Agentur für Buchführung und Kontrolle von Kernmaterial  
核物質計量管理のためのブラジルーアルゼンチン機関（ABACC）

**13.17. European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom)**

الجماعة الأوروبية للطاقة الذرية (اليوراتوم)  
欧洲原子能联营（欧原联）  
Communauté européenne de l'énergie atomique (Euratom)  
Европейское сообщество по атомной энергии (Евратом)  
Comunidad Europea de la Energía Atómica (Euratom)  
Europäische Atomgemeinschaft (Euratom)  
欧州原子力委員会（Euratom）



**13.18. New partnership approach (NPA)**

نهج الشراكة الجديدة

新伙伴关系方案

Nouvelle formule de partenariat (NFP)

Новый принцип партнерства (НПП)

nuevo enfoque de cooperación (NEC)

Neuer Partnerschaftlicher Ansatz

ニューパートナーシップアプローチ (NPA)

**13.19. Side-letter States**

دول الرسالة الجانبية

补充协议国家

États ayant soumis une lettre d'accompagnement

Государства, участвующие в дополнительном соглашении

Estados con carta adjunta

"Side-Letter"-Staaten

サイドレター国

**13.20 Safeguards guidance in the IAEA Services Series**

إرشادات الضمانات في سلسلة خدمات الوكالة

国际原子能机构《服务丛书》保障导则

Documents d'orientation dans le domaine des garanties publiés dans la collection Services de l'AIEA

Руководящие материалы по гарантиям в Серии услуг МАГАТЭ

orientaciones de salvaguardias en la *Colección de Servicios del OIEA*

Leitfaden für die IAEO-Serviceserie über Sicherungsmaßnahmen

IAEAサービスシリーズによる保障措置ガイダンス



## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

ABACC	Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials
AIP	annual implementation plan
AP	additional protocol
ARIE	actual routine inspection effort
ATPM	advanced thermohydraulic power monitor
AWCC	active well coincidence counter
BI	book inventory
C/S	containment and surveillance
CDM	core discharge monitor
CNIP	country nuclear infrastructure profile
CSA	comprehensive safeguards agreement
DA	destructive analysis
DIE	design information examination
DIQ	design information questionnaire
DIV	design information verification
EDXRF	energy dispersive X ray fluorescence
EEL	essential equipment list
ERML	Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory (IAEA)
ES	environmental sampling
FF	fresh fuel
FSV	flow sheet verification
GSMS	gas source mass spectrometry
HEU	high enriched uranium
HLNCC	high level neutron coincidence counter
HPGe	high purity germanium
ICP-MS	inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry
ICR	inventory change report
IDMS	isotope dilution mass spectrometry
IIL	itemized inventory listing
IIV	interim inventory verification
IMUF	inspector’s estimate of material unaccounted for
INIR	Integrated Nuclear Infrastructure Review (IAEA)
ISA	International standards of accountancy
ISOCS	in situ object counting system
ISSAS	IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service
ITDB	Incident and Trafficking Database (IAEA)
ITV	international target value

IWP	integrated work plan
JUA	joint use arrangement
JUE	joint use equipment
KMP	key measurement point
LEU	low enriched uranium
LFUA	limited frequency unannounced access
LG-SIMS	large geometry secondary ion mass spectrometry
LIBS	laser induced breakdown spectroscopy
LII	list of inventory items
LOF	location outside facilities
MBA	material balance area
MBP	material balance period
MBR	material balance report
MDC	material description code
MOX	mixed oxide
MRIE	maximum routine inspection effort
MSSP	Member State Support Programme (IAEA)
MUF	material unaccounted for
NDA	non-destructive assay
NNWS	non-nuclear-weapon State
NPA	new partnership approach
NPSG	Nuclear Power Support Group
NPT	Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons
NRTA	near real time accountancy
NRTS	near real time system
NSG	Nuclear Suppliers Group
NWFZ	nuclear-weapon-free zone
NWS	nuclear-weapon State
PCAS	plutonium canister assay system
PDI	person-day of inspection
PGET System	Passive Gamma Emission Tomographic System
PIL	physical inventory listing
PIV	physical inventory verification
PLARIE	planned actual routine inspection effort
PUSP	Pu(VI) spectrophotometry
RDT	remote data transmission
RSAC	regional system of accounting for and control of nuclear material
RSD	relative standard deviation
SDP	State Declarations Portal
SEG	State Evaluation Group

SEM	scanning electron microscopy
SF	spent fuel
SIMS	secondary ion mass spectrometry
SIR	Safeguards Implementation Report (IAEA)
SLA	State-level safeguards approach
SLC	State-level concept
SNRI	short notice random inspection
SQ	significant quantity
SQP	small quantities protocol
SRA	State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation
SRD	shipper/receiver difference
SSAC	State system of accounting for and control of nuclear material
SSF	State-specific factor
STA	safeguards transfer agreement
TIMS	thermal ionization mass spectrometry
UMS	unattended monitoring system
VOA	voluntary offer agreement
VRS	voluntary reporting scheme
WDXRF	wavelength dispersive X ray fluorescence
XRF	X ray fluorescence



## INDEX

- ABACC (Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials) 1.8, 1.20, 1.29, **13.16**
- abrupt diversion **3.17**, 3.29
- access for inspection 1.26, 1.27, 3.18, **10.15**
- access to information, denial or restriction 11.26
- accidental gain (inventory change code: GA) 5.17, **5.21**
- accountability areas 5.36
- accountancy 1.37, 3.11, 3.31, 4.3, 4.45, 5.2, 5.6, 5.61, 7.5
- accountancy, international standards of 5.36, **5.38**
- accountancy, nuclear material 1.37, 3.11, 3.31, 4.3, 4.27, 4.33, 4.45, **5.2**, 5.6, 7.5, 7.12, 9.11, 9.31, 13.2
- accountancy system 5.42
- accountancy verification methods, IAEA 5.53, **5.61**, 8.18, 9.10
- accounting mistakes and corrections 5.32, 5.46
- accounting, nuclear material 3.18, **5.1**, 5.2, 5.61, 5.62, 10.19, 11.19, 12.7, 13.1
- accounting records 5.1, 5.23, 5.32, **5.33**, 5.43, 5.51, 5.63, 9.6, 9.8
- accounting report 5.1, 5.16, 5.23, 5.32, 5.62, 5.65, 11.3, **11.4**, 11.7, 11.19, 12.7
- accounting transactions 5.35
- accuracy, limits of 9.16
- accuracy, measurement 5.36, 9.8
- acquisition path 3.5, 3.7, 3.14, **3.15**, 3.18, 3.21
- acquisition path analysis 3.5, 3.7, **3.14**, 11.29
- actinide elements 8.12, 8.13
- active analysis 6.19
- active neutron coincidence counter 6.20, **6.33**
- active well coincidence counter (AWCC) 6.33
- actual routine inspection effort (ARIE) **10.24**, 10.25

additional inspections, requests for 1.6

additional protocol (AP) 1.7, 1.18, **1.25**, 1.30, 2.9, 2.12, 3.1, 3.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.11, 4.32, 10.20, 10.27, 10.30, 11.11, 11.15, 11.16, 11.18–11.20, 11.26, 11.27, 12.9, 13.2, 13.17, 13.19

ad hoc inspection **10.5**, 10.15, 10.16, 10.31

adjustment **5.31**, 9.13, 9.14

adjustment, bias 9.13, 9.14

adjustment, rounding **5.41**

advanced thermohydraulic power monitor (ATPM) system 7.17

advance notice of complementary access **10.31**

advance notice of inspections **10.18**

African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty) **1.6**

Agency’s Inspectors (Inspectors Document) **1.14**

Agency’s Safeguards (1961, extended in 1964) **1.15**, 2.2

Agency’s Safeguards System (1965, as Provisionally Extended in 1966 and 1968) (Safeguards Document) **1.16**, 2.2

Agreement Between the Republic of Argentina and the Federative Republic of Brazil for the Exclusively Peaceful Use of Nuclear Energy **1.8**, 13.16

agreement, bilateral cooperation **1.10**

Agreement on the Privileges and Immunities of the International Atomic Energy Agency **1.19**

AIP (annual implementation plan) 3.5, 3.7, **3.30**, 11.29

aliquots 6.5, 6.10

alpha spectrometry **6.18**

alternative nuclear material 4.17, 4.18

americium 1.34, 3.35, **4.17**, 6.7

americium (Am) monitoring scheme **1.34**, 3.35, 4.17

analyte 6.13, 6.17

annual AP update declaration 11.15, **11.17**

annual implementation plan (AIP) 3.5, 3.7, **3.30**, 11.29

annual throughput **5.4**, 10.17, 10.26



anomaly 7.5, 9.31, 11.24, 11.25, **11.26**

AP (additional protocol) 1.7, 1.18, **1.25**, 1.30, 2.9, 2.12, 3.1, 3.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.11, 4.32, 10.20, 10.27, 10.30, 11.11, 11.15, 11.16, 11.18–11.20, 11.26, 11.27, 12.9, 13.2, 13.17, 13.19

Application of Safeguards in Relation to the Granting of Technical Assistance **1.12**

AP, statements under an **12.9**

ARIE (actual routine inspection effort) **10.24**, 10.25

assay **6.8**, 6.19, 6.32, 6.37

assemblies, critical 4.42, 4.45, 4.52, **4.55**

assistance, technical 1.12, 1.13

attributes test **9.25**

authentication measures **7.20**

Bangkok Treaty **1.5**

baseline environmental signature **8.9**

batch **5.11**, 5.40, 9.9, 11.8

batch data **5.12**, 5.13, 5.33, 5.35, 5.63, 5.67, 11.5, 11.8

batch follow-up 5.30

batch identifier (batch ID) 5.14

batch of nuclear material 4.35, **5.11**, 5.14, 5.15, 5.16, 5.44, 5.48

batch renaming 5.17, 5.30

batch weight 5.12, 5.67

beta decays 4.7

beta particles 4.21

BI (book inventory) 5.33, **5.43**, 5.46, 5.51, 5.52, 5.54, 5.63, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 12.4

bias adjustment 9.13, 9.14

bias defect 9.9, 9.10

biases, measurement 6.1, 9.13

bias, residual **9.14**

bilateral cooperation agreement **1.10**, 1.23

bilateral or multilateral arrangements 1.1, 1.20

book balance period 5.50

book inventory (BI) 5.33, **5.43**, 5.46, 5.51, 5.52, 5.54, 5.63, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 12.4

book inventory statement **12.4**

boron 4.37

Brazilian–Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (ABACC) 1.8, 1.20, 1.29, **13.16**

broader conclusion 3.1, 3.3, **3.6**, 3.7

bulk analysis **8.13**, 8.19

bulk facilities 3.3

bulk handling facility 3.18, **4.46**, 5.38, 9.6

bulk material 4.27, 4.46, 5.11

bulk measurement 5.39, **6.3**, 9.11

burnup 4.20, 5.25, 5.66

calendar-days in the field for verification (CDFVs) 10.1, **10.21**

calibration 5.1, 5.2, 5.34, 5.36, 5.37, 5.60, **6.1**, 6.2, 6.20, 6.25, 9.11, 9.14, 10.16

calorimetry **6.7**

CAM (catch-all material balance area) **5.8**

cascade area 10.11

catch-all material balance area (CAM) **5.8**

categorization of facilities and LOFs **4.52**

categorization of nuclear material 4.24

category change procedure **5.66**

CDFVs (calendar-days in the field for verification) 10.1, **10.21**

CDM (core discharge monitor) **7.13**

Cerenkov glow 6.19, 6.27

Cerenkov radiation detection **6.27**

chemical composition of nuclear material 4.56, 5.16, 5.34, 5.40, 6.3, 10.5, 10.6

chemical titration **6.10**

closed-down facility (or closed-down LOF) 4.47, **4.49**, 10.30

closed-down LOF 2.10, 4.47, **4.49**, 10.30

CNIP (country nuclear infrastructure profile) 13.12

Code 10 5.16, 5.17, **5.62**, 5.65–5.67, 11.4

Code 3.1, Modified **1.31**

coincidence counters 6.32, 6.33

combined procedure for uranium concentration and enrichment assay (COMPUCEA) **6.36**

Common System of Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials (SCCC) 1.8, 13.16

complementary access 3.11, 10.1, 10.21, **10.27**, 10.31, 10.32, 13.2

complementary access activities **10.32**

complementary access, advance notice of **10.31**

composite sample 6.5, **8.6**

comprehensive safeguards agreement (CSA) 1.4, 1.6, 1.7, 1.11, 1.17, 1.18, 1.21, **1.22**, 1.23, 1.25–1.28, 1.31, 1.34, 2.4–2.7, 2.12, 2.15, 2.17, 3.1, 3.3, 3.7, 3.8, 3.14, 11.15

COMPUCEA (combined procedure for uranium concentration and enrichment assay) **6.36**

concealment methods **3.18**, 9.5, 9.6, 9.8

concentration of elements and isotopes 2.12, 2.14, 4.9, 4.28, 4.32, 4.37, 4.40, 5.13, 6.3, 6.9, 6.12, 6.14, 6.34, 6.36, 6.37, 9.11, 9.20, 9.26

concise notes 11.5, **11.6**

confidence 9.16, 9.17, 9.21, 9.32

confidence limits **9.17**

confidential or sensitive information 7.10, 7.29, 11.27

confirmation of transfers **11.13**

containment 3.31, 5.7, 5.16, 5.59, 5.62, **7.1**, 7.2, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.10, 7.19, 7.24, 10.16, 11.25

containment/surveillance device **7.3**, 7.5, 7.6, 7.12

containment/surveillance measures 3.18, 5.7, 5.59, 7.1, **7.5**, 7.6, 10.16, 10.19, 11.10, 11.25, 11.26

containment/surveillance measures, system of **7.6**, 7.28

continuous inspection **10.13**

controlled potential coulometry **6.11**

conversion of isotopes 4.21, 4.30

conversion plants 1.16, 3.20, 4.40, 4.46, 4.52, **4.56**, 4.57

conversion time **3.20**

conversion, undeclared 3.15

cooperation protocol **1.29**

core discharge monitor (CDM) **7.13**

correction **5.32**, 12.1

correlations, real and accidental 6.25

coulometry, controlled potential **6.11**

country nuclear infrastructure profile (CNIP) 13.12

critical assemblies 4.42, 4.45, 4.52, **4.55**

criticality check 5.61, **7.18**

critical masses 3.19

critical region 9.20, **9.27**, 9.31

cross-contamination 6.17, 8.7, **8.8**, 8.10

C/S (containment/surveillance) 7.3

CSA (comprehensive safeguards agreement) 1.4, 1.6, 1.7, 1.11, 1.17, 1.18, 1.21, **1.22**, 1.23, 1.25–1.28, 1.31, 1.34, 2.4–2.7, 2.12, 2.15, 2.17, 3.1, 3.3, 3.7, 3.8, 3.14, 11.15

CSA, starting point of safeguards under a **2.12**, 5.19

CuMUF (cumulative material unaccounted for) **5.47**, 9.1

cumulative material unaccounted for (CuMUF) **5.47**, 9.1

cumulative shipper/receiver difference **5.49**, 9.1

DA (destructive analysis) 3.12, 5.39, 5.60, 6.8, **6.9**, 6.28, 6.36, 6.37, 8.18

D&IS (Development and Implementation Support) Programme for Nuclear Verification **13.10**

data authentication 7.12, 7.20

data, batch **5.12**, 5.13, 5.33, 5.35, 5.63, 5.67, 11.5, 11.8

data encoding/decoding 7.21

data, equipment state of health **7.22**, 7.25, 7.28

data, identification **5.14**

data, identity **5.14**, 5.35

data measurement, historical 9.19

data, mistakes in recording 5.32, 5.46, 9.11, 9.18

data, source 5.2, **5.13**, 5.33, 5.35, 5.42, 5.63

data transmission, remote (RDT) 3.3, **7.25**, 7.28

D, diversion into 3.18, 9.2, 9.3, **9.8**

decay 4.7, 4.20, 5.25, 6.19

declaration pursuant to an additional protocol **11.15**

Declarations Portal, State (SDP) **11.19**

declared material 9.6, 9.8, 9.9

decommissioned for safeguards purposes 4.47, **4.50**, 10.2

decommissioning 3.31, 4.33, 4.47, 4.48, 4.49, **4.50**, 10.2, 10.27, 13.14

decryption/encryption 7.12, **7.21**

de-exemption (inventory change codes: DU, DQ) 5.17, **5.22**

defect 3.25, 5.61, 6.36, 7.15, 9.8, **9.9**, 9.10, 9.28, 9.29, 9.30, 9.33

de minimus quantity 12.6

denial or restriction of access to information 11.26

denuclearization 1.3

depleted uranium 3.19, 4.4, **4.10**, 4.23, 4.26, 4.29, 5.12, 5.15, 5.65, 5.66

depletion **4.20**

design information 1.26, 1.31, **3.31**, 5.7, 5.9, 10.2, 13.14

design information examination (DIE) **3.33**, 3.34

design information, facility 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 10.30, 11.26, 11.30

design information questionnaire (DIQ) 3.31, **3.32**, 11.19

design information verification (DIV) 3.11, 3.31, 10.1, **10.2**, 10.21, 10.31, 11.1, 12.1

destructive analysis (DA) 3.12, 5.39, 5.60, 6.8, **6.9**, 6.28, 6.36, 6.37, 8.18

detecting events 6.25, 9.28, 9.29

detection, early 2.3, 2.11, 5.58, 5.64

detection of diversion 9.7, 9.8, 10.11, 10.12

detection probability 3.23, 9.6, 9.10, 9.28, 9.29, **9.30**, 9.32

detection time **3.21**

detector, scintillation **6.22**

detector, semiconductor **6.23**

detectors, radiation 6.27, 7.12, 10.32

detector substrate, fission track 8.15

detector system, fork 6.31

deterrence 2.3, **2.11**

deuterium 4.36, **4.38**

Development and Implementation Support (D&IS) Programme for Nuclear Verification **13.10**

DIE (design information examination) **3.33**, 3.34

DIQ (design information questionnaire) 3.31, **3.32**, 11.19

direct use material 3.19, 3.28, 4.12–4.15, 4.24, **4.25**, 4.26

Director General's report on Strengthening the Effectiveness and Improving the Efficiency of Agency Safeguards **12.12**

discrepancy 9.8, 9.31, **11.25**, 11.26, 12.2

DIV (design information verification) 3.11, 3.31, 10.1, **10.2**, 10.21, 10.31, 11.1, 12.1

diversion, abrupt **3.17**, 3.29

diversion, detection of 9.7, 9.8, 10.11, 10.12

diversion into D 3.18, 9.2, 9.3, **9.8**

diversion into MUF 3.18, 9.2, **9.6**, 9.7

diversion into SRD 3.18, **9.7**

diversion of nuclear material 1.8, 1.9, 1.22, 2.5, **2.6**, 3.6, 3.10, **3.13**, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18, 3.20, 3.21, 3.23, 3.28, 3.29, 5.64, 9.3, 9.7, 9.8, 11.26

diversion path 3.5, **3.13**, 3.18

diversion path analysis 3.5, **3.13**

diversion, protracted **3.16**

domestic and international transfers 12.6

domestic receipt (inventory change codes: RD, RN, RS) 5.17, **5.19**, 5.68, 12.6

domestic shipment (inventory change codes: SD, SN) 5.17, **5.24**, 5.68, 10.10, 12.6

D statistic 9.1, **9.4**, 9.8, 9.35

dual-use items, nuclear related 1.36

dummy fuel assemblies 3.18

early detection 2.3, 2.11, 5.58, 5.64

EDS (energy X ray spectroscopy) 8.16

EDXRF (energy dispersive XRF) systems 6.34

EEL (essential equipment list) 3.31, **3.34**

effective kilogram (ekg) 1.33, **4.29**, 4.43, 4.44, 10.17, 10.26, 11.12

ekg (effective kilogram) 1.33, **4.29**, 4.43, 4.44, 10.17, 10.26, 11.12

electrolysis 6.11

electrons 6.11, 6.27, 8.16

electronic seals, application of 3.3, 7.4

element code **5.65**

encryption/decryption 7.12, **7.21**

energy dispersive XRF (EDXRF) systems 6.34

energy X ray spectroscopy (EDS) 8.16

Enhancing Capabilities for Nuclear Verification: Resource Mobilization Priorities (RMP) 13.8, **13.9**

enrichment 2.12, **4.19**, 4.23, 4.25, 4.29, 4.40, 4.42, 4.59, 5.15, 5.65–5.67, 6.20, 6.36

enrichment (isotope separation) plants 1.36, 2.12, 4.20, 4.40, 4.46, 4.52, **4.59**

Environmental Sample Laboratory (ESL) 6.28, 8.12

environmental samples 3.12, 6.28, 6.29, 6.35, 6.38, 6.39, 8.9, 8.11, 8.12, 8.14, 8.16, 8.19, **8.21**, 10.32

environmental sampling (ES) 6.28, **8.1**–8.4, 8.11, 10.11, 10.19

environmental sampling kit **8.11**, 8.21

environmental sampling, location specific **8.2**

environmental sampling, wide area **8.3**, 8.6, 10.27

environments, high radioactive 6.37

equipment authorization 7.7, **7.26**  
 Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory (ERML) **6.38**  
 equipment, specified 1.10, 1.23, 1.32, 1.35, 1.36, 11.15  
 equipment state of health data **7.22**, 7.23, 7.25, 7.28, 10.27  
 equipment validation **7.27**  
 ERML (Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory) **6.38**  
 error, limits of **9.16**, 9.20  
 error, measurement 6.1, 9.10, **9.11**, 9.12, 9.19, 9.36, 9.37  
 error propagation **9.15**  
 error, random 9.11, **9.12**, 9.19, 9.37  
 error, systematic 9.11, **9.13**, 9.14, 9.19, 9.37  
 error, type I **9.22**, 9.31  
 error, type II **9.23**, 9.24  
 ES (environmental sampling) 6.28, **8.1**–8.4, 10.11, 10.19  
 ESL (Environmental Sample Laboratory) 6.28, 8.12  
 essential equipment list (EEL) 3.31, **3.34**  
 Euratom (European Atomic Energy Community) 1.9, 1.20, 1.29, **13.17**, 13.18  
 Euratom Treaty **1.9**, 1.37, 13.17  
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom) 1.9, 1.20, 1.29, **13.17**, 13.18  
 Evaluation Group, State (SEG) **11.29**  
 evaluation, material balance 3.12, 5.40, **9.1**, 9.7, 9.8, 11.1, 11.26  
 evaluation report, safeguards State 11.29, **11.31**  
 evaluation, safeguards effectiveness **11.30**  
 evaluation, State 11.26, **11.28**  
 examination of records **5.51**, 10.32  
 excepted package 6.39  
 exempt consignment 6.39  
 exemption (nuclear material) (inventory change codes: EU, EQ) **2.14**, 5.17, **5.27**



exemption from IAEA safeguards **2.14**, 5.17, **5.27**  
 export denials 11.22  
 exporting materials 1.34, 1.35, 1.36, 11.13, 11.15, 11.21, 13.2, 13.4  
 extrabudgetary support 13.6, 13.7, 13.10  
 facilities, critical 4.42, 4.45, **4.55**  
 facilities, research and development 1.15, 10.6  
 facilities, storage 2.14, 4.40, 4.46, 4.51, 4.57, **4.60**, 5.38  
 facilities under construction 2.10, 4.47  
 facility 1.23, 1.24, 1.26, 1.27, 1.30, 1.31, 2.2–2.5, 2.7, 3.1, 3.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.31, **4.43**, 5.7, 5.33, 7.30, 9.19, 10.2, 10.3, 10.13, 10.17–10.19, 10.21, 10.24–10.27, 11.3, 11.12, 11.21, 13.1, 13.5, 13.14  
 facility, closed-down 4.47, **4.49**, 10.30  
 facility decommissioning 3.31, 4.33, 4.47, 4.48, 4.49, **4.50**, 10.2, 10.27, 13.14  
 facility design information 3.31, 3.32, 3.33, 3.34, 10.30, 11.26, 11.30  
 facility, item **4.45**  
 facility life cycle 3.31, **4.47**, 10.2, 13.14  
 facility, misuse 2.5, 2.7, 3.13, 9.29, 11.26  
 facility, new 1.31, 3.31, 10.2, 10.4, 13.14  
 facility, operational data and information 3.18, 3.34, 4.33, 4.48, 5.34, 5.38, 5.57, 7.12, 8.6, 10.6, 10.10, 10.13, 10.24, 10.25, 11.6, 11.9, 11.11, 11.21, 11.30, 12.2, 13.14  
 facility operators 3.3, 4.46, 5.2, 5.6, 5.21, 5.36, 5.39, 5.40, 5.42, 5.44, 5.46, 5.55–5.57, 5.60, 7.9, 7.30, 8.10, 9.1–9.4, 9.8, 9.9, 9.19–9.21, 9.35, 10.10, 10.24, 11.8, 11.11, 11.21, 11.25, 11.26, 12.3, 13.1, 13.12  
 facility records 5.34, 5.51, 5.52, 5.53, 11.25  
 facility, shut-down 4.47, **4.48**  
 facility, undeclared **2.10**  
 false alarm probability 9.21, 9.22, **9.31**  
 falsifying records 3.18, 9.8, 9.9  
 feed material **4.30**, 4.56  
 fertile material **4.7**, 4.16, 5.20  
 fissile material 4.6, 4.18, 4.20, 7.17

fissile material, special 1.7, 1.9

fissile nuclides 8.15

fissionable isotopes 4.28

fissionable material **4.6**, 4.18, 6.25, 6.33

fissionable material, special 1.1, 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.22, 1.35, 1.36, 2.14, 4.1, **4.5**, 4.7, 4.11, 4.13–4.15, 4.17, 4.18, 4.36, 5.20

fissionable sample 6.33

fission chambers 6.24, 7.18

fission, neutron or photon induced 6.19

fission products in spent fuel 6.20

fission, spontaneous or induced 6.25, 6.32

fission track analysis **8.15**

flowsheet verification (FSV) 1.34, **3.35**

follow-up sampling plan 9.33

formula for estimating sample size 9.10, 9.32

frequency of inspection **10.17**

frequency of safeguards activity **3.26**

FSV (flowsheet verification) 1.34, **3.35**

fuel assembly 3.18, **4.34**, 5.59, 5.62, 6.27, 6.31, 9.33, 10.12

fuel bundle **4.34**, 7.13, 7.14

fuel bundle counter, spent **7.14**

fuel cladding 4.39

fuel component 4.34, **4.35**, 5.62

fuel cycle, nuclear 1.24, 1.36, 2.12, 3.1, 3.3–3.5, 3.7, **4.40**–4.42, 6.36, 10.12, 10.24, 11.15, 11.21, 13.6, 13.15

fuel element (or fuel assembly, fuel bundle) **4.34**, 4.35, 4.57, 5.34, 5.62

fuel fabrication plants 1.16, 2.12, 4.30, 4.40, 4.46, 4.52, 4.56, **4.57**, 5.38, 5.59, 10.10, 10.12, 10.30, 11.11

fuel, fresh 5.40, 5.59, 5.62

fuel rods 5.59, 6.21

fuel, spent 1.37, 3.15, 4.20, 4.40, 5.40, 5.59, 5.61, 6.18, 6.20, 6.27, **7.14**, 7.30

fuel transfer 4.34, 5.59

gamma ray counting **6.30**, 6.31

gamma ray detectors 6.20, 6.22, 6.23, 6.31, 7.13, 7.14, 7.19

gamma ray emissions 6.19, 6.21, 6.30

gamma ray measurement 6.19–6.23, 6.30, 6.31

gamma ray scanning **6.21**

gamma ray, scintillator for 6.22

gamma ray spectrometry **6.20**, 6.31, 6.36, 8.12

GARS (General Advanced Review Software) 7.11

gas centrifuge uranium enrichment plants 10.11

gas source mass spectrometry (GSMS) **6.16**

gate monitors 7.19

General Advanced Review Software (GARS) 7.11

general ledger 5.33, 5.43, **5.63**

generic safeguards objectives **2.5**, 3.22

germanium (HPGe and Ge) detectors 6.20, 6.23

graphite, nuclear grade 4.36, **4.37**

gravimetric analysis **6.12**

gross defect 3.25, 5.61, 9.9, 9.10

GSMS (gas source mass spectrometry) **6.16**

Guidelines for the Management of Plutonium **1.37**

heavy water 1.23, 2.17, 4.19, 4.36, **4.38**

HEU (high enriched uranium) 2.13, 3.19, 3.20, **4.12**, 4.23, 4.25, 10.13

high enriched uranium (HEU) 2.13, 3.19, 3.20, **4.12**, 4.23, 4.25, 10.13

high level neutron coincidence counter (HLNCC) 6.32

high level waste 2.13, 4.18, 4.42, 6.37

high radioactive environments 6.37

HLNCC (high level neutron coincidence counter) 6.32

hold-up **4.33**

hot cells 4.51, 6.37, 8.10, 8.11, 10.30

hypergeometric probability distribution 9.10, 9.28

hypothesis, null 9.20, 9.21, 9.22, 9.23, 9.24, 9.27

hypothesis test **9.20**, 9.22, 9.23, 9.24, 9.27

IAEA accountancy verification methods 5.53, **5.61**, 9.10

IAEA Annual Report **12.11**

IAEA confidentiality regime **11.27**

IAEA Department of Safeguards, quality management system **3.36**

IAEA inspection goal 3.19, **3.27**, 3.28, 3.29

IAEA inspection goal, quantity component of IAEA **3.28**

IAEA inspection goal, timeliness component 3.27, **3.29**, 10.17

IAEA inspections, requests for additional 1.6

IAEA inspector 1.5, 1.14, 1.19, 1.26, 1.27, 3.18, 5.2, 6.28, 8.10, 9.2, 9.3, 9.19, 10.3, 10.5, 10.7–10.13, 10.15, 10.19, **10.20**, 10.23, 10.27, 10.32, 13.6

IAEA safeguards **2.1**

IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service (ISSAS) **13.5**

IAEA safeguards, exemption from **2.14**, 5.17, **5.27**

IAEA safeguards, purpose of **2.3**

IAEA safeguards, scope of **2.4**

IAEA safeguards, suspension of 1.28, **2.16**, 2.17

IAEA safeguards system 1.2, 1.15, 1.16, 1.26, **2.2**, 12.12

IAEA safeguards, termination of **2.13**, 2.17, 5.17, **5.28**

IAEA Services Series, safeguards guidance in **13.20**

ICP-MS (inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry) 6.34, **6.35**, 8.19

ICR (inventory change report) 5.17, 5.41, 5.66, 5.67, 11.4, **11.5**, 11.6, 12.4, 12.7

identification data (identity data) **5.14**, 5.35

identification probability 9.10, **9.29**, 9.30, 9.32  
 identity data (identification data) **5.14**, 5.35  
 IDMS (isotope dilution mass spectrometry) **6.13**, 6.18, 6.37  
 IIL (itemized inventory listing) **5.55**, 5.56, 5.57  
 IIV (interim inventory verification) 3.17, 5.54, **5.58**  
 illicit trafficking of nuclear and radioactive material 11.23  
 immobilization mechanism **7.24**  
 implementation issue, safeguards **11.24**, 11.26  
 implementation of safeguards at the State level 3.2  
 import and export (inventory change codes: RF, SF) 1.26, 1.27, 1.32, 1.33, 1.36, 2.12, 4.36, 5.17, **5.18**, 11.17, 11.21, 13.2, 13.4  
 import communication, quarterly **12.5**  
 improved nuclear material **4.28**  
 IMUF (inspector's estimate of MUF) 5.53, 9.1, **9.2**, 9.21  
 Incident and Trafficking Database (ITDB) **11.23**  
 indirect use material 3.19, 4.11, 4.24, **4.26**  
 inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) 6.34, **6.35**, 8.19  
 INFCIRC/153-type safeguards agreement 1.17, 1.18, **1.21**–1.25, 1.30, 1.31, 1.33, 1.34, 2.4–2.7, 2.12, 2.17, 3.1, 3.3, 3.8, 3.13, 3.14, 4.32, 5.15, 5.65, 10.17–10.19, 10.24, 10.29, 11.2, 11.4, 11.12, 11.13, 12.1, 12.2, 12.3, 12.6, 12.7, 13.1  
 INFCIRC/66-type safeguards agreement 1.14, 1.16, **1.23**, 1.30, 2.1–2.7, 2.16, 2.17, 3.13, 4.36, 4.44, 4.52, 5.50, 10.13, 10.15–10.17, 10.29, 11.2–11.4, 11.9, 11.10, 12.1, 12.4, 12.8  
 INFCIRC/66 verification statement 12.8  
 INFCIRC/207 11.12  
 INIR (Integrated Nuclear Infrastructure Review) **13.11**  
 initial AP declaration 11.15, **11.16**, 11.17  
 initial inspection **10.4**  
 initial report 1.26, 1.27, 10.5, 10.15, **11.2**  
 inspection 9.33, 10.1, **10.3**–10.32, 11.1, 13.2, 13.18  
 inspection, access for 1.26, 1.27, 3.18, **10.15**

inspection activities 1.14, 1.29, 5.51–5.54, 5.56, 5.59, 10.11, **10.19**, 10.22

inspection, ad hoc **10.5**, 10.15, 10.16, 10.31

inspection, continuous **10.13**

inspection, frequency of **10.17**

inspection goal, IAEA 3.19, **3.27**, **3.28**, **3.29**

inspection goal, quantity component 3.19, **3.28**

inspection goal, timeliness component of IAEA **3.29**, 10.17

inspection, initial **10.4**

inspection, person-day of (PDI) **10.22**–10.24, 10.26

inspection, person-year of **10.23**

inspection, planning of 7.25

inspection, random 3.3, 9.29, **10.9**, 10.10

inspection, resources available 10.25

inspection results 1.14

Inspection Results (90(a) Statement), Statement on 5.2, **12.2**

inspection, routine **10.6**–10.11, 10.14–10.18, 10.24, 10.26, 10.31

inspections 3.11

inspections, additional 1.6

inspections, advance notice of **10.18**

inspections, advantages of unattended monitoring systems (UMS) 7.12

inspection, scope of **10.16**

inspections, detection probability 3.25

inspection, short notice **10.8**, 10.10

inspection, short notice random (SNRI) 3.3, **10.10**, 10.12, 11.11

inspection, special **10.14**, 10.15

inspections, requests for additional 1.6

inspections, simultaneous **10.12**

inspections under an item-specific safeguards agreement, reporting on **12.8**

inspection, unannounced **10.7**

inspector, IAEA 1.5, 1.14, 1.19, 1.26, 1.27, 3.18, 5.2, 6.28, 8.10, 9.2, 9.3, 9.19, 10.3, 10.5, 10.7–10.13, 10.15, 10.19, **10.20**, 10.23, 10.27, 10.32, 13.6

inspector access, facilitation of 3.3

inspectors and encoded/decoded data 7.21

inspectors, creating obstacles for 3.18

inspectors, designation of 1.26, 1.27

Inspectors Document **1.14**

inspector's estimate of MUF (IMUF) 5.53, 9.1, **9.2**, 9.21

inspector-year 10.23

Integrated Nuclear Infrastructure Review (INIR) **13.11**

integrated safeguards 3.1, **3.7**, 3.9, 13.18

integrated work plan (IWP) 13.12

intensity of safeguards activity **3.25**

interim inventory verification (IIV) 3.17, 5.54, **5.58**

international standards of accountancy (ISA) 5.36, **5.38**, 9.1

international target values (ITVs) 3.3, 5.36, **5.39**, 5.60

inventory 3.34, **5.3**, 5.36, 5.51, 5.52, 7.5, 10.13, 10.26, 11.2, 11.10, 13.1

inventory, book (BI) 5.33, **5.43**, 5.46, 5.51, 5.52, 5.54, 5.63, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 12.4

inventory change 5.6, 5.14, **5.17**, 5.33, 5.53, 5.63, 7.5, 11.5, 13.1

inventory change code **5.17**

inventory change code: DI (shipper/receiver difference (SRD)) **5.17**

inventory change code: DT (waste) **5.17**, 9.5

inventory change code: GA (accidental gain) **5.17**

inventory change code: LA (other loss) **5.17**

inventory change code: LD (measured discard) **5.17**, 9.5

inventory change code: LN (nuclear loss) **5.17**, 9.5

inventory change code: NP (nuclear production) **5.17**

inventory change codes: DU, DQ (de-exemption) **5.17**

inventory change codes: EU, EQ (exemption (nuclear material)) **5.17**

inventory change codes: RD, RN, RS (domestic receipt) **5.17**

inventory change codes: RF, SF (import and export) **5.17**

inventory change codes: RM, RP (rebatching) **5.17**

inventory change codes: SD, SN (domestic shipment) **5.17**

inventory change code: TU (termination of IAEA safeguards) **5.17**

inventory change code: TW (retained waste) **5.17**

inventory change report (ICR) 5.17, 5.41, 5.66, 5.67, 11.4, **11.5**, 11.6, 12.4, 12.7

inventory change verification **5.53**

inventory, decreases in 3.18, 5.17, 5.30, 5.43, 5.46, 5.66, 11.7

inventory discrepancies 9.8, 9.31, 11.25, 11.26, 12.2

inventory, diversion of 3.16, 3.17

inventory verification equivalent, physical **5.57**

inventory, export of 1.26, 1.27, 1.32, 1.33, 1.36, 2.12, 4.36, 5.17, **5.18**, 11.17, 11.21, 13.2, 13.4

inventory, import of 1.26, 1.27, 1.32, 1.33, 1.36, 2.12, 4.36, 5.17, **5.18**, 11.17, 11.21, 13.2, 13.4

inventory, increases in 5.17, 5.30, 5.43, 5.45, 5.46, 11.7

inventory items, list of (LII) **5.55**, 5.56

inventory listing, itemized (IIL) **5.55**, 5.57

inventory locations 5.36

inventory, physical 4.33, 5.2, 5.7, 5.33, 5.34, 5.43, **5.44**, 5.46, 5.50, 5.56, 5.57, 5.63, 11.6–11.8, 12.3, 13.1

inventory, rebatching 5.17, **5.30**

inventory, unmeasured 13.1

inventory verification 3.17, 5.6, **5.54**, 5.56–5.58, 7.5, 9.8, 9.9

inventory verification, interim (IIV) 3.17, 5.54, **5.58**

inventory verification, physical (PIV) 5.44, **5.56**, 5.57

ion chamber 6.30, **6.31**

ionization 6.15–6.17, 6.19, 6.24, 6.31, 8.15

ionizing and non-ionizing radiation 6.19



ions 6.15, 6.16, 6.17, 8.17

irradiated material 2.7, 2.16, 3.20, 4.22, 4.24, 4.25, 4.51, 6.27, 6.30, 6.31, 7.13, 7.14, 7.19, 10.30

irradiation 4.13, 4.14, 4.18, 4.34, 5.16, 5.20, 5.62, 6.24, 7.17, 8.15

ISA (international standards of accountancy) 5.36, **5.38**, 9.1

isotope **4.3**–4.8, 4.10–4.14, 4.16–4.21, 4.28, 4.38, 6.33

isotope detectors 6.20, 6.35

isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS) **6.13**, 6.18, 6.37

isotopes, alpha emitting 6.18

isotope separation (enrichment) plants 4.56, **4.59**

isotopes, minor uranium 8.17, 8.18, **8.20**

isotopes, plutonium 2.14, 4.3, 4.5–4.7, 4.14, 6.7, 6.11, 6.14, 6.17, 6.19, 6.20, 6.35, 8.19

isotopes, tracer 6.13

isotopes, uranium 4.3–4.7, **4.8**–4.13, 6.15–6.17, 6.19, 6.20, 6.35, 8.17–**8.20**

isotopic abundance ratios 6.9–6.20, 6.35

isotopic composition 5.12, 5.40, 6.10–6.20, 6.35, 8.13–8.15, 8.17, 8.19

isotopic ratios 5.13, 6.11, 6.13–6.17, 6.19, 6.20, 6.35

ISSAS (IAEA Safeguards and SSAC Advisory Service) **13.5**

ITDB (Incident and Trafficking Database) **11.23**

item facility **4.45**

itemized inventory listing (IIL) **5.55**, 5.57

item-specific safeguards agreement 1.14, 1.16, **1.23**, 1.25, 1.30, 2.4–2.7, 2.16, 2.17, 3.13, 3.31, 4.36, 4.44, 4.52, 5.50, 10.13, 10.15–10.17, 10.29, 11.2–11.4, 11.9, 11.10, 12.1, 12.4, 12.8

ITVs (international target values) 3.3, 5.36, **5.39**, 5.60

IWP (integrated work plan) 13.12

joint use arrangement (JUA) **7.8**, 7.9

joint use equipment (JUE) **7.9**

JUA (joint use arrangement) **7.8**, 7.9

JUE (joint use equipment) **7.9**

K-edge densitometry **6.14**, 6.37

key measurement point (KMP) 3.31, 5.7–**5.10**, 5.36, 5.54, 5.55, 5.67

KMP (key measurement point) 3.31, 5.7–**5.10**, 5.36, 5.54, 5.55, 5.67

large geometry secondary ion mass spectrometry (LG-SIMS) **8.17**

laser induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS) **6.40**

L-edge transmission 6.36

LEU (low enriched uranium) 3.19, **4.11**, 4.23, 4.26

LFUA (limited frequency unannounced access) **10.11**

LG-SIMS (large geometry secondary ion mass spectrometry) **8.17**

LIBS (laser induced breakdown spectroscopy) **6.40**

LII (list of inventory items) **5.55**, 5.56

limited duration counting time 9.11

limited frequency unannounced access (LFUA) **10.11**

limits of accuracy 9.16

limits of error **9.16**, 9.20

list of inventory items (LII) (itemized inventory listing (IIL)) **5.55**, 5.57

location 2.13, 2.14, 3.1, 3.31, 4.44, 4.49, 4.50, 5.9, 5.10, 5.33, 5.34, 6.09, 8.2, 8.5–8.7, 8.9, 8.21, 10.1, 10.6, 10.14, 10.15, 10.21, 10.27, 10.28, **10.29**, 10.30, 10.32, 11.17, 11.26, 13.2, 13.3, 13.14

location outside facilities (LOF) 1.30, 1.31, 2.5, 2.7, 2.10, 3.1, 3.3, 3.6, 3.10, 3.32, **4.44**, 4.47–4.49, 4.51, 4.52, 5.2, 5.3, 5.8, 5.33, 10.1, 10.6, 10.21, 10.27, 10.29, 13.1, 13.5, 13.14

location specific environmental sampling **8.2**

locations, undeclared 3.1, 3.15

LOF (location outside facilities) 1.30, 1.31, 2.5, 2.7, **2.10**, 3.1, 3.3, 3.6, 3.10, 3.32, **4.44**, 4.47–4.49, 4.51, 4.52, 5.2, 5.3, 5.8, 5.33, 10.1, 10.6, 10.21, 10.27, 10.29, 10.30, 13.1, 13.5, 13.14

losses 3.19, 5.2, 5.17, 5.25, 5.29, 5.34, 5.48, 13.1

losses, unmeasured 5.34, 13.1

low enriched uranium (LEU) 3.19, **4.11**, 4.23, 4.26

mailbox declaration 10.10, **11.11**

maintenance 4.33, 4.42, 4.48, 5.36, 7.25, 10.1

managed access **10.28**

mass fraction 6.9, 6.11, 6.14, 6.36

mass, measurement of 6.3, 6.9, 6.26

mass number 4.2, 4.3, 4.38

mass spectrometry 6.13, **6.15**, 6.16, 6.17, 6.35, 8.17, 8.19

mass spectrometry, gas source (GSMS) **6.16**

mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma (ICP-MS) 6.34, **6.35**

mass spectrometry, large geometry secondary ion (LG-SIMS) **8.17**

mass spectrometry, multi-collector inductively coupled plasma (MC-ICP-MS) **8.19**

mass spectrometry, quantitative 6.13

mass spectrometry, secondary ion (SIMS) **8.17**

mass spectrometry, surface ionization 6.17

mass spectrometry, thermal ionization (TIMS) **6.17**, 8.15

mass-to-charge ratios 6.15

material, alternative nuclear 4.17, 4.18

material balance area (MBA) 1.30, 3.4, 3.31, 4.32, 4.33, 4.46, 5.2, 5.6, **5.7**, 5.8, 5.10, 5.14, 5.15, 5.17, 5.19, 5.21, 5.23, 5.30, 5.33, 5.34, 5.43, 5.45–5.49, 5.52–5.55, 5.59, 5.63–5.65, 5.67, 5.68, 9.1, 9.4, 9.6, 9.7, 10.17, 11.4, 11.5, 11.7, 11.8, 12.3, 12.4, 13.1

material balance component **5.45**, 5.46, 9.15

material balance equation 5.46, 9.1

material balance evaluation 3.12, 5.40, **9.1**, 9.7, 9.8, 11.1, 11.26

material balance period (MBP) 3.16, 3.28, 5.2, 5.44, 5.46, 5.47, 5.49, **5.50**, 5.56, 5.58, 11.7, 12.3

material balance report (MBR) 5.41, 5.50, 5.66, 11.4, **11.7**, 11.8, 12.7

material category **4.24**

material characterization **8.18**

material description code (MDC) **5.16**, 5.62

material, direct use 3.19, 3.28, 4.12–4.15, 4.24, **4.25**

material form **4.27**

material held up in process 4.33

material, indirect use 3.19, 4.11, 4.24, **4.26**

material in mining or ore processing activities 2.12

material, irradiated 2.7, 2.16, 3.20, 4.22, 4.24, 4.25, 4.51, 6.27, 6.30, 6.31, 7.13, 7.14, 7.19, 10.30

material, matrix 6.4

material, reference 6.1, **6.2**, 6.11, 6.20, 6.29

material, rejected recyclable 4.31

material sample **6.5**

material, source 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.9, 1.15, 1.22, 1.33, 1.35, 1.36, 2.12, 4.1, **4.4**, 4.5, 4.41

material, substitution of 2.13, **2.17**

material type **4.23**, 5.14, 12.6

material unaccounted for (MUF) 3.18, 4.33, 5.2, 5.31, 5.36, 5.45, **5.46**, 5.47, 5.53, 9.1, 9.2, 9.5–9.7, 9.15, 9.17, 9.20, 9.21, 9.24, 9.30, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 12.3

material, unirradiated 1.37, 3.20, 4.24, 4.25, 6.10

matrix **6.4**

maximum routine inspection effort (MRIE) 10.22, **10.26**

MBA (material balance area) 1.30, 3.31, 3.4, 4.32, 4.33, 4.46, 5.2, 5.6, **5.7**, 5.8, 5.10, 5.14, 5.15, 5.17, 5.19, 5.21, 5.23, 5.30, 5.33, 5.34, 5.43, 5.45–5.49, 5.52–5.55, 5.59, 5.63–5.65, 5.67, 5.68, 9.1, 9.4, 9.6, 9.7, 10.17, 11.4, 11.5, 11.7, 11.8, 12.3, 12.4, 13.1

MBP (material balance period) 3.16, 3.28, 5.2, 5.44, 5.46, 5.47, 5.49, **5.50**, 5.56, 5.58, 11.7, 12.3

MBR (material balance report) 5.41, 5.50, 5.66, 11.4, **11.7**, 11.8, 12.7

MC–ICP–MS (multi-collector inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry) **8.19**

MDC (material description code) **5.16**, 5.62

measured discard (inventory change code: LD) 3.18, 5.10, 5.17, **5.26**, 9.5

measurement accuracy 5.36, 9.8

measurement, active neutron coincidence counter **6.33**

measurement, alpha spectrometry 6.18

measurement basis **5.67**

measurement, biases 6.1, 9.13

measurement, bulk 5.39, **6.3**, 9.11

measurement, calorimetry 6.7

measurement, Cerenkov radiation detection 6.27

measurement, chemical titration 6.10

measurement, combined procedure for uranium concentration and enrichment assay (COMPUCEA) **6.36**

measurement, controlled potential coulometry 6.11

measurement, destructive analysis (DA) 3.12, 5.39, 5.60, 6.8, **6.9**, 6.28, 6.36, 6.37, 8.18

measurement, Equipment Radiation Monitoring Laboratory (ERML) **6.38**

measurement error 6.1, 9.10, **9.11**, 9.12, 9.19, 9.36, 9.37

measurement, gamma ray 6.19–6.23, 6.30, 6.31

measurement, gas source mass spectrometry (GSMS) **6.16**

measurement, gravimetric analysis **6.12**

measurement, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) 6.34, **6.35**, 8.19

measurement, ion chamber 6.30, **6.31**

measurement, isotope detectors 6.20, 6.35

measurement, isotope dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS) **6.13**, 6.18, 6.37

measurement, K-edge densitometry **6.14**, 6.37

measurement, laser induced breakdown spectroscopy (LIBS) **6.40**

measurement, mass spectrometry 6.13, **6.15**, 6.16, 6.17, 6.35, 8.17, 8.19

measurement, material sample 6.5

measurement, matrix material 6.4

measurement methods, nuclear material 3.3, 5.1, 5.13, 5.36, 6.20, 6.26, 9.19

measurement, Network of Analytical Laboratories (NWAL) 6.29

measurement, neutron coincidence counting 6.4, 6.20, **6.25**, 6.26, 6.32, 6.33

measurement, neutron counting 6.20, **6.24**–6.26

measurement, non-destructive assay (NDA) 5.39, 5.57, 5.61, 6.8, **6.19**, 6.28, 7.12, 9.25, 10.11

measurement of isotopic ratios 5.13, 6.13, 6.15–6.17, 6.35

measurement of mass 6.3, 6.9

measurement of mass fraction 6.9, 6.11, 6.14, 6.36

measurement of representative sample 6.6

measurement, Pu(VI) spectrophotometry (PUSP) **6.37**  
 measurement, quantitative 6.13, 6.37, 9.26, 9.34, 9.35  
 measurement, reference material 6.1, 6.2, 6.11, 6.20, 6.29  
 measurement, Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL) 6.9, 6.28, 6.35, 8.19  
 measurement, scintillation detector 6.22  
 measurement, semiconductor detector 6.23  
 measurement standards 6.2, 9.13, 9.14, 11.26  
 measurement system 5.1, **5.36**, 6.1, 7.28, 13.1  
 measurement systems, calibration of 5.1, 5.34, 5.37, 5.60, 6.1, 6.2, 6.20, 6.25, 9.11, 9.14, 10.16  
 measurement system, verification of the operator's **5.60**  
 measurement, thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS) 6.17, 8.15  
 measurement to detect diversion 9.8  
 measurement uncertainty 5.36–5.39, 5.46, 6.2, 9.1, 9.3, 9.15, 9.19, 9.25, **9.37**, 13.1  
 measurement, X ray fluorescence (XRF) 6.14, **6.34**, 8.12  
 Member State Support Programme (MSSP) **13.6**, 13.7, 13.10  
 metrological traceability **5.37**, 6.2  
 military purpose 1.1, 1.11, 1.22, 2.6, 2.15  
 minor uranium isotopes 8.17, 8.18, **8.20**  
 misuse **2.7**, 3.13, 9.29, 11.26  
 mixed oxide (MOX) 3.20, **4.15**, 4.25, 4.56, 6.32  
 Model Additional Protocol 1.18, 1.25, 3.1, 3.8  
 model (generic) facility safeguards approaches 3.1, 3.7, **3.9**  
 Model Protocol Additional to the Agreement(s) Between State(s) and the International Atomic Energy Agency for the Application of Safeguards **1.18**  
 Modified Code 3.1 of the General Part of the Subsidiary Arrangements to a safeguards agreement **1.31**  
 monitor, core discharge (CDM) **7.13**  
 monitoring system, neutron 7.16  
 monitoring system, unattended (UMS) 6.19, 6.20, 6.22, 7.3, **7.12**, 7.13, 7.14, 7.28

monitor, radiation passage **7.19**  
 monitor, reactor power **7.16**  
 monitor (ATPM) system, advanced thermohydraulic power 7.17  
 MOX (mixed oxide) 3.20, **4.15**, 4.25, 4.56, 6.32  
 MRIE (maximum routine inspection effort) 10.22, **10.26**  
 MSSP (Member State Support Programme) **13.6**, 13.7, 13.10  
 MUF (material unaccounted for) 3.18, 4.33, 5.2, 5.31, 5.36, 5.45, **5.46**, 5.47, 5.53, 9.1, 9.2, 9.5–9.7, 9.15, 9.17, 9.20, 9.21, 9.24, 9.30, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 12.3  
 MUF, diversion into 3.18, 9.2, **9.6**, 9.7  
 MUF, inspector's estimate of (IMUF) 5.53, 9.1, **9.2**, 9.21  
 MUF tuners 9.1, **9.5**, 9.6  
 MUF uncertainty ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) 5.2, 5.36, 5.46, 9.1, 9.6, 9.15, 9.21  
 multi-collector inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (MC–ICP–MS) **8.19**  
 natural uranium 3.19, 4.8, **4.9**, 4.23, 4.26, 4.56, 5.15, 5.65, 5.66  
 NDA (non-destructive assay) 5.39, 5.57, 5.61, 6.8, **6.19**, 6.28, 7.12, 9.25, 10.11  
 near real time accountancy (NRTA) **5.6**  
 Near Real Time System (NRTS) **7.30**  
 neptunium 1.34, 3.35, 4.17, **4.18**  
 neptunium (Np) and americium (Am) monitoring scheme **1.34**  
 Network of Analytical Laboratories (NWAL) **6.29**  
 neutron, capture 4.7, 4.21  
 neutron coincidence counting 6.4, 6.20, **6.25**, 6.26, 6.32, 6.33  
 neutron counting **6.24**, 7.18  
 neutron count rate 7.18  
 neutron detection 6.24–6.26, 7.13, 7.18  
 neutron emission 6.19, 6.24  
 neutron monitoring system 7.16  
 neutron multiplicity counting **6.26**  
 neutrons, fast 4.6

neutrons, scintillators for 6.22

neutrons, thermal 8.15

new partnership approach (NPA) **13.18**

Next Generation Surveillance Review (NGSR) software 7.11

NGSR (Next Generation Surveillance Review) software 7.11

90(a) Statement (Statement on Inspection Results) 5.2, **12.2**

90(b) Statement (Statement on Conclusions) 5.2, **12.3**

NML (Nuclear Material Laboratory) 6.10–6.12, 6.18, 6.28, 6.34

NNWS (non-nuclear-weapon State) 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.17, 1.24, 1.29, 1.33–1.35, 1.36, 2.12, 11.12, 11.13

non-application of safeguards to nuclear material to be used in non-peaceful activities **2.15**

non-compliance 1.1, **2.8**

non-destructive assay (NDA) 5.39, 5.57, 5.61, 6.8, **6.19**, 6.28, 7.12, 9.25, 10.11

non-nuclear components 3.20, 10.3

non-nuclear material samples 8.18

non-nuclear material, specified 1.10, 1.11, 1.23, 1.32, 2.4, 2.7, 2.17, **4.36**, 11.15

non-nuclear use, transfers of nuclear material to 5.17

non-nuclear-weapon State (NNWS) 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.17, 1.24, 1.29, 1.33–1.36, 2.12, 11.12, 11.13

non-peaceful activities 2.15, 5.19

Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT) **1.2**, 1.4, 1.5, 1.17, 1.18, 1.22, 1.24, 1.33, 1.35, 1.37, 11.12, 11.13

notification of transfers 1.34, 10.14, **11.12**

notification of transfers of nuclear material to non-nuclear-weapon States **1.33**, 11.12

NPA (new partnership approach) **13.18**

NPT (Non-Proliferation Treaty) **1.2**, 1.4, 1.5, 1.17, 1.18, 1.22, 1.24, 1.33, 1.35, 1.37, 11.12, 11.13

NRTA (near real time accountancy) **5.6**

NRTS (Near Real Time System) **7.30**

NSG (Nuclear Suppliers Group) 1.36

nuclear arms race 1.2

nuclear disarmament 1.2



nuclear energy, peaceful uses of 1.2, 1.4–1.6, 1.8, 1.10, 1.22, 1.33, 1.36, 2.3, 2.15, 3.1, 3.6, 5.64, 10.3, 13.15

nuclear fuel cycle 1.24, 1.36, 2.12, 3.1, 3.3–3.5, 3.7, **4.40–4.42**, 6.36, 10.12, 10.24, 11.15, 11.21, 13.6, 13.15

nuclear fuel cycle, physical model of **4.41**

nuclear fuel cycle related research and development activities **4.42**

nuclear fuel cycle, unsafeguarded activity 1.36

nuclear grade graphite 4.36, **4.37**

nuclear installations **4.51**, 10.26

nuclear loss (inventory change code: LN) 5.2, 5.17, **5.25**, 5.34, 9.5

nuclear material **4.1**, 4.4, 4.5

nuclear material accountancy 1.37, 3.11, 3.31, 4.3, 4.27, 4.33, 4.45, **5.2**, 5.6, 7.5, 7.12, 9.11, 9.31, 13.2

nuclear material accounting 3.18, **5.1**, 5.2, 5.61, 5.62, 10.19, 11.19, 12.7, 13.1

nuclear material accounting report 5.2, 5.62, 11.19, 12.7

nuclear material, acquisition path 3.5, 3.7, 3.14, **3.15**, 3.18, 3.21

nuclear material, batch of 4.35, **5.11–5.16**

nuclear material, borrowing 3.18

nuclear material, categorization of 4.24

nuclear material characteristics 5.36, 5.40, 9.25

nuclear material, chemical composition of 2.12, 4.56, 5.11, 5.16, 5.34, 5.40, 6.3, 6.34, 6.35, 6.40, 6.8, 10.5, 10.6

nuclear material, classification of 4.23

nuclear material control 3.31, **5.64**, 13.1

nuclear material, conversion of 3.15, 3.19, 3.20, 4.42

nuclear material declarations 3.8

nuclear material, direct use 3.19, 3.28, 4.12–4.15, **4.25**, 4.26

nuclear material, diversion of 1.2, 1.8, 1.9, 1.22, 2.5, **2.6**, 3.5, 3.6, 3.10, **3.13**, 3.16–3.18, 3.20–3.23, 3.28, 3.29, 5.64, 7.15, 9.2, 9.6–9.8, 9.23, 9.30, 10.11, 10.12, 11.26, 13.6

nuclear material, exemption 2.14, 5.17, 5.27

nuclear material, fertile 4.7, 4.16, 5.20

nuclear material, flows 5.2, 5.7, 5.10, **5.59**, 10.13

nuclear material, import and export of 1.26, 1.27, 1.32, 1.33, 1.36, 2.12, 4.36, 5.17, **5.18**, 11.17, 11.21, 13.2, 13.4

nuclear material, improved **4.28**

nuclear material, indirect use 3.19, 4.11, 4.24–**4.26**

Nuclear Material Laboratory (NML) 6.10–6.12, 6.18, 6.28, 6.34

nuclear material, locations of 2.13, 2.14

nuclear material, losses 3.19, 5.2, 5.17, 5.25, 5.29, 5.34, 5.48, 9.20, 9.21, 9.5, 11.10

nuclear material measurement 3.3, 5.1, 5.13, 5.36, 6.9–6.26, 6.30, 6.31, 10.19

nuclear material, misuse of 2.5, 2.7, 3.13, 9.29, 11.26

nuclear material, recovery from waste 4.32

nuclear material, recyclable 4.31

nuclear material, replacing with items of lower strategic value 3.18

nuclear material, reprocessing of 2.16, 3.15, 4.18, **4.22**, 4.56, 5.38

nuclear material, retained waste 4.32, 4.49, 5.17, **5.23**

nuclear material, return of 2.13

nuclear material samples 5.36, 5.60, 6.16, 6.18, 6.26, 6.28, 6.29, 6.32, 6.34, 6.35, 6.39, 7.5, 9.10

nuclear material, sampling of 10.11, 11.26

nuclear material, storage of 2.14, 4.40, 4.46, 4.51, 4.57, **4.60**, 5.38

nuclear material, substitution 2.13, **2.17**

nuclear material, temporary transfer of 10.12

nuclear material, transfer of 1.23, 1.33, 1.36, 1.37, 2.13, 2.16, 4.32, 5.4, 5.17, 5.30, 10.5, 10.6, 10.10, 10.14, 11.10, 11.12, 11.13, 13.1

nuclear material, trigger list 1.36

nuclear material, undeclared 2.5, 2.7, **2.9**, 3.1, 3.6, 3.7, 3.15, 7.17, 8.2, 8.3, 10.28

nuclear material used in non-nuclear activities 2.12–2.15, 5.17

nuclear material verification activities 3.10, 3.12, 5.2, 7.5, 10.19, 11.30, 12.3, 13.10

nuclear material, verification of flows within an MBA **5.59**, 7.5

nuclear material, voluntary reporting of 1.32–1.34

nuclear material, waste containing 4.32

Nuclear Power Support Group and Integrated Work Plan **13.12**

nuclear production (inventory change code: NP) 5.2, 5.17, **5.20**, 5.34

Nuclear Suppliers Group Guidelines **1.36**

nuclear-weapon-free zone (NWFZ) treaties 1.3–1.7, 1.17, 1.22

nuclear weapons or explosive devices 1.2–1.8, 1.10, 1.13, 1.17, 1.18, 1.22–1.24, 1.33–1.36, 2.6, 2.15, 3.10, 3.14, 3.15, 4.41, 13.16

nuclear-weapon State (NWS) 1.2, 1.4, 1.5, 1.7, 1.17, 1.18, 1.24, 1.33, 11.12, 11.13

nuclide **4.2**, 4.21, 8.15, 8.19

null hypothesis 9.20–9.24, 9.27

NWAL (Network of Analytical Laboratories) **6.29**

NWFZ (nuclear-weapon-free zone) 1.3–1.7, 1.17, 1.22

NWS (nuclear-weapon State) 1.2, 1.4, 1.5, 1.7, 1.17, 1.18, 1.24, 1.33, 11.12, 11.13

open source information 11.1, **11.21**

operating records **5.34**, 5.51, 11.25, 11.6

operating report 11.3, **11.9**

operator–inspector difference 9.1, **9.3**, 9.8, 9.19, 9.20, 9.35

operator’s measurement system, verification of **5.60**

original small quantities protocol (original SQP) **1.26**

other loss (inventory change code: LA) 5.17, **5.29**

outlier **9.18**

partial defect 9.9, 9.10

particle analysis **8.14**

Passive Gamma Emission Tomographic (PGET) System **7.15**

passive neutron coincidence counter **6.32**, 6.33

peaceful uses of nuclear energy 1.2, 1.4–1.6, 1.8, 1.10, 1.22, 1.33, 1.36, 2.3, 2.15, 3.1, 3.6, 5.64, 10.3, 13.15

peer review service, IAEA 13.5

Pelindaba Treaty **1.6**

performance values **9.19**

persistence times 9.28, 9.29

person-day of inspection (PDI) **10.22–10.24, 10.26**

person-year of inspection **10.23**

PGET (Passive Gamma Emission Tomographic System) **7.15**

photons 6.14, 6.19, 6.22, 6.40

physical inventory 4.33, 5.2, 5.7, 5.33, 5.34, 5.43, **5.44**, 5.46, 5.50, 5.56, 5.57, 5.63, 11.6–11.8, 12.3, 13.1

physical inventory listing (PIL) 5.41, 5.44, 5.56, 5.67, 11.4, **11.8**, 12.4, 12.7

physical inventory verification (PIV) 5.44, 5.54, **5.56**, 5.57

physical inventory verification equivalent **5.57**

physical model of the nuclear fuel cycle **4.41**

PIL (physical inventory listing) 5.41, 5.44, 5.56, 5.67, 11.4, **11.8**, 12.4, 12.7

PIV (physical inventory verification) 5.44, 5.54, **5.56**, 5.57

planned actual routine inspection effort (PLARIE) **10.25**

PLARIE (planned actual routine inspection effort) **10.25**

plasma plume 6.40

plutonium 1.34, 1.37, 2.7, 2.13, 2.14, 3.15, 3.19, 3.20, **4.14**, 4.15, 4.23, 4.29, 4.40, 4.42, 4.56, 5.12, 5.13, 5.40, 5.63, 5.65, 6.7, 6.9, 6.11, 6.13, 6.14, 6.18, 6.20, 6.32, 8.12, 8.13, 8.19, 10.13, 10.18, 10.26

plutonium absorption peaks 6.37

plutonium canister assay system (PCAS) 6.32

plutonium concentration 2.14, 5.13, 6.9, 6.14, 6.37

plutonium content, determination of 1.37, 2.13, 3.20, 4.20, 4.23, 5.12, 8.13, 8.15

plutonium in samples 6.7, 6.9, 6.13, 6.18, 6.37, 6.39, 8.12, 8.13, 8.19

plutonium in spent reactor fuel 4.25, 6.14

plutonium isotopes 2.14, 4.14, 6.7, 6.17, 6.20, 8.19

plutonium, isotopic abundance ratios of 6.9

plutonium, mass of 6.32

plutonium, mass fraction of 6.9, 6.11, 6.14

plutonium oxides 4.15, 4.56

plutonium (Pu-240) 4.6, **4.14**

plutonium (Pu-244) 6.13

plutonium (Pu-241) 4.3, 4.6, **4.14**, 4.17, 4.20, 5.25

plutonium (Pu-242) **4.14**, 6.13

plutonium (Pu-238) 3.19, **4.14**, 4.25, 6.18

plutonium (Pu-239) 4.3, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, **4.14**, 4.21, 8.15

plutonium recycling 4.15, 4.40

plutonium samples 6.26, 6.32

plutonium, undeclared conversion to 3.15

plutonium, waste containing 2.13, 4.42, 6.37

point sample **8.5**, 8.6

polyatomic interferences 8.19

power of a test **9.24**

power reactors 3.3, 4.52, **4.53**, 7.13, 7.14

pre-inspection check sample **8.7**, 8.10

principal nuclear facility 3.31, 4.44, 10.4, 10.6

privileges and immunities 1.19, 10.20

probability  $\alpha$  9.22, 9.31

probability  $\beta$  9.23, 9.24

probability, detection 3.23, 9.6, 9.10, 9.28, 9.29, **9.30**, 9.32

probability, false alarm 9.21, 9.22, **9.31**

probability, identification 9.10, **9.29**, 9.30, 9.32

probability, non-detection 9.10, 9.23

probability, selection 9.10, **9.28**, 9.30

Programme 93+2 3.1, **3.8**

project and supply agreement **1.11**, 1.20, 1.23, 1.28

proliferation risk 1.34, 10.28

protocol, cooperation **1.29**

protocol, original small quantities (original SQP) **1.26**

Protocol Reporter **11.20**

protocol, revised small quantities (revised SQP) **1.27**

protocol, suspension **1.28**

protracted diversion **3.16**

Pu(VI) spectrophotometry (PUSP) **6.37**

purpose of IAEA safeguards **2.3**

PUSP (Pu(VI) spectrophotometry) **6.37**

quality management system of the IAEA Department of Safeguards **3.36**

quantitative characteristics 9.26

quantitative mass spectrometry 6.13

quantitative measurement 6.13, 6.37, 9.26, 9.34, 9.35, 11.30

quantity component (of IAEA inspection goal) 3.19, **3.28**

quantum of assistance 1.12

quarterly AP declaration 11.15, **11.18**

quarterly import communication **12.5**

radiation detectors 6.27, 7.12, 10.32

radiation exposure reduction for inspectors 7.12

radiation monitoring 10.11

radiation passage monitor **7.19**

radioactive material, transport of 6.39

radioactive waste disposal 1.7, 10.30, 13.17

random error 9.11, **9.12**, 9.19, 9.37

random inspection 3.3, 9.29, **10.9**, 10.10

random sample 9.2

random sampling 9.38, 10.7

random variables 9.13

Rarotonga Treaty **1.4**, 1.6

RDT (remote data transmission) 3.3, **7.25**, 7.28

reactor core 4.55, 5.57, 5.59, 6.31, 7.13

reactor power monitor **7.16**

reactors 4.53, 4.54

rebatching (inventory change codes: RM, RP) 5.17, **5.30**

recording system, significant departure from agreed 11.26

records, accounting 5.1, 5.23, 5.31–**5.33**, 5.41, 5.43, 5.51, 5.63, 9.6, 9.8

records, auditing 5.51, 10.6

records, discrepancies in 11.25

records, examination of **5.51**, 10.32

records, facility 5.34, 5.51, 5.52, 5.53, 11.25

records, falsifying 3.18, 9.8, 9.9

records, operating **5.34**, 5.51, 11.6, 11.25

reference material 6.1, **6.2**, 6.11, 6.20, 6.29

refuelling 5.57, 7.13, 7.14

regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation 1.20, 2.2, 5.2

regional system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (RSAC) 3.3, 5.2, 5.15, 5.39, 5.64, 10.24, 12.4, **13.1**, 13.2, 13.4, 13.17

rejected nuclear material 4.31

rejecting a null hypothesis 9.20–9.24, 9.27

relative standard deviation (RSD) 5.38, 5.39, 9.25, **9.36**

remote data transmission (RDT) 3.3, **7.25**, 7.28

report, annual 1.26, 1.27

reporting on design information verification **12.1**

reporting on inspections under an item-specific safeguards agreement **12.8**

reporting on nuclear material in waste 4.32

reporting system, significant departure from agreed 11.26

report, initial 1.26, 1.27, 10.5, 10.15, **11.2**

report, operating 11.3, **11.9**

report, routine 11.2, **11.3**

report, safeguards State evaluation 11.29, **11.31**

report, special 10.14, **11.10**

reports, timeliness and completion of 3.3, 13.3

reports, voluntary (on nuclear material, specified equipment and non-nuclear material) 1.32, **11.14**

representative sample 5.36, 6.3, 6.5, **6.6**, 6.9, 9.11, 9.26

reprocessing 2.16, 3.15, 4.18, **4.22**, 4.40, 4.42, 4.56, 4.58, 5.38, 10.30

reprocessing plants 1.16, 1.36, 4.40, 4.43, 4.46, 4.52, 4.56, **4.58**, 5.38, 10.12, 10.30

research and development 1.15, **4.42**, 11.15, 11.21

research and development facilities 1.15, 10.6

Research and Development Plan **13.8**, 13.9

research reactors 4.52, **4.54**, 7.17

residual bias **9.14**

Resource Mobilization Priorities (RMP) 13.8, **13.9**

retained waste (inventory change code: TW) 4.32, 4.49, 5.17, **5.23**

revised small quantities protocol (revised SQP) **1.27**

Revised Supplementary Agreement Concerning the Provision of Technical Assistance by the IAEA **1.13**

RMP (Resource Mobilization Priorities) 13.8, **13.9**

rounding adjustment **5.41**

routine inspection **10.6**–10.11, 10.14–10.18, 10.24, 10.26, 10.31

routine report 11.2, **11.3**

RSAC (regional system of accounting for and control of nuclear material) 3.3, 5.2, 5.15, 5.39, 5.64, 10.24, 12.4, **13.1**, 13.2, 13.4, 13.17

RSD (relative standard deviation) 5.38, 5.39, 9.25, **9.36**

safeguards activities 1.33, 3.3–3.5, **3.12**, 3.21, 3.23–3.26, 3.30, 3.36, 11.1, 11.28, 13.4



safeguards activity, frequency of **3.26**

safeguards activity, intensity of **3.25**

Safeguards, Agency's **1.15**

safeguards agreement 1.4, 1.5, 1.12–1.16, **1.20**, 1.23, 1.25, 1.29, 2.1, 2.2, 2.13, 3.1, 4.32, 5.2, 5.63, 10.1

safeguards agreement, comprehensive (CSA) 1.4, 1.6, 1.7, 1.11, 1.17, 1.18, 1.21, **1.22**, 1.23, 1.25–1.28, 1.31, 1.34, 2.4–2.7, 2.12, 2.15, 3.1, 3.3, 3.7, 3.8, 3.14, 3.15, 11.15

safeguards agreement, item-specific 1.14, 1.16, **1.23**, 1.25, 1.30, 2.4–2.7, 2.16, 2.17, 3.13, 3.31, 4.36, 4.44, 4.52, 5.50, 10.13, 10.15–10.17, 11.2–11.4, 11.9, 11.10, 12.1, 12.4, 12.8

safeguards agreement, subsidiary arrangements to **1.30**, 1.31, 2.13, 3.31, 3.32, 4.35, 5.15, 5.17, 5.62, 5.62, 5.65, 10.15, 10.16, 10.24, 10.32, 11.4, 11.10, 12.2, 12.3, 12.6, 12.7, 13.1, 13.3

safeguards agreement, sui generis 1.22

Safeguards Analytical Laboratory (SAL) 6.9, **6.28**, 6.29, 6.35, 8.19

safeguards approach **3.4**, 3.7, 3.30, 3.33, 10.1, 10.2, 10.10, 13.18

safeguards approaches, model (generic) facility 3.1, 3.7, **3.9**

safeguards approach, State-level (SLA) 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, **3.5**, 3.23, 11.29, 11.30

safeguards by design **13.14**

safeguards conclusions 2.3, 2.5, 3.3, 3.6, 7.8, 7.29, 11.1, 11.24, 11.26, 11.28, 11.29, **11.32**, 12.1, 12.9, 12.10

Safeguards Criteria 3.4, 3.7, **3.10**, 11.30

Safeguards Document **1.16**

safeguards effectiveness evaluation **11.30**

safeguards equipment 7.9, 7.20, **7.23**, 7.26, 7.30, 10.1, 11.26, 13.18

safeguards, exemption from **2.14**, 5.17

safeguards, field conditions adverse to 3.3

safeguards guidance in the IAEA Services Series **13.20**

safeguards implementation issue **11.24**, 11.26

safeguards implementation, regional authority responsible for 1.20, 2.2, 5.2

Safeguards Implementation Report (SIR) 2.3, 3.1, 11.32, 12.9, **12.10**

safeguards infrastructure **13.3**

safeguards, integrated 3.1, **3.7**, 3.9

safeguards measures 3.3–3.5, 3.7, **3.11**, 3.12, 3.21, 3.23, 7.24, 10.3

safeguards, non-application of **2.15**

safeguards objectives 2.5, 3.22, 10.13, 11.26, 11.30, 13.3, 13.8

safeguards objectives, generic **2.5**

safeguards on nuclear material in waste 4.32

safeguards regulatory infrastructure **13.4**

safeguards relevant information 3.6, 3.12, **11.1**, 11.21, 11.28, 11.29

safeguards, scope of **2.4**

safeguards, starting point of under a CSA **2.12**, 5.19

safeguards State evaluation report 11.29, **11.31**

safeguards, State-level 3.1, **3.2**, 3.3, 3.4, **3.5**

safeguards, suspension of 1.28, **2.16**, 2.17

safeguards system 1.2, 1.15, 1.16, 1.26, **2.2**, 7.26, 7.28, 12.12

safeguards system, Agency’s 1.2, 1.26, 1.15, **1.16**, 2.2, 3.8

safeguards system with remote data transmission capability **7.28**

safeguards, termination of IAEA **2.13**, 2.17, **5.28**

Safeguards Traineeship Programme **13.15**

safeguards transfer agreement (STA) 1.23, 1.28

SAGSI (Standing Advisory Group on Safeguards Implementation) **13.13**

SAL (Safeguards Analytical Laboratory) 6.9, **6.28**, 6.29, 6.35, 8.19

sample, composite 6.5, **8.6**

sample conditioning 6.9

sample cross-contamination 6.17, 8.7, **8.8**, 8.10

sample destruction 6.9

sample, fissionable 6.33

sample, material **6.5**

sample, point **8.5**, 8.6

sample, pre-inspection check **8.7**, 8.10

sample processing 6.9

sample, random 9.2

samples, environmental 3.12, 6.28, 6.29, 6.35, 6.38, 6.39, 8.9, 8.11, 8.12, 8.14, 8.16, 8.19, **8.21**, 10.32

samples, excepted package 6.39

samples, exempt consignment 6.39

sample size **9.10**, 9.24, 9.25, 9.32, 9.33

samples, non-nuclear material 8.18

samples, nuclear material 6.28, 8.18

sample, spiked 6.13

samples, spent fuel 6.18

samples, radioactive 6.39

sample, statistical 9.4, 9.11, **9.38**

samples, Type A package **6.39**

sample transport **6.39**

sampling, environmental (ES) 3.12, 6.28, **8.1**–8.4, 8.11, 10.11, 10.19, 10.27, 10.32

sampling, homogenization of material 6.6

sampling in the attribute mode, variable **9.34**

sampling in the variable mode, variable **9.35**

sampling kit, environmental **8.11**, 8.21

sampling, location specific environmental **8.2**

sampling of nuclear material 10.11, 11.26

sampling of pellets 5.59

sampling plan 5.40, **9.33**

sampling, random 9.38, 10.7

sampling, swipe 6.6, **8.4**–8.7, 8.10, 8.11, 8.13, 8.17

sampling team 8.7, **8.10**

sampling, wide area environmental **8.3**, 8.6, 10.27

scanning electron microscopy (SEM) **8.16**

SCCC (Common System of Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials) 1.8, 13.16

scintillation detector **6.22**

scope of IAEA safeguards **2.4**

scope of inspection **10.16**

scrap 3.20, **4.31**, 5.38

screening measurement **8.12**

SDP (State Declarations Portal) **11.19**

seal 3.3, 3.12, 5.57, 5.61, 6.38, 7.3, **7.4**, 7.24, 9.25, 10.11, 10.32

secondary ion mass spectrometry (SIMS) (including large geometry (LG-SIMS)) **8.17**

sector 3.4

security critical component **7.29**

SEG (State Evaluation Group) **11.29**

selection probability 9.10, **9.28**, 9.30

SEM (scanning electron microscopy) **8.16**

semi-annual transit matching statement (statement on domestic and international transfers) 5.68, **12.6**

semiconductor detector **6.23**

Semipalatinsk Treaty **1.7**

separate storage facilities 4.52, **4.60**, 5.38

shipper/receiver difference (SRD) (inventory change code: DI) 3.18, 5.31, **5.48**, 5.49, 9.1, 9.7, 9.21, 10.6, 10.15, 11.7, 13.1

shipper/receiver difference, cumulative **5.49**, 9.1

shipper/receiver, supporting documents 5.42

short notice inspection **10.8**, 10.10

short notice random inspection (SNRI) 3.3, **10.10**, 10.12, 11.11

shut-down facility (shut-down LOF) 4.47, **4.48**

shut-down LOF 4.47, **4.48**

side-letter States 13.17, **13.19**

significant quantity (SQ) 3.15, 3.16, **3.19**, 3.23, 3.28, 3.29, 10.11, 12.6

SIMS (secondary ion mass spectrometry) **8.17**

simultaneous inspections **10.12**

SIR (Safeguards Implementation Report) 2.3, 3.1, 11.32, 12.9, **12.10**

site 3.4, 5.7, 7.2, 8.7, **10.30**, 10.31, 11.15

SLA (State-level safeguards approach) 3.1–**3.5**, 3.7, 3.23, 11.29, 11.30

SLC (State-level concept) **3.1**

SNRI (short notice random inspection) 3.3, **10.10**, 10.12, 11.11

source data 5.2, **5.13**, 5.33, 5.35, 5.42, 5.63

source documents **5.42**

source material 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.22, 1.33, 1.35, 1.36, 2.12, 4.1, **4.4**, 4.5, 4.41, 4.44

South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone Treaty (Rarotonga Treaty) **1.4**, 1.6

special fissile material 1.7, 1.9

special fissionable material 1.1, 1.2, 1.4–1.7, 1.22, 1.35, 1.36, 2.14, 4.1, **4.5**, 4.7, 4.11, 4.13–4.15, 4.17, 4.18, 4.36, 5.20

special inspection **10.14**, 10.15

special report 10.14, **11.10**

specified non-nuclear material 1.10, 1.23, 1.32, 2.4, 2.7, 2.17, **4.36**, 4.41, 8.18, 9.9, 10.3, 11.14, 11.15

spectrometry, alpha **6.18**

spectrometry, gamma ray **6.20**, 6.31, 6.36, 8.12

spectrometry, gas source mass (GSMS) **6.16**

spectrometry, isotope dilution mass (IDMS) **6.13**, 6.18, 6.37

spectrometry, mass 6.13, **6.15**, 6.16, 6.17, 6.35, 8.17, 8.19

spectrometry, thermal ionization mass (TIMS) **6.17**, 8.15

spectrophotometry, Pu(VI) (PUSP) **6.37**

spectroscopy, laser induced breakdown (LIBS) **6.40**

spent fuel 1.37, 3.15, 4.10, 4.20, 4.40, 5.40, 5.59, 5.61, 6.18, 6.20, 6.27, **7.14**, 7.15, 7.24, 7.30

spent fuel assemblies 6.27

spent fuel bundle counter **7.14**

SPRICS (Support Programme Information and Communication System) **13.7**

SQ (significant quantity) 3.15, 3.16, **3.19**, 3.23, 3.28, 3.29, 10.11, 12.6

SQP, original (original small quantities protocol) **1.26**

SQP, revised (revised small quantities protocol) **1.27**

SRA (State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation) 3.5, 5.2, 11.11, 13.1, **13.2**, 13.4

SRD, diversion into 3.18, **9.7**

SSAC Advisory Service, IAEA Safeguards and (ISSAS) **13.5**

SSAC (State system of accounting for and control of nuclear material) 3.3, 5.2, 5.15, 5.39, 5.64, 10.24, 12.4, **13.1**, 13.2, 13.4, 13.5

SSFs (State-specific factors) 3.1, **3.3**, 3.5, 3.10

STA (safeguards transfer agreement) 1.23, 1.28

standard deviation 9.15, 9.19, 9.21

Standing Advisory Group on Safeguards Implementation (SAGSI) **13.13**

starting point of safeguards under a CSA **2.12**, 5.19

State Declarations Portal (SDP) **11.19**

State evaluation 11.26, **11.28**, 11.32

State Evaluation Group (SEG) **11.29**

State-level concept (SLC) **3.1**

State-level safeguards 3.1, **3.2**, 3.3, 3.4, **3.5**

State-level safeguards approach (SLA) 3.1–**3.5**, 3.7, 3.23, 11.29, 11.30

statement of timeliness in reporting **12.7**

Statement on Conclusions (90(b) Statement) 5.2, **12.3**

statement on domestic and international transfers (semi-annual transit matching statement) 5.68, **12.6**

Statement on Inspection Results (90(a) Statement) 5.2, **12.2**

statements under an AP **12.9**

State or regional authority responsible for safeguards implementation (SRA) 3.5, 5.2, 11.11, 13.1, **13.2**, 13.4

State-specific factors (SSFs) 3.1, **3.3**, 3.5, 3.10

State (or regional) system of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSAC/RSAC) 3.3, 5.2, 5.15, 5.39, 5.64, 10.24, 12.4, **13.1**, 13.2, 13.4, 13.4

State systems of accounting for and control of nuclear material (SSACs) 13.5

statistically significant **9.21**

statistically significant differences/values 9.6, 9.8, 9.9, 9.15, **9.21**

statistical sample 9.4, 9.11, **9.38**

statistical tests 9.7, 9.26, 9.31, 9.35

Statute of the International Atomic Energy Agency **1.1**, 1.2, 1.11, 1.13, 4.1, 4.4, 4.5, 4.17, 4.18, 12.11

stoichiometric chemical reaction 6.10

stoichiometric U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub> 6.12

storage facilities, separate 4.52, **4.60**, 5.38

storage locations 4.40

strategic point **5.9**, 5.59, 10.15

stratum/strata 5.14, **5.40**, 5.45, 6.6, 9.1, 9.4, 9.10, 9.19

Structure and Content of Agreements Between the Agency and States Required in Connection with the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons **1.17**

Subsidiary arrangements **1.30**, 1.31, 2.13, 3.31, 3.32, 4.35, 5.15, 5.62, 10.15, 10.24, 10.32, 11.4, 11.10, 12.2, 12.3, 13.1, 13.3

Subsidiary arrangements (General Part) 1.30, 1.31, 5.62, 12.6, 12.7, 13.1

substitution 2.13, **2.17**

substrate 8.15–8.17

sui generis safeguards agreement 1.22

supporting document **5.35**, 5.42, 5.52, 5.53

Support Programme Information and Communication System (SPRICS) **13.7**

surface ionization mass spectrometry 6.17

surveillance 3.12, 5.7, 5.59, **7.2**, 7.3, 7.5, 7.6, 7.11, 7.24

surveillance review system **7.11**

suspension of IAEA safeguards **2.16**, 2.17

suspension protocol **1.28**

swipe sampling 6.6, **8.4**–8.7, 8.10, 8.11, 8.13, 8.17

systematic error 9.11, **9.13**, 9.14, 9.19, 9.37

system of containment/surveillance measures **7.6**

tamper indication 7.4, **7.10**, 7.12, 7.22, 9.25, 10.32, 11.26

technical assistance 1.12, 1.13

technical objective performance target **3.23**

technical objectives 3.13, 3.14, **3.22**, 3.30, 11.30

temporary transfer of nuclear material 10.12

10.a, 10.b and 10.c statements 12.9

termination of IAEA safeguards (inventory change code: TU) **2.13**, 2.17, 4.32, 5.17, 5.28

test, attributes **9.25**

test, power of a **9.24**

test, variables **9.26**

thermal ionization mass spectrometry (TIMS) **6.17**, 8.15

thermal neutrons 8.15

thermal nuclear reactors 4.15, 4.40, 7.17

thermal power emission rates 6.7, 7.17

thermohydraulic power measurement **7.17**

third party information 11.1, **11.22**

thorium (<sup>232</sup>Th) 2.12, 4.4, 4.7, 4.13, **4.16**, 4.23, 4.26, 4.40, 5.12, 5.63, 5.65

throughput 5.4, **5.5**, 5.6, 6.36, 9.6, 10.17

time, conversion **3.20**

time, detection **3.21**

timeliness component (of IAEA inspection goal) **3.29**, 10.17

TIMS (thermal ionization mass spectrometry) **6.17**, 8.15

titration methods 6.10

Tlatelolco Treaty **1.3**–1.6, 1.22



tracer isotopes 6.13  
 training courses, hosting 13.6  
 transcription mistakes 9.11  
 transfer of nuclear material 1.33, 1.34, 1.36, 2.13, 2.16, 4.32, 5.4, 5.17, 5.18, 5.30, 10.5, 10.10, 10.14, 11.10, 11.12, 11.13, 13.1  
 transfer of nuclear weapons 1.2  
 transfers, confirmation of **11.13**  
 transfers, notification of 1.34, 10.14, **11.12**  
 transfer to retained waste 5.17, 5.23  
 transit matching 3.12, **5.68**  
 transmutation 4.8, 4.13, **4.21**  
 transport of radioactive material 6.39  
 Treaty, African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone (Pelindaba Treaty) **1.6**  
 Treaty Establishing the European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom Treaty) **1.9**, 1.37, 13.17  
 Treaty for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean (Tlatelolco Treaty) **1.3–1.6**, 1.22  
 Treaty on a Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone in Central Asia (Semipalatinsk Treaty) **1.7**  
 Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons (Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT)) **1.2**, 1.4, 1.5, 1.17, 1.18, 1.22, 1.24, 1.33, 1.35, 1.37, 11.12, 11.13  
 Treaty on the Southeast Asia Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone (Bangkok Treaty) **1.5**  
 Treaty, South Pacific Nuclear Free Zone (Rarotonga Treaty) **1.4**, 1.6  
 trigger list 1.36  
 tubes 4.39, 6.24, 7.14, 7.18  
 two stage sampling plan 9.33  
 Type A package **6.39**  
 type I error **9.22**, 9.31  
 type II error **9.23**, 9.24  
 UF<sub>6</sub> (uranium hexafluoride) 4.30, 4.56, 5.45, 6.16, 6.39, 9.38  
 UMS (unattended monitoring system) 6.19, 6.20, 6.22, 7.3, **7.12**, 7.13, 7.14, 7.17, 7.20, 7.28

unannounced inspection **10.7**  
 unattended monitoring system (UMS) 6.19, 6.20, 6.22, 7.3, **7.12**, 7.13, 7.14, 7.17, 7.20, 7.28  
 uncertainty, measurement 5.36–5.39, 5.46, 6.2, 9.1, 9.3, 9.15, 9.19, 9.25, **9.37**, 13.1  
 uncertainty, MUF ( $\sigma_{\text{MUF}}$ ) 5.2, 5.36, 5.46, 9.1, 9.6, 9.15, 9.21  
 undeclared facility or location outside facilities (LOF) **2.10**  
 undeclared locations 3.1, 3.15  
 undeclared nuclear material and activities 2.5, 2.7, **2.9**, 3.1, 3.6, 3.7, 3.15, 7.17, 8.2, 8.3, 10.28  
 unified uranium **5.15**, 5.65, 5.66  
 unirradiated material 1.37, 3.20, 4.24, 4.25, 6.10  
 unmeasured inventory 13.1  
 unmeasured losses 13.1  
 UO<sub>2</sub> (uranium dioxide) 4.56, 5.45, 5.48, 9.20  
 updating of the book inventory **5.52**  
 uranium 1.34, 2.7, 2.12, 4.4, 4.7, **4.8**, 10.18, 10.26  
 uranium, accounting for 5.63  
 uranium concentration 2.12, 4.9, 4.40, 6.9, 6.12, 6.14, 6.36  
 uranium content, determination of 6.10, 6.12, 8.12, 8.13  
 uranium, depleted 3.19, 4.4, **4.10**, 4.23, 4.26, 4.29, 5.12, 5.15, 5.65, 5.66  
 uranium dioxide (UO<sub>2</sub>) 4.30, 4.56, 5.45, 5.48, 9.20  
 uranium, enriched 4.5, 4.11, 4.12, 4.19, 4.23, 4.40, 5.12, 5.15, 5.65, 5.66, 10.18, 10.26  
 uranium, enrichment of 4.19, 4.23, 4.29, 4.30, 4.40, 5.38, 5.40, 5.65–5.67, 6.20, 6.36, 10.11  
 uranium enrichment plants, gas centrifuge 10.11  
 uranium hexafluoride (UF<sub>6</sub>) 4.30, 4.56, 5.45, 6.16, 6.39, 9.38  
 uranium, high enriched (HEU) 2.13, 3.19, 3.20, **4.12**, 4.23, 4.25, 4.42, 10.13  
 uranium, impurities in 6.34, 6.35  
 uranium isotopes 4.8, 8.17–**8.20**  
 uranium, isotopic abundance ratios of 6.9, 6.16  
 uranium, low enriched (LEU) 3.19, **4.11**, 4.23, 4.26

uranium, mass fraction of 6.9, 6.14, 6.36

uranium, minor isotopes 8.17, 8.18, **8.20**

uranium, natural 3.19, 4.8, **4.9**, 4.23, 4.26, 4.56, 5.15, 5.65, 5.66

uranium oxides 4.56, 5.45, 5.48, 9.20

uranium, re-enrichment of 4.40

uranium samples 6.39

uranium-238 (<sup>238</sup>U) 4.6, 4.7, 4.8, 8.20

uranium-235 (<sup>235</sup>U) 3.19, 3.20, 4.5, 4.6, 4.8–4.12, 4.19, 5.12, 5.15, 5.40, 6.36, 8.15

uranium-233 (<sup>233</sup>U) 2.13, 3.19, 3.20, 4.3, 4.5–4.8, **4.13**, 4.16, 4.19, 4.23, 4.25, 4.42, 5.12, 5.15, 6.13, 8.20

uranium, unified **5.15**, 5.65, 5.66

U<sub>3</sub>O<sub>8</sub>, stoichiometric 6.12

variable sampling in the attribute mode **9.34**

variable sampling in the variable mode **9.35**

variables test **9.26**

verification activities 1.1, 3.10, 3.12, 10.27, 11.2

verification activities, nuclear materials 3.10, 3.12, 7.5, 11.30, 12.3

verification, design information (DIV) 3.11, 3.31, 10.1, **10.2**, 10.20, 10.21, 10.31, 11.1, 12.1

verification effort **3.24**

verification, flowsheet (FSV) 1.34, **3.35**

verification, interim inventory (IIV) 3.17, 5.54, **5.58**

verification, inventory 3.17, 5.6, **5.54**, 5.56–5.58, 7.5, 9.8, 9.9

verification, inventory change **5.53**

verification level **9.32**, 9.33

verification methods, IAEA accountancy 5.53, **5.61**, 8.18, 9.10, 9.31

verification of instruments and equipment 10.19

verification of nuclear material flows within an MBA **5.59**, 7.5

verification of the operator's measurement system 3.12, **5.60**

verification, physical inventory (PIV) 5.44, 5.54, **5.56**, 5.57

visit 1.14, **10.1**

VOA (voluntary offer agreement) 1.17, 1.21, **1.24**, 1.25, 1.33, 2.4, 2.5, 3.13, 11.13, 12.6, 12.7

voluntary information relating to another State 11.22

voluntary offer agreement (VOA) 1.17, 1.21, **1.24**, 1.25, 1.33, 2.4, 2.5, 3.13, 11.13, 12.6, 12.7

voluntary reporting scheme (VRS) **1.32**, 4.36, 11.14

voluntary reports on nuclear material, specified equipment and non-nuclear material 1.33, 1.34, **11.14**

VRS (voluntary reporting scheme) **1.32**, 4.36, 11.14

vulnerability assessment **7.7**

waste 1.7, 2.13, **4.32**, 4.40, 6.37, 10.30, 13.14, 13.17

waste (inventory change code: DT) 9.5

waste disposal 1.7, 10.30, 13.17

waste, high level 2.13, 4.18, 4.42, 6.37

waste, retained 4.32, 4.49, 5.17, 5.23

waste samples 6.37

waste storage, separate 5.38, 10.30

wavelength dispersive X ray spectroscopy (WDS) 8.16

wavelength dispersive XRF (WDXRF) systems 6.34

WDS (wavelength dispersive X ray spectroscopy) 8.16

WDXRF (wavelength dispersive XRF) systems 6.34

wide area environmental sampling **8.3**, 8.6, 10.27

X ray fluorescence (XRF) 6.14, **6.34**, 8.12

X ray spectroscopy, energy (EDS) 8.16

XRF (X ray fluorescence) 6.14, **6.34**, 8.12

XRF systems 6.34

yellowcake 4.9

Zangger Committee Export Guidelines **1.35**

Zircaloy **4.39**

zone 3.4







INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY  
VIENNA